





Ms. sing.

241 mp  
(4)

~~N 58~~  
F 548

~~Q. 120. 8~~



*Collegium Universitatis  
in Academiâ Oxon.*

8

Please return to  
UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, OXFORD











Clarke  
Travels

1

269





*Engraved by W. T. Fry from an original Picture,  
by J. Opie, R.A.*

EDWARD DANIEL CLARKE, L.L.D.

*Published June 4, 1816, by T. Cadell & W. Davies, Strand, London.*



TRAVELS  
IN  
VARIOUS COUNTRIES  
OF  
EUROPE ASIA AND AFRICA

BY  
E. D. CLARKE LL.D.

---

*PART THE FIRST*  
RUSSIA TAHTARY AND TURKEY

~~~~~  
*FOURTH EDITION*

---

VOLUME THE FIRST

---

LONDON  
PRINTED FOR T. CADELL AND W. DAVIES  
IN THE STRAND  
BY R. WATTS CROWN COURT TEMPLE BAR.

MDCCCXVI.

461621671



Bayerische  
Staatsbibliothek  
MÜNCHEN



## ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE  
FOURTH EDITION.

---

INTELLIGENCE has lately reached the author of a transaction connected with the FIRST PART of these Travels, which is so highly honourable to the *individual* whom it concerns, and to the SOVEREIGN whom he represented, that it is hoped every one, interested in the character of the British Nation in foreign countries, will be gratified by its insertion. It was conveyed in a *Latin* letter from the *Capital* of the *Don Cossacks*, written by Colonel ALEXIUS PAPOF, president and director of all their scholastic institutions; to the following purport.

Sir GORE OUSELEY being upon his return from *Persia*, where he had resided in his capacity of *British Ambassador* to the Court of the *Shah*, came to the *Cossack Capital*. Here he despatched a messenger to Colonel *Papof*, inviting



## ADVERTISEMENT

that officer to his presence. Upon the *Colonel's* arrival, Sir *Gore Ouseley* proceeded to state, that, "as the Representative of a British Sovereign, he conceived it to be his duty to acknowledge the disinterested hospitality shewn by the *Colonel*, and by the *Cossacks* in general, to those English travellers who had visited *Tcherkash*; and therefore he begged to bestow upon his family such a mark of his gratitude as it was then in his power to offer." Having accompanied this declaration with a handsome present, Sir *Gore* further gratified his guest, by translating, from this work, all those passages which related either to himself, or to his countrymen; until the worthy *Cossack*, as he is kind enough to confess, "shed tears of delight."

In relating a circumstance of this nature, an author may easily be credited when he professes himself not to be more indifferent to the honour thereby conferred upon his work, than to its general success<sup>1</sup>; but no author will

---

(1) Notwithstanding a ferocious attack made upon it in an *American Review*, it has passed through *Three Editions* in that country. The Agents for the *Russian Government* caused the article which appeared in the *American Review*, said to be written by a *Russian*, to be reprinted, and inserted in one of the minor Journals of *England*. An  
allusion



## TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

be so sensibly affected by the encouragement he receives, as one who is conscious of witnessing, in the favourable reception shewn to his writings, the triumph of truth. Having every reason to be convinced that they have outlived the *opposition* made to them, in consequence of the description given of the *Russians*, he now confesses that, when he published the FIRST PART of his Travels, he was not *politician* enough to be aware of the clamour it was likely to excite. In shewing that his testimonies concerning this people coincided with those of the most reputable writers who had gone before him<sup>2</sup>, he thought he had fulfilled an obligation

---

allusion to the *Foreign Editions* of this work having been introduced, the author cannot avoid noticing a French Translation of it, published at *Paris* in 1813, in three volumes octavo; because it is accompanied by *Notes*, said to have been inserted under the *surveillance* of *Buonaparte*. Those *Notes* are evidently intended to persuade the *Russian Government* of the bad policy of an alliance with *Great Britain*: the writer, perhaps, not being aware that this alliance is not so much a matter of *choice*, as of *necessity*. French *Notes* explanatory of the text of an English author are sometimes highly diverting: of this we have an instance in a *Note*, of the Edition now mentioned, upon the words "*purlieus of St. Giles's*;" which the French translator explains, by saying that they signify "*Certaines terres démembrées des forêts royales, et sur lesquelles le propriétaire a droit de chasse.*" *Voy. tom. I. p. 163. Note (1) du Traducteur. Paris, 1813.*

(2) Even the *eulogists* of the *Russian Government* might be cited to prove that the condition of the people does not differ from the account given of it in this work. "The peasantry," says Mr. *Eton*, "look upon the monarch as a *divinity*; styling him (*Zemnoi Bog*) GOD OF THE EARTH." (*See Eton's Survey of the Turkish Empire, p. 433.*) It remained



## ADVERTISEMENT TO FOURTH EDITION.

to the public. Leaving, however, this point to be decided by his adversaries; and their harmless *opposition*, to the inevitable fate of all political struggles, fitted only to serve the interests of *party*; and, moreover, being called upon for a *Fourth Edition* of the particular portion of his work against which so much hostility was levelled; he has nothing more to say of it, than that it is, at length, printed in a more commodious form, and with every attention to accuracy which repeated revision has enabled him to bestow.

---

remained for Mr. *Thornton* (*Present State of Turkey*, vol. II. p.99. *Note. Lond.* 1809) to shew what were Mr. *Eton's* real sentiments concerning the *Russian Government*; by contrasting the observations he made after the death of CATHERINE, with those which he had before published. "Two years," observes Mr. *Thornton*, "after writing an *eulogium* on the *Russian Government*, Mr. *Eton* wrote his *Postscript*: though both were published together. The Empress CATHERINE was then dead; and *then* we are told, "that IT IS TIME THE VOICE OF TRUTH SHALL BE HEARD."—"It is only in foreign politics," says Mr. *Eton*, "that she (CATHERINE) appears great: as to the internal government of the (*Russian*) Empire, a most scandalous negligence, and a general corruption in the management of affairs, was visible, in every department, from *Petersburg* to *Kamchatka*."

Cambridge, Jan. 1. 1816.



## ADVERTISEMENT

TO  
THE THIRD QUARTO EDITION OF  
PART THE FIRST.

---

A THIRD Edition of the FIRST PART of these Travels, within the short space of time that has elapsed since its original publication, may be considered as affording a good *practical* answer to certain objections which have been made against it. Whether this presumption be true or false, the author ventures, upon such encouragement, to proceed with the rest of the work according to his original plan.

In the present Edition, the text has been revised: the account given of the state of the society in *Russia* has been suffered to remain nearly as it was printed in the former Editions, and as it was written upon the spot.

TRUMPINGTON, near CAMBRIDGE,  
May 1, 1813.



# ADVERTISEMENT

THE THIRD QUARTO EDITION OF  
PART THE FIRST.

A second Edition of the First Part of these  
Tracts, under the same name of this that  
has already been its original publication, may  
be considered as affording a good specimen  
rather to certain objections which have been  
made against it. Whether this presumption  
be true or false, the author ventures upon  
such encouragement to proceed with the rest  
of the work according to his original plan.

In the present Edition, the text has been  
revised; the account given of the state of the  
society in America has been enlarged to remain  
justly as it was printed in the former Editions,  
and as it was written upon the spot.

Traverse, New Cambridge.

May 1, 1812.



## ADVERTISEMENT

TO

THE SECOND QUARTO EDITION OF

PART THE FIRST.

---

IN the present Edition, some verbal corrections will be found in various passages. Some additions have also been made; and it is hoped that they will add to the general interest excited by the work. The Notes, in certain instances, have been augmented, and the number of Inscriptions increased, by very valuable communications from *Charles Kelsall, Esq. of Trinity College, Cambridge*, who lately pursued a similar route to that of the author, in the *South of Russia*. *Robert Corner, Esq. of Malta*, has also obligingly added to the *Appendix*, an important article concerning the *Internal Navigation of the Russian Empire*<sup>1</sup>.

After the fullest and most impartial consideration, the author is contented to rest the truth

---

(1) See the *Appendix* to this Volume.



## ADVERTISEMENT

and validity of his remarks, concerning the *Russian* character, upon the evidence afforded by almost every enlightened Traveller who has preceded him. In addition to their testimony, the unpublished observations of the late Lord ROYSTON<sup>1</sup> may be adduced, to shew that, subsequently to the author's travels, and under happier auspices of government in *Russia*, the state of society appeared to that gifted young Nobleman, as it has been described in the following pages. Lord ROYSTON, when writing to an

---

(1) The kindness of the Earl of *Hardwicke* authorizes this allusion to his Son's Letters. Lord ROYSTON's name carries with it a claim to public consideration. Although the knowledge of his great acquirements had scarcely transpired beyond the circle of his Academical acquaintance, his erudition was regarded, even by a PORSON, with wonder. The loss sustained by his death can never be retrieved; but some consolation is derived from the consciousness that all the fruits of his literary labours have not been annihilated. The sublime prophecy of his own *Cassandra*, uttering "a parable of other times," will yet be heard; in his native language, shewing "her dark speech," and thus pourtraying his melancholy end.

"Ye cliffs of Zarax, and ye waves which wash  
Opheltes' crags, and melancholy shore,  
Ye rocks of Trychas, Nedon's dangerous heights,  
Dirphossian ridges, and Diacrian caves,  
Ye plains where Phorcyn broods upon the deep,  
And founts his floating palaces, what sobs  
Of dying men shall ye not hear? what groans  
Of masts and wrecks, all crashing in the wind?  
What mighty waters, whose receding waves  
Bursting shall rive the continents of earth?"

*Viscount Royston's Cassandra, p. 22.*



## TO THE SECOND EDITION.

accomplished friend, who was snatched from the pursuit of worldly honours by a fate as untimely, although not so sudden as his own<sup>2</sup>, thus briefly, but emphatically, characterizes the state of refinement in the two great cities of the Russian Empire<sup>3</sup>. “A journey from *Petersburg* to *Moscow* is a journey from *Europe* to *Asia*. With respect to the society of the former city, I am almost ashamed to state my opinion, after the stubborn fact of my having twice returned thither, each time at the expense of a thousand miles : but although I had not imagined it possible that any place could exist more devoid of the means of enjoying rational conversation, I am now, since my residence here, become of a different opinion. Not that I have not been excessively interested, both during this and my former visit to *Moscow*. The feudal magnificence of the nobility, the Asiatic dress and manners of the common people, the mixture of nations to be seen here, the immensity, the variety, and the singular architecture of the city, present, altogether, a most curious

---

(2) Rev. G. D. Whittington, author of an “*Historical Survey of Gothic Architecture*,” published since his death by certain of his distinguished friends. See the elegant tribute to his memory, in a Preface to that work, by the Earl of *Aberdeen*.

(3) This Letter is dated, *Moscow*, April 13th, 1809.



## ADVERTISEMENT

and amusing assemblage." In a former part of the same Letter, the inattention of the superior Clergy to the religion of the lower orders, is forcibly illustrated. The words are as follow: "You have probably received some account of my journey to *Archangel*; of my movement thence, in a north-easterly direction, to *Mezen*; of the distinguished reception I received from the Mayor of that *highly-civilized*<sup>1</sup> city, who made me a speech in *Russian*, three-quarters of an hour long; of my procuring, there, twelve reindeer, and proceeding towards the Frozen Ocean, until I found a Samoied camp in the desert, between the rivers *Mezen* and *Petchora*; and of my ascertaining, that that nation, which extends over almost all the *North of Russia*, remains still in a state of Paganism; a circumstance, of which the Archbishop of the diocese was ignorant."

The description, given in this work, of the miserable condition of the *Russian peasants*, and of the scarcity of provisions in the interior of the country, has been disputed. Let us now therefore see what Lord *Royston* has said upon this part of the subject. It is contained in a

---

(1) So marked in the original.



TO THE SECOND EDITION.

Letter to Mr. *Whittington*, from *Casan*, dated *May* 16th, 1807. “I left *Moscow* on Tuesday the 5th of *May*; and the first town at which I arrived was *Vladimir*, formerly the capital of an independent sovereignty, and the residence of a Grand Duke. The accommodations are such as are alone to be met with all over *Muscovy*; one room, in which you sleep with the whole family, in the midst of a most suffocating heat and smell; no furniture to be found, but a bench and table; and *an absolute dearth of provisions.*”

In the Extracts, added to the Notes, from Mr. *Heber's* Journal, there are certain observations which are said to be at variance with the remarks in the Text; but it is hardly necessary to add, that they were introduced for this especial reason. Some persons have also insinuated, that the author has accused the *Russians* of want of hospitality; although the very reverse may be proved from his writings. In describing the reception which he experienced at *Moscow*, he lays particular stress upon the *hospitality* of the inhabitants; “*although,*” to use his own words in the Fourth Chapter of the present Volume, “*it was considered dangerous at that time to have the character of hospitality towards Englishmen.*”



## ADVERTISEMENT

He also cites a passage, in the Notes, from a French work of celebrity, to prove, with reference to *Moscow*, that *l'hospitalité des Russes paroît ici dans tout son jour.*" Another extract from Lord *Royston's* Letters will shew, that the same characteristic of the inhabitants was observed by his Lordship; although, as he expressly declares, it did not alter his "*general opinion*" of the people. It is taken from a Letter to the Right Honourable *Charles Yorke*, dated *Moscow*, *May 5th, 1807.* "Notwithstanding all the pleasure I promise myself from my tour, I shall be sorry to leave *Moscow*: the hospitality of the people is very great; and it is unpleasant to be always forming new and agreeable acquaintance, with the expectation of shortly leaving them, and the probability of never seeing them again. On leaving *Petersburg*, notwithstanding my general opinion, I felt very strongly how painful it is, to quit, for ever, a place in which we have resided for some time; and believe it was solely that feeling which caused me to return thither from *Moscow.*"

Indeed it may be urged, that even those Authors who endeavour to present a favourable view of the *Russian* people, and who strain every



## TO THE SECOND EDITION.

effort to accomplish the undertaking, are continually betraying the hidden reality. Their pages, like embroidered vestments upon the priests of *Moscow*, disclose, with every gust that separates them, the rags and wretchedness they were intended to conceal<sup>1</sup>. Nor is it only in those periods of *Russian* history when hostility threw off the veil, and enabled other nations to observe the real disposition of the people towards every country but their own, that their character has been thus manifested. It is alike displayed in peace or war; in circumstances of seeming civilization, or of acknowledged barbarism; in the reign of PETER, or of CATHERINE; under the tyranny of PAUL, or the mild government of ALEXANDER. These are facts, indeed, which a traveller may withhold: he may say, with *Fontenelle*, “*If I had my hand full of truths, I would not suffer one of them to escape*; or, like *Voltaire*, he may wait “*until he has leisure to methodize*

---

(1) You can hardly imagine any thing more showy than the appearance of the priests of these churches on their festival days. But if the wind should chance to blow aside the sacred vestment, you would probably feel a degree of disgust not easily described, at seeing shoes and stockings, and breeches, and shirt, of the coarsest materials, generally ragged, and always dirty, appearing from under robes of the most superb and costly embroidery.” *Letters from Scandinavia*, vol. I. p. 71. Lond. 1796.



## ADVERTISEMENT

*events,*" prior to their communication: but if he expect credit to be given, when he tells the theme of praise, when all that "is lovely and of good report" claims its due regard, it is not from such philosophy, that he can hope for its acquirement<sup>1</sup>.

At all events, the subject, as far as the author is concerned, shall now rest. Another portion of his Travels, describing objects of a more pleasing nature, diverts his attention from *Scythian* wilds and from all their fur-clad tribes; from uniformity of scenery and of disposition, to regions highly diversified, and to human-nature under every circumstance of character; from wide and barren plains, to varied territories "flowing with milk and honey;" from rivers, and lakes, and stagnant waters, to seas traversed by "men out of every nation under heaven;" "PARTHIANS, AND MEDES, AND ELAMITES, AND  
"THE DWELLERS IN MESOPOTAMIA, AND IN

---

(1) "Even the Author of the History of CHARLES XII. of PETER I. and of the age of LOUIS XIV. was of opinion, that it was of greater importance to say what is useful than what is true; as if what was false could ever be useful! In a Letter to Count *Schuvalof*, he says, 'Until I have leisure to methodize the terrible event of the death of the *Tsarevitch*, I have begun another work.' Is this the language of a philosophical historian?" *Mem. of the Court of Petersburg*, p. 81.



TO THE SECOND EDITION.

“JUDEA, AND IN CAPPADOCIA, IN PONTUS, AND  
“ASIA, PHRYGIA, AND PAMPHYLIA, IN EGYPT,  
“AND IN THE PARTS OF LYBIA, ABOUT CYRENE,  
“AND STRANGERS OF ROME, JEWS AND PROS-  
“ELYTES, CRETES, AND ARABIANS.”



TO THE SECOND EDITION.

Labels, and in Cappadocia in Pontus, and  
"Asia Minor" & Pamphylia in Pontus,  
and in the Taurus on Syria, about Cyprus,  
and elsewhere on Rome, Jews and pros-  
tutes, Greeks, and Armenians.



# P R E F A C E

TO

## PART THE FIRST.

---

IN presenting the FIRST PART of his Travels to the Public, the author is desirous to explain the general extent of his undertaking.

His design is, to complete, in THREE separate PARTS, a series of Travels, in *Europe, Asia, and Africa*; so that each portion, consisting of one, or more, volumes, may constitute a survey of some particular region. Thus, for example, the PART now published, relates to Travels in *Russia, Tahtary, and Turkey*; a SECOND PART may include the observations collected in *Greece, Egypt, and Palestine*; and, finally, a THIRD PART, those objects which were presented in *Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Lapland, and Finland*. But, in order to accomplish so extensive an undertaking, some indulgence is required to the manner of its execution; some credit for a better disposition towards his fellow-creatures, than the author's severe penance in *Russia* may seem to have excited. It is not so generally



known as it may be, that the passage of a small rivulet, which separated the two countries of *Sweden* and *Russia*, at the period of the author's journey, and before the dismemberment of *Finland*, the mere crossing of a bridge, conducted the traveller from all that adorns and dignifies the human mind, to whatsoever, most abject, has been found to degrade it. If, therefore, the late Empress and *Autocrat* of all the *Russias*, CATHERINE THE SECOND, could find a *Volney*, who would prostitute his venal pen to varnish the deformities of her reign and of her empire; if *Potemkin* did not want an apologist, and an advocate, even among the Writers of this country; *Great Britain* will forgive the frankness of one, among her sons, who has ventured, although bluntly, to speak the truth. It is a language not wholly obscured in the more cautious descriptions of former Writers. *Tuberville*, of *England*; *Augustine*, of *Germany*; *Olearius*, of *Denmark*; and, more recently, the *Abbé de la Chappe*, of *France*, together with the authors of many anonymous productions, represent the real character of the people, in colours, which neither the *antidote* of *Aleksye Musine Puchkine*, the drivellings<sup>1</sup> of *Voltaire*, nor

---

(1) See *Voltaire's* Correspondence with the Empress CATHERINE, in the latter part of his life.



all the hired deceptions of French philosophers and *savans*, have been able to wipe away<sup>2</sup>.

A few words, by way of acknowledgment, to those who have contributed to the accomplishment of the present undertaking, it is hoped, will not be deemed superfluous: at the same time, it is not necessary to repeat expressions which occur in the following pages. With the exception, therefore, of Lord WHITWORTH, whose respectable name the author here begs leave to introduce, no repetition will be offered. To his kindness, while Ambassador at *Petersburg*, the very existence of the FIRST PART of this work may be ascribed; and his character ought to stand recorded, in having afforded, as an English Minister, the very rare example of liberal patronage to his travelling countrymen, during the whole of his embassy.

---

(2) "Omnes enim passim, cujuscunque conditionis sint, nullo respectu personarum habito, durissimâ servitute premuntur. Nobiles, magnates, præfecti, primores, consiliarii que universi, se *chlopos*, id est, abjectissimos et vilissimos servos Magni Ducis fatentur; et bona sua omnia, mobilia et immobilia, quæ possident, non sua, sed Principis esse agnoscunt. Ut autem equestris ordo à Magno Duce, ita enim plebeius ordo à Nobilibus et Magnatibus gravissimè premitur; colonorum enim et oppidanorum bona, militarium hominum et Nobilium prædæ exposita sunt. Sex dies coloni in septimana dominis suis laborant; septimus dies privato labori conceditur. Neque hi strenuè laborant, nisi benè verberati." *Descriptio Moscoviæ. L. Bat. 1600.*



In the course of the subsequent narrative, the author has generally used a plural expression, even with reference to his own personal observations. This mode of writing was adopted, not solely, with a view to divest his style of egotism, but in allusion to his friend, the cause and companion of his travels, JOHN MARTEN CRIPPS, M.A. of *Jesus College, Cambridge*; whose unceasing ardour in prosecuting every enterprise, added to the mildness and suavity of his manners, endeared him to the inhabitants of every country he visited. The constancy and firmness which he preserved through all the trials and privations of a long and arduous journey as well as the support which he rendered to the author, in hours of painful and dangerous sickness, demand the warmest expressions of gratitude. The Plants collected during the route were the result of their mutual labour; but the whole of the Meteorological Statement in the *Appendix*<sup>1</sup>, together with the account given of Relays and Distances<sup>2</sup>, are due to his patient observation and industry.

To the Rev. REGINALD HEBER, late Fellow of *All-Souls' College, Oxford*, the author is indebted

---

(1) See the *Appendix* to Vols. II. IV. VI. & VIII.

(2) Ibid.



for the valuable Manuscript Journal which afforded the extracts given in the Notes. In addition to Mr. *Heber's* habitual accuracy, may be mentioned the statistical information, which stamps a peculiar value on his observations: this has enriched the volume by communications which the author himself was incompetent to supply.

TO AYLMER BOURKE LAMBERT, Esq. Fellow of the Royal, Antiquarian, and Linnæan Societies, author of several Botanical writings, and, among others, of a splendid work on the Genus *Pinus*, as well as possessor of the finest *Herbarium* in Europe, for his kindness in arranging the Plants collected in the *Crimea*, and in preparing a List of them for the *Appendix*<sup>3</sup>.

If the *Vignettes* prefixed to the several Chapters, answer the purpose for which they were intended, by exhibiting, within a small compass,

---

(3) See *Appendix to Vol. II.* Mr. *Lambert* is the present possessor of the celebrated *Herbarium* of *Pallas*, purchased by Mr. *Cripps* during his residence with the Professor, and brought to *England*, in the *Braakel*, by the author's brother, the late *Captain George Clarke*, of the Royal Navy, A. D. 1805.



and in the least obtrusive manner, objects referred to in the text,—the merit is solely due to her, whose name appears occasionally annexed to those Designs, and who, from the rudest documents, has afforded an elegant and faithful representation of truth.

Notwithstanding the care bestowed upon the accuracy of the text, it is highly probable that some errors have escaped the author's notice. Should this prove to be the case, it is hoped that the Public will overlook defects in the style of a mere writer of travels; from which the more responsible pages of an *Addison*, a *Steele*, and a *Gibbon*, have not been found exempt. In the progress of transcribing a journal written in a foreign land, remote from scenes of literature, more attention was often given to fidelity of extract, than to elegance, or even purity of composition.

The unsettled state of English orthography, as far as it affects the introduction of Russian names, produces considerable embarrassment to the writer who wishes to follow a fixed rule. Upon this subject it not only happens that no two authors agree, but that the same author is inconsistent. *Jonas Hanway*, whose writings are



more accurate than those of any other English traveller who has visited *Russia*, may be considered as affording, perhaps, the best model in this respect: but *Hanway* himself is not consistent<sup>1</sup>.

In the Russian alphabet there is no letter answering to our *W*; yet we write *Moscow*, and *Woronetz*. Where custom has long sanctioned an abuse of this kind, the established mode seems preferable to any deviation which may wear the appearance of pedantry. The author has, in this respect, been guided by the authority and example of *Gibbon*; who affirms<sup>2</sup>, that “some words, notoriously corrupt, are fixed, and as it were naturalized, in the vulgar tongue. The Prophet *Mohammed* can no longer be stripped of the famous, though improper, appellation of *Mahomet*; the well-known cities of *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, and *Caïro*, would almost be lost in the strange descriptions of *Haleb*, *Damashk*, and *Al Cahira*.” But, it may be fairly asked, where is the line to be drawn? What are the Russian

---

(1) The name of the same place is written *Kieva* in vol. I. p. 9. *Khieva* in p. 15, and *Khiva* in a note. *Nagai Tartars*, in p. 8. vol. I. are written *Nagay Tartars* in p. 11. Throughout his work, the terminating vowel is sometimes *i*, and as often *y*; as, *Valdai*, *poderosnoi*, and *Yakutsky*, *Nasorowsky*.

(2) P.S. to Pref. ch. xxxix. Hist. of the Decline and Fall, &c.



names, which we are to consider as *fixed and naturalized in the vulgar tongue*? Are we to write *Woronetz*, or *Voronéje*; *Wolga*, or *Volga*; *Kiow*, or *Kiof*; *Azow*, or *Azof*? Lord *Whitworth* wrote *Chioff* and *Asoph*, although both these names have the same original termination'. It is the *B* (*Védy*) redoubled in compound words, which occasions the principal difficulty, and which has been confounded with our *W*. Thus, as it is mentioned by *Storch*<sup>2</sup>, from *Lévesque*, the Russian word *Vvédénié*, signifying 'introduction,' consists of the preposition *vo* or *v* (*into*), and *védénié* (*to conduct*). The proper initial letter in *English*, therefore, for this word, would be *V*, whose power it alone possesses; and not *W*, which conveys a false idea of pronunciation. When this compound occurs as the termination of a word, it is best expressed by our *f*; as *Orlof*, for *Orlow*; which exactly answers the mode of pronunciation in *Russia*. Some writers use the letter doubled, as *ff*: the latter *f* is however superfluous. The plan pursued by the author, but to which, perhaps, he has not regularly adhered, was to substitute a *V* for the Russian

---

(1) *Account of Russia*, by Charles Lord *Whitworth*. Strawberry Hill, 1758.

(2) *Tableau de l'Empire de Russie*, tom. I. p. 19. See also *Histoire de Russie par Lévesque*, tom. I. p. 17. Hamb. 1800.



*VV*, whenever it occurs at the beginning, or in the middle, of a word; and an *f*, whenever it is found as a termination.

There is yet another letter of the Russian alphabet, which, from its frequent recurrence as an initial, requires a perfect reconciliation to some settled law of English orthography; viz. the *Tchérve*: this has the power of our *ch*, in *cheese* and *child*, and occurs in the name of the *Cossacks* of the *Black Sea*, *Tchernomorski*. With regard to words terminating in *ai* and *oi*, as *Valdai*, *Paulovskoi*, perhaps it would be well to substitute *ay* and *oy*, as *Valday*, *Paulovskoy*; or *y* only, as *Valdy*, *Paulovsky*; which last offers a close imitation of the vulgar mode of pronunciation in general: but the variety caused by different dialects, in different parts of the empire, will, after every attention is paid to a settled rule of writing, occasion frequent perplexity and embarrassment.

In the orthography of the names of places immediately south of *Moscow*, frequent attention was paid to the Map of *Reymann*, published by *Schmidt*, at *Berlin*, in 1802. But even in that map, the territories of the *Don Cossacks*, *Kuban Tartary*, and the *Crimea*, appear only as a forlorn blank. Many years may expire before



*Russia*, like *Sweden*, will possess a HERMELIN, to illustrate the geography of the remote provinces of her empire; especially as it is a maxim in her policy, to maintain the ignorance which prevails in *Europe*, concerning those parts of her dominions. On this account, the indecision, which must appear in the perusal of this volume, to characterize the description of the country between *Biroslaf* and *Odessa*, admits of explanation. The geography of all that district is little known; the courses of the *Dniester*, the *Bog*, and the *Dnieper*, as well as the latitude and soundings of the coast near their embouchures, have never been adequately surveyed. The only tolerable charts are preserved by the Russian Government, but sedulously secreted from the eyes of *Europe*. It has however fallen to the author's lot, to interfere, in some degree, with this part of its political system, by depositing within a British Admiralty certain documents, which were a subsequent acquisition, made during his residence in *Odessa*. These he conveyed from that country, at the hazard of his life. They are too voluminous for insertion in the work, but may serve to facilitate the navigation of the Russian coasts of the *Black Sea*, if ever the welfare of *Great Britain* should demand the presence of her fleets in that part of the world. In making this



addition to our stock of knowledge, for the use of our navy, no ties of confidence, or of honour, were broken with a people who have violated every engagement with this country. Those documents were entrusted to the author by persons fully authorized to concede the information, and their injunctions have been sacredly obeyed.



TABLES  
OF  
RUSSIAN MEASURE, WEIGHT, & MONEY.

---

MEASURE.

The *Archine*, or Russian Yard, equals 28 English Inches.

The *Sajen*, or Russian Fathom, equals 7 English Feet.

Three *Versts* equal 2 English Miles.

The Russian *Foot* is exactly that of England.

The *Vershock* equals 1 English Inch and  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

104 *Versts* - equal 1 Degree.

500 *Sajens* - = 1 *Verst*.

3 *Archines* - = 1 *Sajen*.

16 *Vershocks* = 1 *Archine*.

---

WEIGHT.

The smallest weight of *Russia* is the *Solotnick*, which equals six grains.

3 *Solotnick*s equal 1 *Lot*.

32 *Lots* - = 1 *Pound*.

40 *Pounds* = 1 *Poud*.

---

TABLE OF RUSSIAN MONEY.

The first silver money of *Russia* was coined at *Novogorod* in 1420, in small pieces, which were called *Copeeks*. The present value of the *Copeek* may be estimated as equal to an English Halfpenny. Almost all calculations of the country are made according to the number of *Copeeks*.

In



## TABLE OF RUSSIAN MONEY.

In 1654, *Roubles* were introduced at *Moscow* in the form of bars, with deep notches in them (*roubli*), which enabled the possessor to detach as much of the bar as his payment might require\*. Hence the origin of the word *Rouble*. Almost all the copper money of *Russia* is coined in *Siberia*, and principally at *Catherineburg*, near the *Ural Mines*. Sixteen *Roubles* of pure copper weigh a *Poud*.

At present, the specie of the country has nearly disappeared, and paper is its only representative. The *Copeek* no longer exists as current coin.

The following statement of the Names and Value of Russian Money is chiefly extracted from *Georgi*.†

### SILVER MONEY.

|                                                      |         |        |                      |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------|----------------------|
| 1 <i>Rouble</i>                                      | - - - - | equals | 100 <i>Copeeks</i> . |
| 1 <i>Polten</i> , or $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>rouble</i>     | -       | =      | 50 Do.               |
| 1 <i>Polupolten</i> , or $\frac{1}{4}$ <i>rouble</i> | =       | 25     | Do.                  |
| 1 <i>Dvagriven</i>                                   | - - -   | =      | 20 Do.               |
| 1 <i>Paetalten</i>                                   | - - - - | =      | 15 Do.               |
| 1 <i>Griven</i>                                      | - - - - | =      | 10 Do.               |
| 1 <i>Paetach</i>                                     | - - - - | =      | 5 Do.                |

### COPPER MONEY.

|                        |         |        |                    |
|------------------------|---------|--------|--------------------|
| 1 <i>Paetach</i>       | - - - - | equals | 5 <i>Copeeks</i> . |
| 1 <i>Altine</i>        | - - - - | =      | 3 Do.              |
| 1 <i>Grosh</i>         | - - - - | =      | 2 Do.              |
| 1 Copper <i>Copeek</i> | - -     | =      | 1 Do.              |

This last coin represents, in front, the Figure of *St. George* on horseback, piercing a dragon with his spear. "From this spear," says *Georgi*‡, called *Copæa* in Russian, the word *Copeek* has been derived.

---

\* *Georgi*, *Déscript. de St. Peters.* p. 187. Edit. Franc. *Peters.* 1793.

† *Ibid.* sect. 8. chap. 3.

‡ *Ibid.* p. 191.



## TABLE OF RUSSIAN MONEY.

1 *Denga*, or *Denushka* - - - equals  $\frac{1}{2}$  a *Copeek*.

1 *Polushka*, the smallest coin of *Russia* =  $\frac{1}{4}$  Do.

The *Polushka* takes its name from a hare-skin, *Ushka* (which, before the use of money, was one of the lowest articles of exchange); *Pol* signifying *half*; and *Polushka*, *half a hare's skin*.

The gold coinage of *Russia* is scarcely ever seen. It consists principally of *ducats*, the first of which were struck by PETER THE GREAT, worth two *roubles* and twenty-five *copeeks* each. When the author was in *Petersburg*, a coinage was going on at the mint, day and night, for the private use of the Emperor PAUL, of seventy-three *pouds* of gold; the whole of which was made into *ducats*. The mint was worked by steam-engines.



## LIST OF EMBELLISHMENTS AND MAPS

CONTAINED IN

### VOLUME THE FIRST.

---

TO SERVE AS DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

---

- A newly engraved Portrait of the Author . . *to face the Title.*  
General Outline of the Author's Route . . . *to face Chap. I.*  
Map of the Mouths of the *Don* . . . . ——— p. 339.  
Map of the Situation of *Tcherkask* . . . . ——— p. 348.

---

## LIST OF THE VIGNETTES

IN VOLUME THE FIRST.

---

THE VIGNETTES ARE ENGRAVED ON WOOD, BY AUSTIN.

---

### CHAP. I.

- | No. |                                                                                 | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1.  | Profile of the Emperor PAUL, from a Drawing by<br><i>E. D. Clarke</i> . . . . . | 1    |
| 2.  | Crystallization of Water . . . . .                                              | 12   |

### CHAP. II.

- |    |                                    |    |
|----|------------------------------------|----|
| 3. | Arms of <i>Novogorod</i> . . . . . | 14 |
|----|------------------------------------|----|

### CHAP. III.

- |    |                                                          |    |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 4. | Window of a <i>Russian</i> Cottage . . . . .             | 32 |
| 5. | Stockings used by Female Peasants of the <i>Valday</i> . | 44 |

### CHAP. IV.

- |    |                                                                              |     |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 6. | Archbishop of <i>Moscow</i> at the Ceremony of the<br>Resurrection . . . . . | 58  |
| 7. | Gipsies dancing the <i>Barina</i> . . . . .                                  | 80. |



# VIGNETTES TO THE FIRST VOLUME.

| No. | CHAP. V.                        | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|------|
| 8.  | Gate of <i>Moscow</i> . . . . . | 86   |

|    | CHAP. VI.                                   |     |
|----|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| 9. | Arms of the City of <i>Moscow</i> . . . . . | 107 |

|     | CHAP. VII.                                                            |     |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 10. | Plan of the City of <i>Moscow</i> . . . . .                           | 140 |
| 11. | Great Gun of <i>Moscow</i> . . . . .                                  | 154 |
| 12. | <i>Fac-simile</i> of the Hand-writing of PETER THE<br>GREAT . . . . . | 165 |

|     | CHAP. VIII.                       |     |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 13. | A Russian <i>Drosky</i> . . . . . | 171 |

|     | CHAP. IX.                                   |     |
|-----|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| 14. | The Rustic Pipes of <i>Russia</i> . . . . . | 193 |

|     | CHAP. X.                                                                  |     |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 15. | The sort of Sandal common to all the <i>Northern</i><br>Nations . . . . . | 227 |

|     | CHAP. XI.                                                                |  |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 16. | Antient <i>Tumuli</i> , as they appear covering the <i>Steppes</i> , 260 |  |

|     | CHAP. XII.                                                                                                |     |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 17. | Manner in which the Author, and his Companion,<br>traversed the <i>Steppes</i> of <i>Russia</i> . . . . . | 297 |
| 18. | Portrait of a <i>Calmuck</i> Woman . . . . .                                                              | 317 |

|     | CHAP. XIII.                                             |     |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 19. | Double Canoe, used by the <i>Don Cossacks</i> . . . . . | 343 |

|     | CHAP. XIV.                                                     |  |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 20. | <i>Hamaxobii</i> of Herodotus, as seen at the present day, 395 |  |

|     | CHAP. XV.                                                                           |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 21. | Map of the proposed Junction of the Rivers <i>Volga</i><br>and <i>Don</i> . . . . . | 426 |



# GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS

TO PART THE FIRST,

VOLUME THE FIRST.

---

ADVERTISEMENTS to the Fourth, Third, and Second Editions.

PREFACE to the First Edition.

Tables of Russian Measure, Weight, and Money.

List of Embellishments, Maps, and Vignettes.

## CHAP. I.

P. 1.

### PETERSBURG.

*Preliminary Observations—State of public affairs—Strange conduct of the Emperor—Insolence of the police—Extraordinary phænomenon.*

## CHAP. II.

P. 14.

### JOURNEY FROM PETERSBURG TO MOSCOW.

*Departure from Petersburg—Manner of travelling—Palace of Tsarskoselo—Gardens—Anecdote of Billings's expedition to the North-west Coast of America—Ledyard—Barbarous decoration of the apartments—Arrival at Novogorod—Cathedral—Antient Greek paintings—Manner of imitating them in Russia—Superstitions of the Greek Church—Virgin with three hands—Story of her origin—Russian Bogh.*



## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

### CHAP. III.

P. 31.

#### NOVOGOROD.

*Antient history of Novogorod—First churches in Russia—Procopius—Evagrius—Baptism of Olga, afterwards Helena—Arms of Novogorod—Ceremony of crossing—General picture of this route—Heights of Valday—Costume—Tumuli—Jedrova—Domestic manners of the peasants—Servile state of the empire—Vyshney Voloshok—Torshok—Tver—Milanese vagrants—Volga—Tumuli—Klin—Petrovsky—Arrival at Moscow—Police—Accommodations.*

### CHAP. IV.

P. 58.

#### MOSCOW.

*Peculiarities of climate—Impressions made on a first arrival—Russian hotel—Persian, Kirgissian, and Bucharian ambassadors—Fasts and Festivals—Ceremonies observed at Easter—Palm Sunday—Holy Thursday—Magnificent ceremony of the Resurrection—Excesses of the populace—Presentation of the Paschal eggs—Ball of the peasants—Ball of the nobles—Characteristic incident of caprice in dress.*

### CHAP. V.

P. 86.

#### MOSCOW.

*Surprising talent of imitation among the Russians—Remarkable fraud practised by a native artist—Booksellers—State of literature—Libraries of the nobles—Equipages—Costume of the Bourgeoisie—Amusements of the people—Chapel of the Tverschaia—Miracles wrought there—Nature of the imposture—Artifice of a merchant—Assassination of an archbishop—Motive for the worship of pictures—Resemblance between*



## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

*Russians and Neapolitans—Wives of the nobles—Conduct of their husbands—Children of Orlof—Princess Menzikof—Retributive spirit exercised by the Emperor at the funeral of his mother.*

### CHAP. VI.

P. 107.

#### MOSCOW.

*State of exiles in Siberia—Tobolsky—Generous conduct of a citizen—Prince turned pawnbroker—Picture-dealers—State of medicine—Manners of the people—Opinions entertained of the English—Relative condition of slaves and their lords—Noble behaviour of Count Golovkin's peasants—Servants of the nobility—Theft committed by a party of the nobles—Convent of the New Jerusalem—New prohibitions—Public censors—Convent of the Trinity—Church of St. Basil—Ivan Basilovich—Tuberville's Letters.*

### CHAP. VII.

P. 140.

#### MOSCOW.

*Sunday market—Promenades during Easter—Kremlin—Holy Gate—Great Bell—Great Gun—Antient palace of the Tsars—Imperial Treasury—Manuscripts—Superb model—General appearance of the Kremlin—First Christian church—Festival of the Ascension.*

### CHAP. VIII.

P. 171.

#### MOSCOW.

*Order of the Maltese cross—Minerals of Count Golovkin—Pictures—Antiquities—Shells—Gallery of Galitzin—Library of Botterline—Botanic garden—Philosophical instruments—Other collections—Stupendous objects of Natural History—English horse-dealers—Public baths: their mode of use, and national importance—Foundling Hospital.*



## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

### CHAP. IX.

P. 193.

#### MOSCOW.

*Visit to the Archbishop of Moscow—his conversation—Convent of NICOLL NA PERRERA—Funeral of Prince Galitzin—Stalls for fruit and food—Sparrow Hill—Public morals—Banquets of the nobles—Barbarous etiquette observed at Russian tables—Anecdote of two English Gentlemen—Precautions to be used in travelling—Dealers in Virtue—Adventurers and swindlers—Immense wealth of the nobles—Condition of the peasants.*

### CHAP. X.

P. 227.

#### JOURNEY FROM MOSCOW TO WORONETZ.

*Departure from Moscow—Celo Molody—Serpuchof—Insolence and extortion—River Oka—Celo Zavody—Antient games—Vast Oriental plain—State of travelling—Tula—its manufactures—Imperial fabric of arms—Present state of Tula—Economy of fuel—Iron mines—Road from Tula to Woronetz—Dedilof—Change of climate—Boghoroditz—Celo Nikitzkoy—Bolshoy Platy—Effremof—Nikolaijevka—Celo Petrovskia Palnia—Eletx—Exvoly—Zadonetx—Celo Chlebnoy—Bestuzevka—Celo Staroy Ivotinskoy—Woronetz.*

### CHAP. XI.

P. 260.

#### FROM WORONETZ, TO THE TERRITORY OF THE DON COSSACKS.

*Present state of Woronetz—Climate and productions—Garden of PETER THE GREAT—Inundation and product of the rivers—Increase of buildings—Arsenal—Commerce, internal and external—Wine of the Don—Change of manners, and of features—Neglect of drowned persons—Tumuli—Malo-Russians—Plains south of Woronetz—Celo Usmany—Podulok*



## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

*Moscovskoy—Mojocks, Ekortzy, and Iestakovo—Locova Sloboda—Paulovskoy—Plants—Animals—Trade—Rash conduct of a young peasant—Kazinskoy Chutor—Nizney Momon—Dobrinka—Metscha—Kasankaia, first stanitza of the Don Cossacks.*

### CHAP. XII.

P. 297.

#### TERRITORY OF THE DON COSSACKS.

*Appearance of the Cossacks at Kasankaia—House of the Ataman—Ideal dangers of the Country—Voyage by water—Amusements and dances of the people—Departure—Steppes—River Lazovai—Visit to a camp of Calmucks—Of their brandy distilled from mare's milk—Personal appearance of Calmucks—Arts, armour, and weapons—Recreations and condition of life—Acenovskaia—Of the Suroke, or Bobac, of the Steppes—The Biroke and Suslic—Nature of villages named in Russian maps—Stragglers from the army—Distinction between Cossacks of the Steppes and of the Don—Kamenskaia—Iron Foundries of Lugan—Etymology of the word Tanaïs—Numerous camps of Calmucks—Approach to Axay.*

### CHAP. XIII.

P. 343.

#### CAPITAL OF THE DON COSSACKS.

*Arrival at Axay—Public entry—Reception by the Don Cossacks—Population of their territory—View of the Don—Celebration of a Court festival—Mode of fasting—Analogy between the Don and the Nile—Natural curiosities and antiquities—Fishes—Extraordinary appearance of Tcherkask—Inhabitants and public buildings—Origin of the Cossacks—Causes of their increase—Emigrations—Foundation of their capital—Circassians—Commerce of Tcherkask—Polished manners of the people—Remarkable wager—Survey of the town—Entire houses moved—Diseases of the people—Greek impostor—Departure from Tcherkask.*



## GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

### CHAP. XIV.

P. 394.

#### VOYAGE DOWN THE DON, TO AZOF AND TAGANROG.

*Visit to the General-in-chief of the Cossack army—Embarkation for the Sea of Azof—General view of the South of Russia—DE RUBRUQUIS—Tahtars—Armenian Colony of Nakhtshivan—Fortress of St. Demetry Ratsof—Division of the Don—Tumuli—Fortress and village of Azof—City of Tanaïs—its probable situation—Condition of the garrison of Azof—Opinion entertained of the Cossacks—Departure from Azof—MÆOTIS—Remarkable phænomenon—Arrival at Taganrog.*

### CHAP. XV.

P. 426.

#### EUROPEAN AND ASIATIC SHORES OF THE SEA OF AZOF.

*Taganrog—Commerce, external and internal—Canal of communication between the Caspian and Black Sea—Marriage ceremony of the Calmucks—Consecrated ensigns of the Calmuck law—Difference between their sacred and vulgar writings—Sarmacand—Various inhabitants of Taganrog—Antiquities—Voyage across the Sea of Azof—Chumburskaia—Margaritovskaia.*

ADDITIONAL NOTES, P. 447—450.

---

#### APPENDIX, No. I.

P. 451.

*Letter from Count Soltijcof, Governor of Moscow, explaining the Author's situation in Russia.*

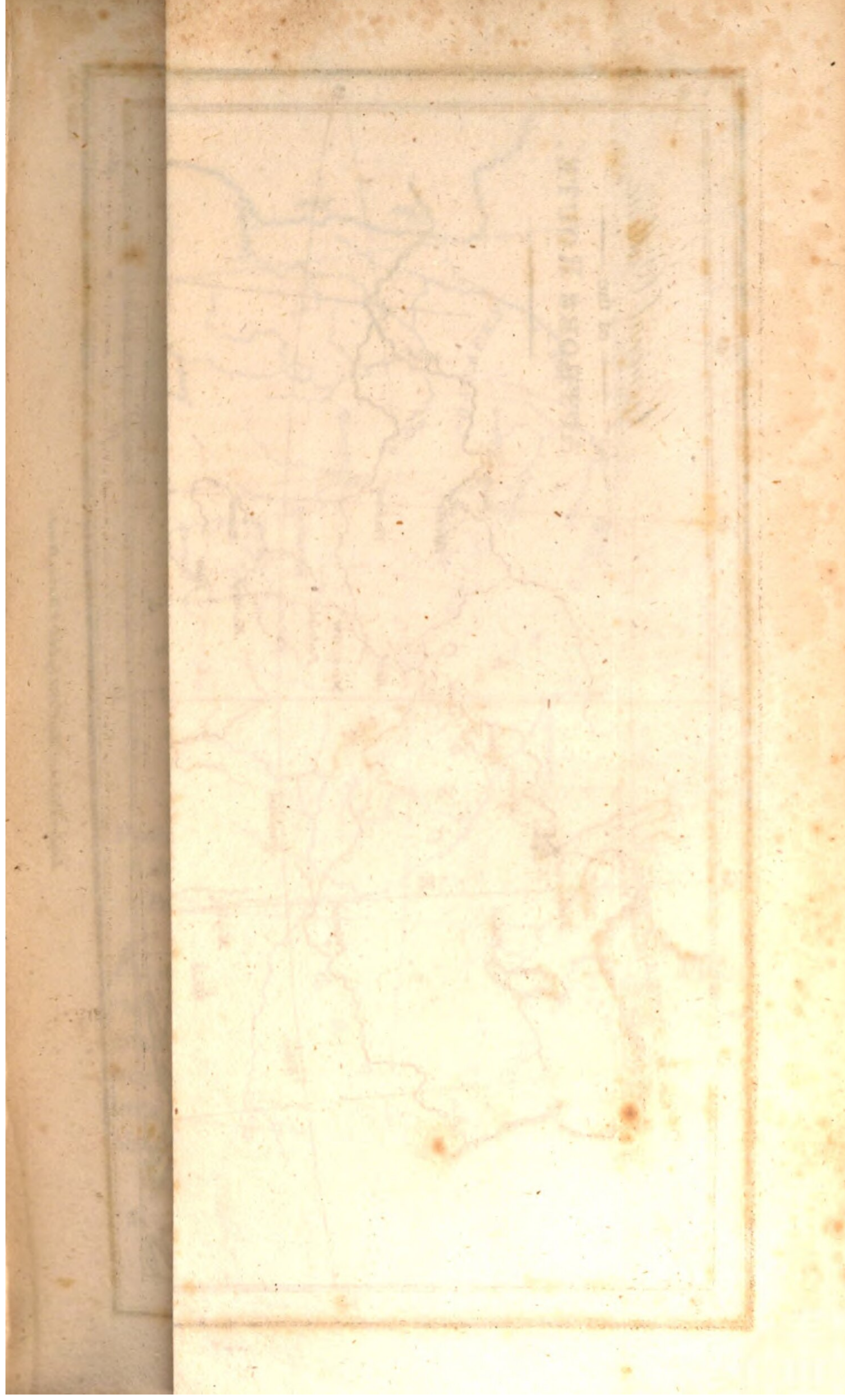
#### No. II.

P. 453.

*Account of the internal navigation of Russia, translated from an Original Document afforded to the Government of that Country by a Board appointed to survey all the means of communication by water.*

---













## CHAP. I.

---

### PETERSBURG.

*Preliminary Observations — State of Public Affairs —  
Strange Conduct of the Emperor—Insolence of the  
Police—Extraordinary Phænomenon.*

A CURIOSITY to visit the Eastern bounda-  
ries of Europe is naturally excited by the  
circumstance of their situation, in a country  
rarely traversed by any literary traveller, and  
little noticed either in antient or in modern  
history. Above two thousand years ago, the

CHAP.  
I.



CHAP.  
I.

*Tanaïs*, watering the plains of *SARMATIA*, separated the *Roxolani* and the *Jazyges* from the *Hamaxobii* and the *Alani*. In modern geography, the same river, altered in its appellation, divides the tribe of the *Don Cossacks* from the *Tchernomorshi*, whose territory extends from the *Sea of Azof* to the *Kúban*. The Greeks, by their commerce in the *EUXINE*, obtained a slight knowledge of the people who lived on the *PALUS MÆOTIS*. The wars of *Russia* and *Turkey* sometimes directed our attention to this remote country; but the knowledge of its inhabitants, both among the Antients and Moderns, has scarcely exceeded the names of the tribes, and their character in war. With their domestic habits, the productions of the land, the nature of its scenery, or the remains of antiquity they possess, we are very little acquainted. By referring to Antient History, we find that the same want of information prevailed formerly as at present. This may be accounted for by the wandering disposition of a people, seldom settled for any length of time upon the same spot: and with regard to their successors, since the establishment of a metropolis in the marshes of the *Don*, and the expulsion of the *Kuban Tartars* by the *Cossacks of the Black Sea*, the country has been submitted to very little examination. It was



among these people that the political differences of ENGLAND and RUSSIA drove the Author, a willing exile, from the cities of *Petersburg* and *Moscow*, in the last year of the eighteenth century. Necessity and inclination were coupled together; and he had the double satisfaction, of escaping persecution from the enemies of his country, and of surveying regions which, in the warmest sallies of hope, he had never thought it would be his destiny to explore.

In the course of this journey, through extensive plains which have been improperly called deserts, and among a secluded people who with as little reason have been deemed savages, he had certainly neither the luxuries and dissipation of polished cities, nor the opportunities of indolence, to interrupt his attention to his journal. If therefore it fail to interest the public, he has no apology to offer. He presents it in a state as similar as possible to that wherein notes written upon the spot were made; as containing whatsoever his feeble abilities were qualified to procure, either for information or amusement; and adhering, in every representation, strictly to the truth.



## CHAP.

## I.

State of  
Public  
Affairs.

After suffering a number of indignities, in common with others of our countrymen, during our residence in Petersburg; about the middle of March, 1800, matters grew to such extremities, that our excellent Ambassador, *Sir Charles* (now *Lord*) *Whitworth*, found it necessary to advise us to go to *Moscow*. A passport had been denied for his courier to proceed with despatches to *England*. In answer to the demand made by our Minister for an explanation, it was stated to be *the Emperor's pleasure*. In consequence of which, *Sir Charles* inclosed the note containing his demand, and the Emperor's answer, in a letter to the English Government, which he committed to the post-office with very great doubts of its safety.

Strange  
Conduct  
of the  
Emperor.

In the mean time, every day brought with it some new example of the Sovereign's absurdities and tyranny, which seemed to originate in absolute insanity. The sledge of *Count Razumovsky* was, by the Emperor's order, broken into small pieces, while he stood by and directed the work. The horses had been found with it in the streets, without their driver. It happened to be of a blue colour; and the Count's servants wore red liveries: upon which a *ukase* was immediately published,



prohibiting, throughout the EMPIRE OF ALL THE RUSSIAS, the use of blue colour in ornamenting sledges, and of red liveries. In consequence of this sage decree, our Ambassador, and many others, were compelled to alter their equipages.

CHAP.  
I.

One evening, being at his theatre in the *Hermitage*, a French piece was performed, in which the story of the English Powder-plot was introduced. The Emperor was observed to listen to it with more than usual attention; and as soon as it was concluded, he ordered all the vaults beneath the palace to be searched.

Coming down the street called *The Perspective*, he perceived a Nobleman who was taking his walk, and had stopped to look at some workmen who were planting trees by the Monarch's order.—“What are you doing?” said the Emperor. “Merely seeing the men work,” replied the Nobleman. “Oh, is that your employment?—Take off his pelisse, and give him a spade!—There, now work yourself!”

When enraged, he lost all command of himself, which sometimes gave rise to very ludicrous scenes. The courtiers knew very well when the storm was gathering, by a trick the Emperor had in those moments of blowing



CHAP.  
I.

from his under-lip against the end of his short nose. In one of his furious passions, flourishing his cane about, he struck by accident the branch of a large glass lustre, and broke it. As soon as he perceived what had happened, he attacked the lustre in good earnest, and did not give up his work until it was entirely demolished.

In the rare intervals of better temper, his good-humour was betrayed by an uncouth way of swinging his legs and feet about in walking. Upon those occasions he was sure to talk with indecency and folly.

But the instances were few in which the gloom spread over a great metropolis, by the madness and malevolence of a suspicious tyrant, was enlivened even by his ribaldry. The accounts of the Spanish Inquisition do not afford more painful sensations than were excited in viewing the state of Russia at this time. Hardly a day passed without unjust punishment. It seemed as if half the Nobles in the Empire were to be sent to *Siberia*. Those who were able to leave *Petersburg* went to *Moscow*. It was in vain they applied for permission to leave the country: the very request might incur banishment to the mines. If any family



received visitors in an evening ; if four people were seen walking together ; if any one spoke too loud, or whistled, or sang, or looked too inquisitive, and examined any public building with too much attention ; he was in imminent danger. If he stood still in the streets, or frequented any particular walk more than another, or walked too fast or too slow, he was liable to be reprimanded and insulted by the police-officers. *Mungo Park* could hardly have been exposed to a more insulting tyranny among the Moors in *Africa*, than Englishmen experienced at that time in *Russia*, and particularly in *Petersburg*. They were compelled to wear a dress regulated by the police : and as every officer had a different notion of the proper mode of enforcing the regulation, they were constantly liable to interruption in the streets and public places, and to the most flagrant impertinence. This dress consisted of a three-cornered hat, or, for want of one, a round hat pinned up with three corners ; a long queue ; single-breasted coat and waistcoat ; and buckles, at the knees, and in the shoes, instead of strings. Orders were given to arrest any person who should be found wearing pantaloons. A servant was taken out of his sledge, and caned in the streets, for having too thick a neckcloth ; and if it had been too thin, he

CHAP.

I.

Insolence  
of the  
Police.



CHAP.

I.

would have met with a similar punishment. After every precaution, the dress, when put on, never satisfied the *police* or the *Emperor*: either the hat was not straight on the head, or the hair was too short, or the coat was not cut square enough. A Lady at Court wore her hair rather lower in her neck than was consistent with the *ukase*, and she was ordered into close confinement, to be fed on bread and water. A gentleman's hair fell a little over his forehead, while dancing at a ball; upon which a police-officer attacked him with rudeness and with abuse, and told him if he did not instantly cut his hair, he would find a soldier who could shave his head<sup>1</sup>.

When the *ukase* first appeared concerning the form of the hat, the son of an English merchant, with a view to baffle the police, appeared in the streets of *Petersburg*, having on his head an English hunting-cap, at sight of which the police-officers were puzzled. "It was not a cocked hat," they said, "neither was it a round hat." In this embarrassment, they reported the affair to the Emperor. An *ukase* was accordingly promulgated, and levelled at the hunting-cap; but not knowing how to describe

---

(1) A mode in which criminals are punished in Russia.



the anomaly, the Emperor ordained, that “no person should appear in public with the thing on his head worn by the merchant’s son.”

CHAP.  
I.

An order against wearing boots with coloured tops was most rigorously enforced. The police-officers stopped a foreigner driving through the streets in a pair of English boots. This gentleman expostulated with them, saying that he had no other, and certainly would not cut off the tops of his boots; upon which the officers, each seizing a leg as he sat in his *drosky*, fell to work, and drew off his boots, leaving him to go barefooted home.

If Foreigners ventured to notice any of these enormities in their letters, which were all opened and read by the police, or expressed themselves with energy in praise of their own country, or used a single sentiment or expression offensive or incomprehensible to the police-officers or their spies, they were liable to be torn in an instant, without any previous notice, from their families and friends, thrown into a sledge, and hurried to the frontier, or to *Siberia*. Many persons were said to have been privately murdered, and more were banished. Never was there a system of administration more offensive in the eyes of God or man. A veteran officer, who



CHAP. I. had served fifty years in the Russian army, and attained the rank of Colonel, was broken without the smallest reason. Above an hundred officers met with their discharge, all of whom were ruined; and many others were condemned to suffer imprisonment or severer punishment. The cause of all this was said to be the Emperor's ill-humour; and when the cause of that ill-humour became known, it appeared that his mistress, who detested him, had solicited permission to marry an officer to whom she was betrothed. To such excessive cruelty did his rage carry him against the author of an epigram, in which his reign had been contrasted with his mother's, that he ordered his tongue to be cut out; and sent him to one of those remote islands, in the *Aleoutan* Tract, on the North-west coast of *America*, which are inhabited by savages<sup>1</sup>.

Viewing the career of such men, who, like a whirlwind, mark their progress through the ages in which they live by a track of desolation,

---

(1) The following is the literal sense of that memorable Epigram. It originated in the Emperor PAUL's attempting to finish with *brick-work* the beautiful *Church of St. Isaac*, which his predecessor CATHERINE had begun in *marble*.

“Of two reigns behold the image:

“Whose base is *marble*, and summit *brick!*”



can we wonder at the stories we read of regicides? “There is something,” says *Mungo Park*, “in the frown of a tyrant, which rouses the most inward emotions of the soul.” In the prospect of dismay, of calamity, and of sorrow, which mankind might experience in the reign of PAUL, we began to feel a true presentiment of his approaching death; and do freely confess, much as we abhor the manner of it, that it was

CHAP.

I.

——“a consummation

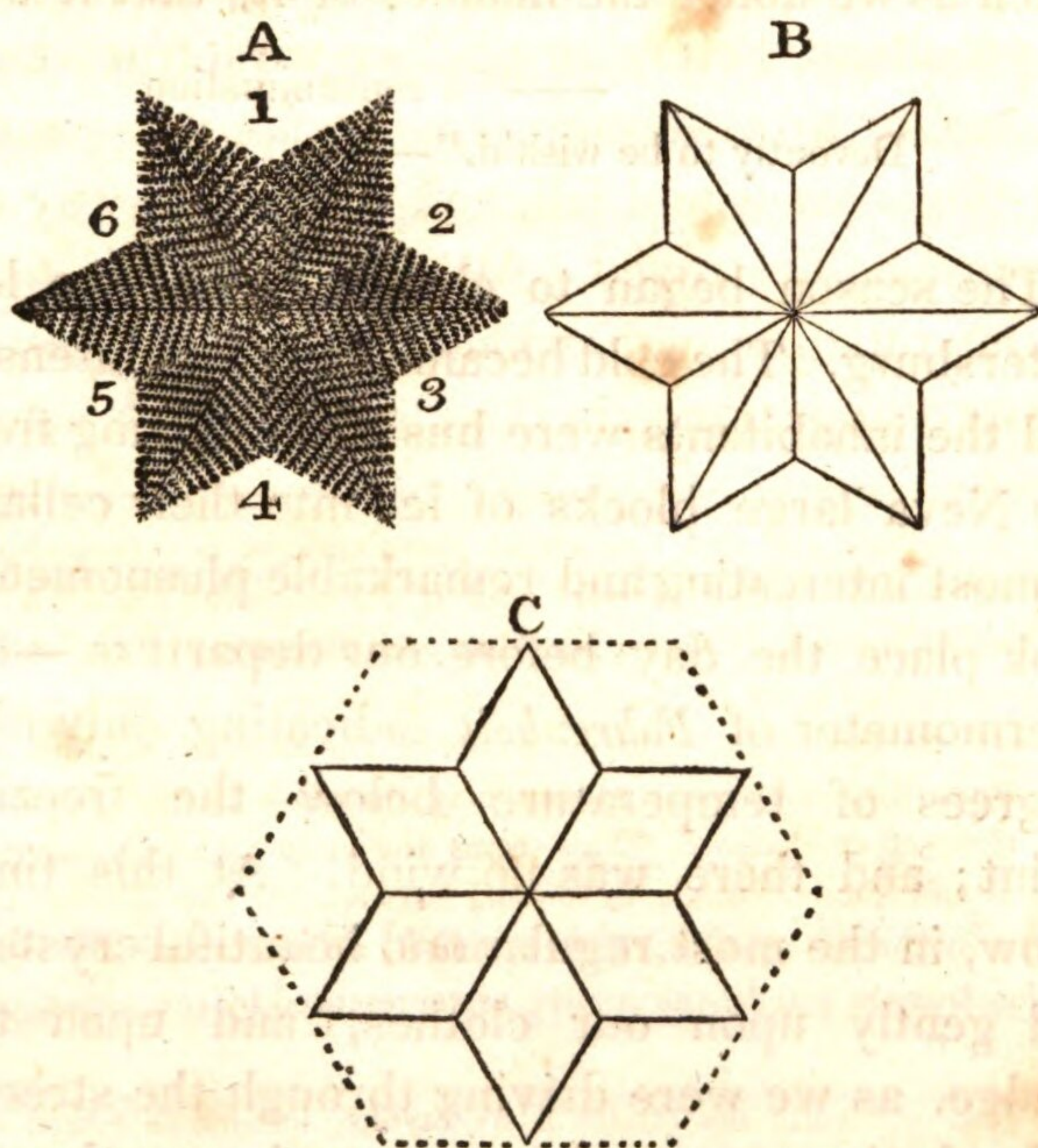
Devoutly to be wish’d.”——

The season began to change before we left Petersburg. The cold became daily less intense; and the inhabitants were busied in moving from the Neva large blocks of ice into their cellars. A most interesting and remarkable phænomenon took place the day before our departure,—the thermometer of *Fahrenheit* indicating only nine degrees of temperature below the freezing point; and there was no wind. At this time, snow, in the most regular and beautiful crystals, fell gently upon our clothes, and upon the sledge, as we were driving through the streets. All of these crystals possessed exactly the same figure, and the same dimensions. Every one of them consisted of a wheel or star, with six equal rays, bounded by circumferences of equal diameters; having all the same number

Extraordi-  
nary Phæ-  
nomenon.



CHAP. I. of rays branching from a common centre. The size of each of those little stars was equal to the circle presented by the section of a pea, into two equal parts. This appearance continued during three hours, in which time no other snow fell; and, as there was sufficient leisure to examine them with the strictest attention, we made the representation given in the first figure.



Water, in its crystallization, seems to consist of *radii* diverging from a common centre, by observing the usual appearances on the surface of ice; perhaps, therefore, it may be possible



to obtain the theory, and to ascertain the laws, CHAP.  
I.  
from which this structure results<sup>1</sup>. *Monge*,  
President of the National Institute of *Paris*,  
noticed, in falling snow, stars with six equal  
rays, descending, during winter, when the  
atmosphere was calm. *Haüy* records this, in  
his observations on the *muriate of ammonia*<sup>2</sup>.

The first *drosky*<sup>3</sup> had made its appearance in the streets of Petersburg before we left it; and we began to entertain serious apprehensions that the snow would fail, and our sledge-way to Moscow be destroyed. We had often been told of the rapidity with which the warm season makes it appearance in this climate; there being

---

(1) An equiangular and equilateral plane *hexagon* is divisible into three equal and similar *rhombs*: and if the engraved Figure A be attentively observed, it will appear that each linear ray of the star is a diagonal (See Figure B), joining the acute angles of a *rhomb*, whose sides are the *loci* of the extreme points of the lines of ramification from those diagonals. The RHOMB may therefore be the *primitive form* of water crystallized. This seems the more manifest, because if equal and similar *rhombs* be applied between all the rays of the star A, in the spaces 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, an equilateral and equiangular *hexagon* will be the result; as represented by the dotted line in Figure C.

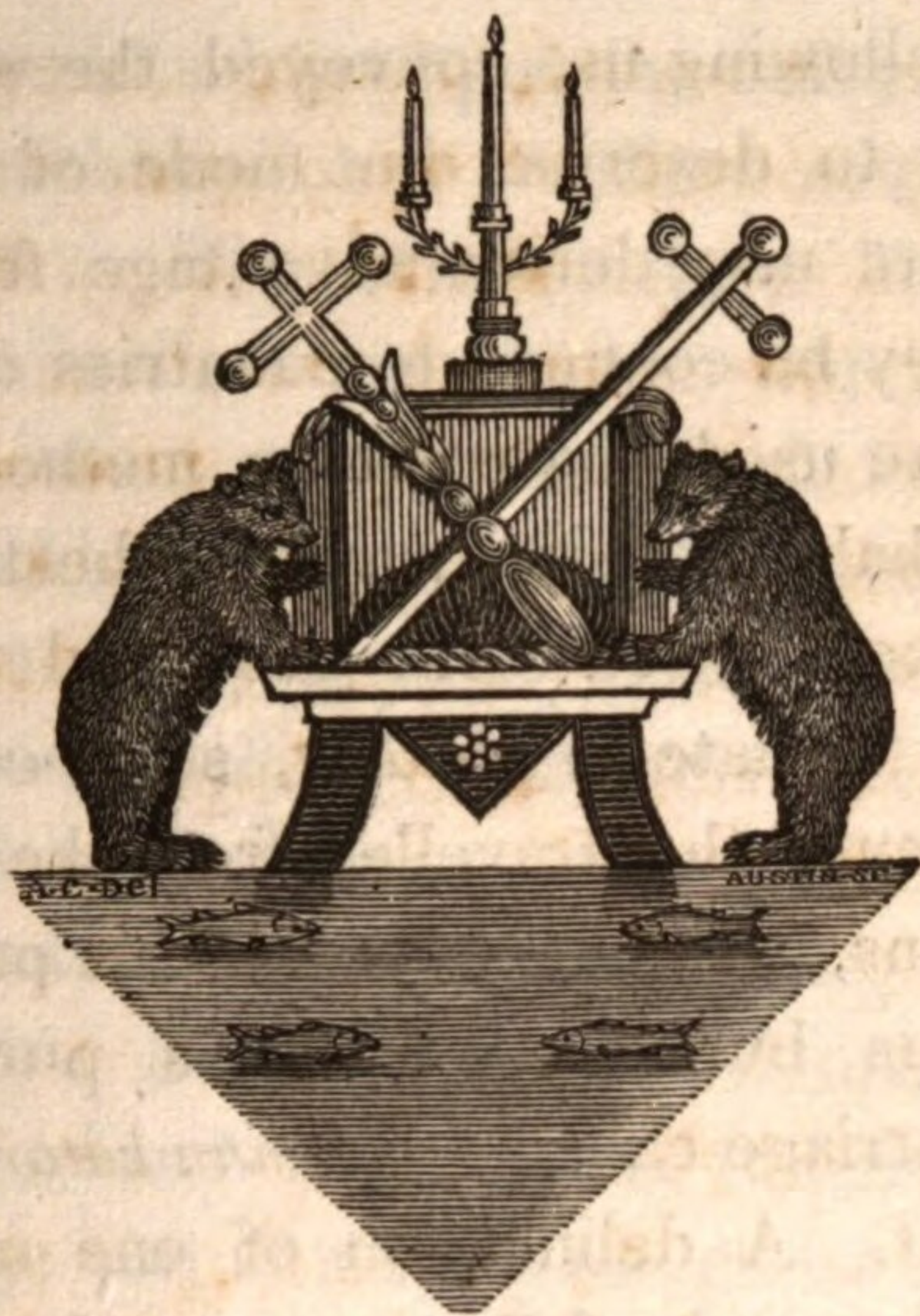
(2) “ Il en résulte des étoiles à six rayons, lorsque le temps est calme, et que la température n'est pas assez élevée pour desformer les cristaux.” HAÜY, *Traité de Min.* tom. ii. p. 386.

(3) The *drosky* is a kind of bench upon four wheels, used in Russia as our Hackney-coaches: it contains four or six persons, sitting back to back, thus driven sideways by the coachman, who sits at the end of the bench. This vehicle succeeds the sledge, after the melting of the snow.



CHAP. I. hardly any interval of spring, but an almost instantaneous transition from winter to summer. The frozen provisions of the city, if not consumed by the appointed time, which may be generally conjectured to a day, almost instantly putrify when the frost disappears.





## CHAP. II.

### FROM PETERSBURG TO MOSCOW.

*Departure from Petersburg — Manner of Travelling —  
 Palace of Tsarskoselo — Gardens — Anecdote of Bil-  
 lings's Expedition to the North-west Coast of America  
 — Ledyard — Barbarous Decoration of the Apartments  
 — Arrival at Novogorod — Cathedral — Antient Greek  
 Paintings — Manner of imitating them in Russia —  
 Superstitions of the Greek Church — Virgin with Three  
 Hands — Story of her Origin — Russian Bogh.*

**W**E left Petersburg on the morning of the third of April, and arrived with great expedition at TSARSKOSELO. Our carriage had been placed upon a *traineau* or sledge; and another

CHAP.  
II.

1800.  
Departure  
from Pe-  
tersburg.



CHAP.  
II.  
Manner of  
Travelling.

sledge, following us, conveyed the wheels. It is proper to describe our mode of travelling, that others may derive advantage from it. If the journey be confined to countries only where sledges are used, the common method adopted by the inhabitants is always the best; but if a passage be desired with ease and expedition from one climate to another, some contrivance should secure the traveller from the rigours of the seasons, without impeding his progress by superfluous burthen. For this purpose, the kind of carriage called a *German bâtarde* is most convenient. A delineation of one of these is given in the work of REICHARD<sup>1</sup>, who also mentions the expense of building it in *Vienna*, where those carriages are made for one-fourth of the money required by the *London* coach-makers; and they answer every purpose of travelling, full as well as vehicles made in *England*. The *bâtarde* is nothing more than an English chariot with a *dormeuse*, advancing in front, and made sufficiently high to furnish a commodious seat for two persons on the outside, upon the springs. We caused the driver to sit upon the trunk in front; but it would be better to provide for him a little chair raised for that purpose. The door of the *dormeuse* within

---

(1) Guide des Voyageurs en Europe, tom. ii. planche 1.



the carriage lets down upon the seat; it contains leathern cushions, and a pillow covered with thin leather. The carriage has, besides, an imperial, a well, a sword-case which may be converted into a small library, and, instead of a window behind, a large lamp, so constructed as to throw a strong light without dazzling the eyes of those within. Thus provided, a person may travel night and day, fearless of want, of accommodation, or houses of repose. His carriage is his home, which accompanies him everywhere; and if he choose to halt, or accidents oblige him to stop in the midst of a forest or a desert, he may sleep, eat, drink, read, write, or amuse himself with any portable musical instrument, careless of the frosts of the North, or the dews, the mosquitoes, and vermin of the South. Over snowy regions, he places his house upon a sledge, and, when the snow melts, upon its wheels; being always careful, where wheels are used for long journeys through hot countries, to soak them in water whenever he stops for the night.

Setting out from *Petersburg* for the *South of Russia*, the traveller bids adieu to all thoughts of inns, or even houses with the common necessities of bread and water. He will not even find clean straw, if he should speculate upon



CHAP.  
II.

the chance of a bed. Every thing he may want must therefore be taken with him. A pewter tea-pot will prove of more importance than a chest of plate; and more so than one of silver, because it will not be stolen, and may be kept equally clean and entire. To this he will add, a kettle; a saucepan, the top of which may be used for a dish; tea, sugar, and a large cheese, with several loaves of bread made into rusks, and as much fresh bread as he thinks will keep till he has a chance of procuring more. Then, while the frost continues, he may carry frozen food, such as game or fish, which, being congealed, and as hard as flint, may jolt about among his kettles in the well of the carriage without any chance of injury. Wine may be used in a cold country; but never in a hot, or even in a temperate climate, while upon the road. In hot countries, if a cask of good vinegar can be procured, the traveller will often bless the means by which it was obtained. When, with a parched tongue, a dry and feverish skin, he has to assuage his burning thirst with the bad or good water brought to him, the addition of a little vinegar will make the draught delicious. Care must be taken not to use it to excess; for it is sometimes so tempting a remedy against somnolency, that it is hardly possible to resist using the vinegar without any mixture of water.



The palace of *Tsarshoselo* is twenty-two versts from *Petersburg*, and the only object worth notice between that city and *Novogorod*. It is built of brick, plastered over. Before the edifice is a large court, surrounded by low buildings for the kitchens and other out-houses. The front of the palace occupies an extent of near eight hundred feet; and it is entirely covered, in a most barbarous taste, with columns, and pilasters, and cariatides, stuck between the windows. All of these, in the true style of Dutch gingerbread, are gilded. The whole of the building is a compound of what an architect ought to avoid, rather than to imitate. Yet so much money has been spent upon it, and particularly upon the interior, that it cannot be passed without notice. It was built by the Empress ELIZABETH; and was much the residence of CATHERINE, in the latter part of her life, when her favourites, no longer the objects of a licentious passion, were chosen more as adopted children than as lovers.

CHAP.  
II.  
Palace of  
Tsarsko-  
selo.

In the gardens of this palace, persons, who wished to gain an audience of the Empress, were accustomed to place themselves when she descended for her daily walk. A complaint in her legs caused her to introduce the very expensive alteration of converting the staircase of

Gardens.



CHAP.  
II.  
—

Anecdote  
of Bil-  
lings's Ex-  
pedition.

the *Hermitage*, at *Petersburg*, into an inclined plane; offering a more commodious and more easy descent. A similar alteration was introduced at *Tsarshoselo*. This conducted her from the apartments of the palace into the garden. It was in one of those walks, as *Professor Pallas* afterwards informed me, that *Commodore Billings* obtained, by a stratagem, her final order for his expedition to the North-west coast of AMERICA. *Bezborodko*, the Minister, although he had received the Empress's order, put him off from time to time, not choosing to advance the money requisite for the different preparations; and *Billings* began to fear the plan would never be put in execution. In the midst of his despondency, *Professor Pallas* undertook to make the matter known to the Empress, and advised the *Commodore* to accompany him to *Tsarshoselo*. As soon as they arrived, *Pallas* conducted him to a part of the garden which he knew the Empress would frequent at her usual hour. Here they had not waited long, before she made her appearance. With her usual affability, she entered into conversation with *Professor Pallas*; and, after inquiries respecting his health, asked the name of the young officer, his companion. The *Professor* informed her; adding, "he is the person whom your Majesty was pleased to appoint, in consequence of my



recommendation, to the command of the expedition destined for the North-west coast of America." "And what," said the Empress, "has delayed his departure?" "He waits, at this moment, your Majesty's orders," replied the *Professor*. At this the Empress, without any reply, and evidently somewhat ruffled, quickened her pace towards the palace. The next morning the necessary supplies came from the Minister, with orders that he should set out immediately.

That the expedition might have been confided to better hands, the public have been since informed, by the Secretary *Sauer*<sup>1</sup>. This *Professor Pallas* lamented to have discovered, when it was too late. But the loss sustained by any incapacity in the persons employed to conduct that expedition, is not equal to that which the public suffered by the sudden recall of the unfortunate *Ledyard*: this, it is said, Ledyard. would never have happened, but through the jealousy of his own countrymen, whom he chanced to encounter as he was upon the point of quitting the Eastern continent for

---

(1) See Account of an Expedition to the Northern Parts of Russia, &c. by Martin Sauer, Secretary to the Expedition. 4to. Lond. 1802.



CHAP. II.  America, and who caused the information to be sent to *Petersburg* which occasioned the order for his arrest.

The gardens of *Tsarshoselo* are laid out in the English taste; and therefore the only novelty belonging to them is their situation, so far removed from the nation whose customs they pretend to represent.

Barbarous  
Decoration  
of the  
Apart-  
ments,

The interior of the building presents a number of spacious and gaudy rooms, fitted up in a style combining a mixture of barbarism and magnificence hardly to be credited. The walls of one of the rooms are entirely covered with fine pictures, by the best of the *Flemish*, and by other masters. These are fitted together, without frames, so as to cover, on each side, the whole of the wall, without the smallest attention to disposition or general effect. But, to consummate the *Vandalism* of those who directed the work, when they found a place they could not conveniently fill, the pictures were cut, in order to adapt them to the accidental spaces left vacant. The soldiers of *Mummius*, at the sacking of *Corinth*, would have been puzzled to contrive more ingenious destruction of the Fine Arts. Some of *Ostade's* best works were among the number of those



thus ruined. We were also assured, by authority we shall not venture to name, that a profusion of pictures of the *Flemish* School were then lying in a cellar of the palace. But the most extraordinary apartment, and that which usually attracts the notice of strangers more than any other, is a room, about thirty feet square, entirely covered, on all sides, from top to bottom, with *amber*; a lamentable waste of innumerable specimens of a substance which could nowhere have been so ill employed. The effect produces neither beauty nor magnificence. It would have been better expended even in ornamenting the heads of Turkish pipes; a custom which consumes the greatest quantity of this beautiful mineral. The appearance made by it on the walls is dull and heavy. It was a present from the King of Prussia. In an apartment prepared for *Prince Potemkin*, the floor was covered with different sorts of *exotic wood*, interlaid; the expense of which amounted to an hundred *roubles* for every squared *archine*. A profusion of gilding appears in many of the other rooms. The ball-room is an hundred and forty feet long by fifty-two feet wide, and two stories high. The walls and pilasters of another apartment were ornamented with *lapis-lazuli*, as well as the tables it contained. *The Cabinet of Mirrors* is a small room lined with large



CHAP.  
II.

— pier-glasses, looking upon a terrace, near which is a covered gallery above two hundred and sixty feet long. There are various statues about the house and gardens, in marble and in bronze, all without merit. The chapel is entirely of gilded wood, and very richly ornamented.

A small flower-garden leads to the bath, which is ornamented with *jasper*, *agates*, and statues and columns of *marble*. The grotto is also similarly adorned with a number of beautiful minerals, wrought as columns, busts, bas-reliefs, vases, &c.; among others, there is a vase composed of the precious stones of *Siberia*. From this grotto is seen a lake, on which appears the rostral column to *Orlof*; erected by the Empress in honour of the naval victory he obtained over the Turks at *Tchesmé*.

After we left *Tsarshoselo*, the snow diminished very fast, and our fears of reaching *Moscow* upon sledges increased<sup>1</sup>. But during the night, and part of the morning of the 4th of April,

---

(1) The carriage-road from *Petersburg* to *Moscow*, a distance of near 500 miles, consists, in the summer season, of the trunks of trees laid across. In consequence of the jolting these occasion, it is then one of the most painful and tedious journeys in Europe.



it fell in such abundance, that all trace of the roads disappeared, and we lost our way once or twice before we arrived at

CHAP.  
II.

## NOVOGOROD.

The place was half buried in snow, but we managed to get to the Cathedral, curious to see the collection of pictures, idols of the Greek Church, which that antient building contains; and which, with many others dispersed in the cities and towns of *Russia*, were introduced long before the art of painting was practised in *Italy*. The knowledge of this circumstance led us to hope that we should make some very curious acquisitions in the country: and upon our first arrival from the Swedish frontier, we had given a few pounds to a Russian officer for his God; this consisted of an oval plate of copper, on which the figure of a warrior was beautifully painted on a gold ground. The warrior proved afterwards to be *St. Alexander Nevski*: and as we advanced through the country to *Petersburg*, there was hardly a hut, or a post-house, that did not contain one or more paintings upon small pannels of wood: the figures of these were delineated, after the manner of the earliest specimens of the art, upon a gold ground, and sometimes protected

Arrival at  
Novogorod.



CHAP.  
II.  in front by a silver coat of mail; leaving only the faces and hands of the images visible. A small attention to the history and character of the Russians will explain the cause.

Antient  
Greek  
Paintings.

When the religion of the Greek Church was first introduced into *Russia*, its propagators, prohibited by the Second Commandment from the worship of carved images, brought with them the pictures of the Saints, of the Virgin, and the Messiah. Very antient sanctuaries in the *Holy Land* had paintings of this kind, which the early Christians worshipped; as may be proved by the remains of them at this time in that country'. To protect these holy symbols of the new faith from the rude but zealous fingers and lips of its votaries, in a country where the arts of multiplying them by imitation were then unknown, they were covered by plates of the most precious metals, which left the features alone visible. As soon as the Messengers of the Gospel died, they became

---

(1) In the first edition, it was erroneously written "*first Christians.*" The earliest notice of the use of pictures is in the Censure of the *Council of Illiberis*, three hundred years after the Christian æra. Among the ruins of some of the most antient churches in *Palestine*, the author found several curious examples of encaustic painting, of a very early date. One of these, from *Sepphoris*, near *Nazareth*, is now in the possession of the Principal Librarian of the University of Cambridge.



themselves Saints, and were worshipped by their followers. The pictures they had brought were then suspended in the churches, and regarded as the most precious relics. Many of them, preserved now in Russia, are considered as having the power of working miracles. It would then necessarily follow, that, with new preachers, new pictures must be required. The Russians, characterized at this day by a talent of imitation, although without a spark of inventive genius, strictly observed not only the style of the original painting, but the manner of laying it on, and the substance on which it was placed. Thus we find, at the end of the *eighteenth* century, a Russian peasant placing before his *Bogh* a picture, purchased in the markets of *Moscow* and *Petersburg*, exactly similar to those brought from *Greece* during the *tenth*; the same stiff representation of figures which the Greeks themselves seem to have originally copied from works in Mosaic, the same mode of mixing and laying on the colours on a plain gold surface, the same custom of painting upon wood, and the same expensive covering of a silver coat of mail; when, from the multitude and cheapness of such pictures, the precaution at first used to preserve them is no longer necessary. In other instances of their religion,

CHAP.  
II.

Manner of  
imitating  
them in  
Russia.



CHAP.  
II.

the copies of sacred relics seem to be as much objects of worship among the Russians as the originals themselves. This will appear from the description of *Moscow*. In the neighbourhood of that city there is a building, erected at prodigious expense, in imitation of the Church of the *Holy Sepulchre* at *Jerusalem*; having exactly the same form, and containing a faithful representation of the same absurdities.

## Cathedral.

The Cathedral of *Novogorod*, dedicated to *St. Sophia*, in imitation of the name given to the magnificent edifice erected by *Justinian* at *Constantinople*, was built in the eleventh century. Many of the pictures seem to have been there from the time in which the church was finished, and doubtless were some of them painted long before its consecration, if they were not brought into the country with the introduction of Christianity. At any rate, we may consider some of them as having originated from *Greece*, whence *Italy* derived a knowledge of the art, and as being anterior to its introduction in that country. Little can be said of the merit of any of these pictures. They are more remarkable for singularity than beauty. In the dome of a sort of ante-chapel, as you enter, are seen the representations of monsters with many heads; and such a strange assemblage

Supersti-  
tions of the  
Greek  
Church.



of imaginary beings, that it might be supposed a Pagan rather than a Christian temple. The different representations of the VIRGIN, throughout *Russia*, will shew to what a pitch of absurdity superstition has been carried. Almost all of them are to be found in the principal churches; and the worship of them forms a conspicuous feature in the manners of the Russians. Some of those pictures have a greater number of votaries: but, although they be all objects of adoration, yet they have each of them particular places, where, as tutelary deities, they obtain a more peculiar reverence; and sometimes there are small chapels and churches dedicated particularly to some one of these representations:—such, for example, as THE VIRGIN OF VLADIMIR; THE VIRGIN WITH THE BLEEDING CHEEK; and THE VIRGIN WITH THREE HANDS! The authors of the Universal History assign this last picture to the church of the Convent of the New Jerusalem. It was perhaps originally painted as a barbarous representation, or symbol, of the *Trinity*; and in that case it more properly applies to another convent in the neighbourhood of *Moscow*. The following story has, however, been circulated concerning its history.

An artist, being employed on a picture of the



CHAP.  
II.

Virgin with  
Three  
Hands.

*Virgin and Child*, found, one day, that instead of two hands which he had given to the *Virgin*, a third had been added during his absence from his work. Supposing some person to be playing a trick with him, he rubbed out the third hand, and, having finished the picture, carefully locked the door of his apartment. To his great surprise, he found the next day the extraordinary addition of a third hand in his picture, as before. He now began to be alarmed; but still concluding it possible that some person had gained access to his room, he once more rubbed out the superfluous hand, and not only locked the door, but also barricaded the windows. The next day, approaching his laboratory, he found the door and windows fast, as he had left them; but, to his utter dismay and astonishment, as he went in, there appeared the same remarkable alteration in his picture, the *Virgin* appearing with three hands regularly disposed about the *Child*. In extreme trepidation, he began to cross himself, and proceeded once more to alter the picture; when the *Virgin* herself appeared in person, and bade him forbear, as it was her pleasure to be so represented.

Many of these absurd representations are said to be the work of angels. In the Greek



Church they followed the idols of Paganism, and have continued to maintain their place. CHAP.  
II.

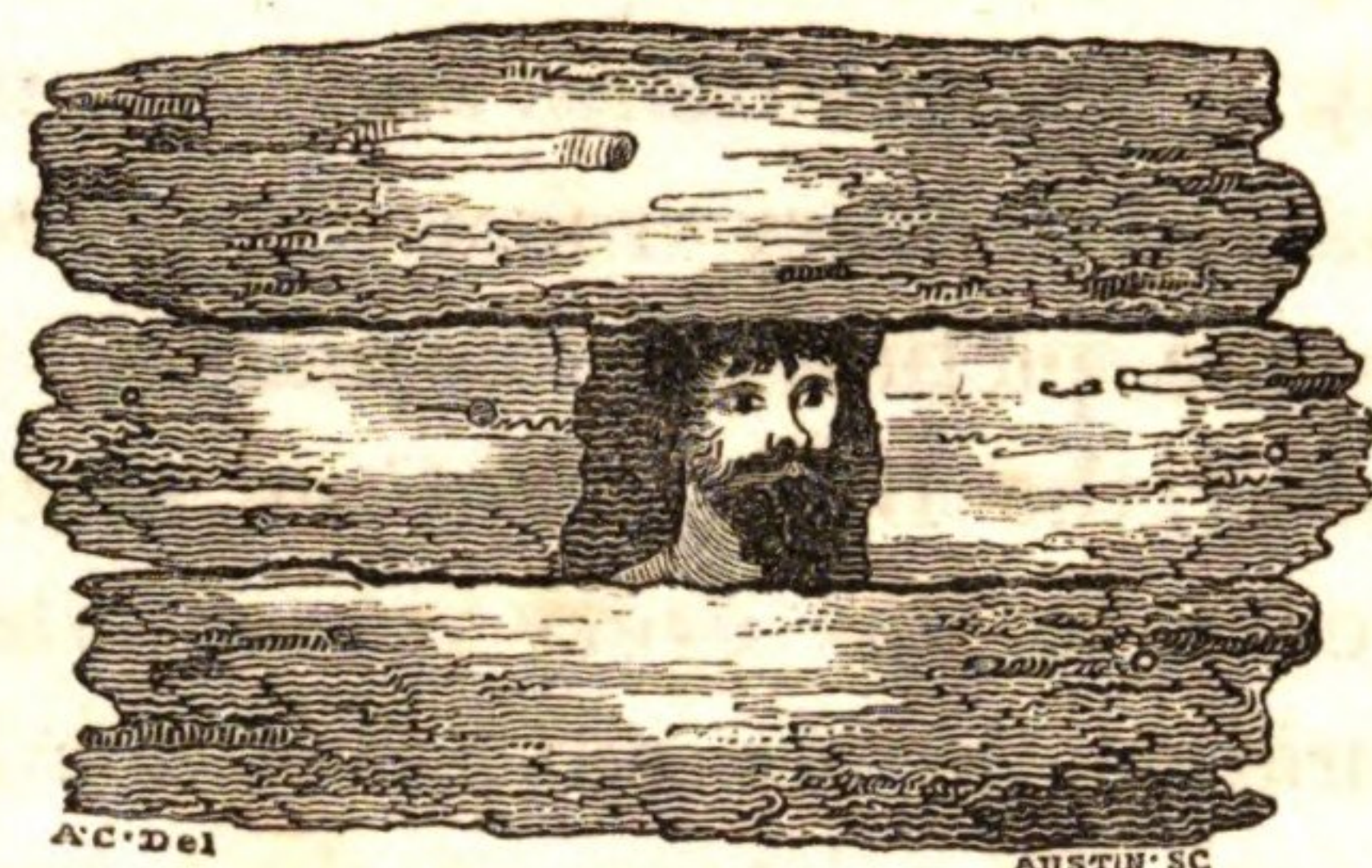
They are one of the first and most curious sights which attract a traveller's notice; for it is not only in their churches that such paintings are preserved; every room throughout the empire has a picture of this nature, large or small, called the BOGH, or GOD, stuck up in one corner<sup>1</sup>: to this every person who enters offers adoration, before any salutation is made to the master or mistress of the house. The adoration consists in a quick motion of the right hand in crossing; the head bowing all the time in a manner so rapid and ludicrous, that it reminds one of those Chinese-Mandarin images seen upon the chimney-pieces of old houses, which, when set a-going, continue nodding, for the amusement of old women and children. In the myriads of idol paintings dispersed throughout the empire, the subjects represented are very various: and some of them, owing to their singularity, merit a more particular description, than can be afforded without engraved representations.

Russian  
Bogh.

---

(1) The picture itself is said to bear the name of *Obraze*; but as the *Obraze* is considered by every Russian as his *Household God*, it is very generally called *Bogh*, which is the Russian name for God.





## CHAP. III.

---

### NOVOGOROD.

*Antient History of Novogorod—First Churches in Russia  
—Procopius—Evagrius—Baptism of Olga, afterwards  
Helena—Arms of Novogorod—Ceremony of Crossing  
—General Picture of this Route—Heights of Valday  
—Costume—Tumuli—Jedrova—Domestic Manners of  
the Peasants—Servile State of the Empire—Vyshney  
Voloshok—Torshok—Tver—Milanese Vagrants—  
Volga—Tumuli—Klin—Petrovsky—Arrival at  
Moscow—Police—Accommodations.*

CHAP.  
III.

Antient  
History of  
Novogorod.

THE melancholy ideas excited by the present appearance of Novogorod have been felt by all travellers. Who has not heard the antient



saying, which prevailed in the days of its greatness<sup>2</sup>? Nomade Slavonians were its founders, about the time that the Saxons, invited by Vortigern, first came into Britain. Four centuries afterwards, a motley tribe, collected from the original inhabitants of all the watery and sandy plains around the Finland Gulph, made it their metropolis. Nearly a thousand years have passed, since Ruric, the Norman, gathering them together at the mouth of the *Volchova*, laid the foundation of an empire, destined to extend over the vast territories of all the Russias: afterwards, ascending the river, to the spot where its rapid current rushes from the *Ilmen* to the *Ladoga Lake*, he fixed his residence in *Novogorod*.

CHAP.  
III.Antient  
History of  
Novogorod.

A.D. 450.

In the midst of those intestine divisions which resulted from the partition of the empire at the death of *Vladimir*, who divided his estates between his twelve sons, there arose three independent princes, and a number of petty confederacies. The seat of government was successively removed from *Novogorod*, to *Suzdal*, *Vladimir*, and *Moscow*. NOVOGOROD adopted a mixed government, partly monarchical, and partly republican. In the middle of the thir-

A.D. 1015.

---

(2) "QUIS CONTRA DEOS, ET MAGNAM NOVOGORDIAM?"



CHAP.  
III.

A.D. 1250.

teenth century, it was distinguished by the victories of its Grand Duke, *Alexander Nevsky*, over the Swedes, on the banks of the *Neva*; and, by its remote situation, escaped the ravages of the Tahtars in the fourteenth. In the fifteenth, it submitted to the yoke of *Ivan the First*, whose successor, *Ivan the Second*, in the sixteenth, ravaged and desolated the place, carrying away the Palladium of the city, the famous bell, which the inhabitants had dignified with the appellation of *Eternal*. But its ruin was not fully accomplished until the building of *Petersburg*; when all the commerce of the *Baltic* was transferred to that capital.

First  
Churches  
in Russia.

Bodies, *miraculously preserved*, or rather *mummied*, of Saints who were mortal ages ago, are shewn in the Cathedral of *St. Sophia*. This edifice has been described as one of the most antient in the country. The first Russian churches were certainly of wood; and their date is not easily ascertained. Christianity was preached to the inhabitants of the *Don* so early as the time of *Justinian*. That Emperor was zealous in building churches among remote and barbarous people. According to *Procopius*, he caused a church to be erected among the *Abasgi*, in honour of the *THEOTOCOS*, and constituted priests among them. The same author also relates, that the inhabitants of *Tanaïs* earnestly



intreated him to send a bishop among them, which was accordingly done. *Evagrius Scholasticus*<sup>1</sup> has related this circumstance, as recorded by *Procopius*. But by *Tanaïs* is said to be intended the stream which runs out of the *Mæotis* into the *Euxine*; that is to say, the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, or *Straits of Taman*. The arrival of a bishop so invited, and under such patronage, might be followed by the establishment of a church; and it is probable, from existing documents, as well as the traditions of the people, that this really happened, either on the Asiatic or the European side of those Straits, about that time. The jurisdiction of the province afterwards annexed to the crown of *Russia* by *Svetoslaf the First*, father of *Vladimir the Great*, included the *Isle of Taman*, and the *Peninsula of Kertchy*. In those districts, therefore, we might be allowed to place the first tabernacles of Christian worship; although, in the distant period of their introduction, the foundation of the Russian Empire had scarcely been laid. It is pleasing to bring scattered portions of history to bear upon any one point; particularly when, by so doing, the obscurity of some of them may be elucidated. The journey of *Olga*, wife of *Igor*, son of *Ruric*, to *Constantinople*,

---

(1) Lib. iv. c. 23.



CHAP.  
III.

Baptism of  
*Olga*, about  
the middle  
of the tenth  
century.

after avenging the death of her husband upon the *Volga*, occurred very early in the annals of that country. “*She went*,” say the compilers of the Modern Universal History<sup>1</sup>, “*for what reason we know not, to Constantinople*.” Yet when it is related, that she was baptized there<sup>2</sup>; that, in consequence of her example, many of her subjects became converts to Christianity; that the Russians, to this day, rank her among their Saints, and annually commemorate her festival; the cause of her journey will hardly admit of a doubt. The result of it proves incontestably the introduction of *Christianity*, and the establishment of churches in *Russia*, at an earlier period than is generally admitted; namely, the baptism of *Vladimir*<sup>3</sup>.

A. D. 991.

---

(1) Vol. XXXV. p. 182.

(2) The Emperor, *John Zimisces*, according to some historians, was her godfather upon this occasion. It has been related, that he became enamoured of the Scythian Princess, and proposed marriage; which was refused. The old lady, notwithstanding, was at that time in her sixty-sixth year; for she died at the age of eighty, which happened fourteen years after her baptism. Collateral annals, by discordant chronology, seem to prove that the whole story, about the Eastern Emperor's amorous propensities, is founded in error and absurdity. *Zimisces* was not crowned until Christmas-day A. D. 969. Ten years before this period, *Helena* (which was the name borne by *Olga*, after her baptism) had sent ambassadors to *Otho*, Emperor of the West, desiring Missionaries to instruct her people. A mission was consequently undertaken by *St. Adelbert*, bishop of *Magdeburg*, into *Russia*, A. D. 962.

(3) Some authors place this event four years earlier. The present chronology is that of *Du Fresnoy*.



This subject is materially connected with the history of the Fine Arts; for with *Christianity*, the *art of painting* was introduced into *Russia*. Some of the most chosen idols of their churches are, those curious Grecian pictures which the first Gospel Missionaries brought with them from *Constantinople*. The inscriptions upon them often exhibit the *Greek* characters of those times; and the pictures themselves afford interesting examples of the art, many centuries before it became known to the more enlightened nations of Europe. Nor was the art of painting alone introduced with *Christianity* into *Russia*. All that they knew of letters, or of any useful and liberal art, for many centuries afterwards, was derived from the same source. The inhabitants of the South-Sea Islands can hardly be more savage than were the Russians, when the Gospel was first preached to them. The full accomplishment of this great event certainly did not take place till *Vladimir* became converted. It was a condition of his marriage with the sister of the Greek Emperor; and it is said, that no less than twenty thousand of his subjects were christened on the same day. The change effected by this measure was nothing less than a complete revolution in their manners and in their morals. *Vladimir* led the way, by his example. The



CHAP.  
III.Arms of  
Novogorod.

Pagan idols, and eight hundred concubines, were dismissed together; and the twelve sons, which his six wives had borne unto him, were baptized: churches and monasteries brought around them towns and villages; and civilization seemed to dawn upon the plains and the forests of *Scythia*. Indeed, a memorial of the blessed effects of *Christianity*, among a people who were scarce removed from the brute creation, seems to be preserved even in the Arms of the Government of *Novogorod*, the district where it was first established; and the ludicrous manner in which this event is typified, is consistent with the barbarism of the people. Two bears, supporters, are represented at an altar upon the ice, with crucifixes crossed before the *Obraze*, or *BOGH*, on which is placed a *candelabrum* with a *triple* lustre, as an emblem of the *Trinity*<sup>1</sup>.

The fortress of *Novogorod* is large, but of wretched appearance. It was constructed after the plan of the *Kremlin* at *Moscow*, towards the end of the fifteenth century, and contains the cathedral. Upon the bridge, leading to this fortress from the town, is a small sanctuary, where every peasant who passes either deposits

---

(1) See the Vignette to the preceding Chapter.



his candle or his penny. Before this place, which is filled with old pictures of the kind already described, and which a stranger might really mistake for a picture-stall, devotees, during the whole day, may be seen bowing and crossing themselves. A Russian hardly commits any action without this previous ceremony. If he be employed to drive your carriage, his crossing occupies two minutes before he is mounted. When he descends, the same motion is repeated. If a church be in view, you see him at work with his head and hand, as if seized with *St. Vitus's dance*. If he make any earnest protestation, or enter a room, or go out, you are entertained with the same manual and capital exercise<sup>2</sup>. When beggars return thanks for alms, the operation lasts a longer time; and then between the crossing, by way of interlude, they generally make prostration, and touch their foreheads to the earth.

The snow increased very fast in our road from *Novogorod* to *Tver*; but afterwards we had

---

(2) It was a common practice among the early Christians, towards the end of the second century. *Tertullian*, who flourished A.D. 192, thus mentions it: ---- "Ad omnem progressum atque promotum, ad omnem aditum et exitum, ad vestitum, ad calceatum, ad lavacra, et mensas, ad lumina, ad cubilia, ad sedilia, quæcunque nos conversatio exercet, frontem crucis signaculo terimus."

*Tertullian. de Coron. Mil. cap. 3.*



CHAP. III. scarcely sufficient for the sledges, and in some places the earth was bare. The traveller will be more interested in this information than readers at home; and he will of course compare the observation with the date of the journey; as the weather in *Russia* is not subject to those irregular vicissitudes experienced in *England*. It may generally be ascertained by the Calendar.

April 6, 7,  
and 8.

A notion has become prevalent, that the road from *Petersburg* to *Moscow* is a straight line through forests; perhaps, because it was the intention of *Peter the Great* to have it so made<sup>1</sup>. The country is generally open, a wide and fearful prospect of hopeless sterility, where the fir and the dwarf birch, which cover even Arctic regions, scarcely find existence. The soil is, for the most part, sandy, and of a nature to set agriculture at defiance. Towards the latter part of the journey, corn-fields of considerable extent appeared. What the summer road may be, we are unable to say; but our pro-

---

(1) When *Jonas Hanway* (*Travels*, Vol. I. p. 92.) passed in 1743, only one hundred miles had been completed according to the original plan; which was, to make a bridge of timber for the whole distance of four hundred and eighty-seven miles. For that space of one hundred miles, according to the calculation made by him, no less than two millions one hundred thousand trees were required.



gress was as devious as possible. In all the province or district of *Valday*, the soil is hilly, not to say mountainous; so that what with the undulations of the road itself, from the heaps of drifted snow, and the rising and sinking of the country, our motion resembled that of a vessel rolling in an Atlantic calm. Our good friend *Professor Pallas* experienced as rough a journey along this route, a few years before. He mentions the delay, and even the danger, to which he was exposed on the Heights of *Valday*<sup>2</sup>. So precisely similar were the circumstances of the seasons, that in both cases the snow failed in the moment of arrival in *Moscow*.

CHAP.  
III.

Heights of  
*Valday*.

The female peasants of the *Valday* have a costume that resembles one in *Switzerland*. It consists of a shift with full sleeves, and a short petticoat, with coloured stockings. Over this, in winter, they wear a pelisse of lamb's wool, as white as the snow around them, lined with cloth, and adorned with gold buttons and lace. The hair of unmarried women, as in most parts of *Russia*, is braided, and hangs to a great length down their backs. On their heads they wear a handkerchief of coloured silk. When married, the hair is trussed up; and this consti-

---

(2) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. Vol. I. p. 4.



CHAP.  
III.

tutes the outward mark of a virgin, or of a matron. Generally speaking, the traveller may pass over a vast extent of territory without noticing any change in the costume. How very different is the case in *Italy*! where the mere passage of a bridge in the same city, as at *Naples*, leads to a different mode of dress. The male peasants of *Russia* are universally habited, in winter, in a jacket made of a sheep's hide, with the wool inwards, and a square-crowned red cap with a circular edge of black wool round the rim. These, with a long black beard, sandals made of the bark of the birch-tree, and woollen bandages about the legs, complete the dress.

Tumuli.

Conical mounds of earth, or *tumuli*, occur very frequently on this road. The most remarkable may be observed in the stage between *Yezolbisky* and *Valday*, on both sides of the road, but chiefly on the left; and they continue to appear from the latter place to *Jedrova*. Professor Pallas has given a representation of four of these *tumuli*, in a *Vignette* at the beginning of the first volume of his late work<sup>1</sup>. They are common all over the Russian Empire: and indeed it may be asked, Where is the country, in which such sepulchral hillocks do not appear?

---

(1) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c.



We had been pestered the whole way from *Petersburg* by a bell, which the driver carried, suspended to his belt; but were not aware that it passed for a mark of privilege, until we arrived at *Jedrova*. Here we saw a poor fellow cudgelled by a police-officer, because he had presumed to carry a bell without a *poderosnoy*<sup>2</sup>, the title to such a distinction.

CHAP.  
III.

The whole journey from *Petersburg* to *Moscow* *Jedrova*. offers nothing that will strike a traveller more than the town or village of *Jedrova*. It consists of one street, as broad as *Piccadilly*, formed by the gable-ends of wooden huts, whose roofs project far over their bases; and this street is terminated by the church. A view of one of these towns will afford the Reader a very correct idea of all the rest, as there is seldom any difference in the mode of constructing the poorer towns of *Russia*. A window in such places is a mark of distinction, and seldom found. The houses in general have only small holes, through which, as you drive by, you see a head stuck, as in a pillory<sup>3</sup>.

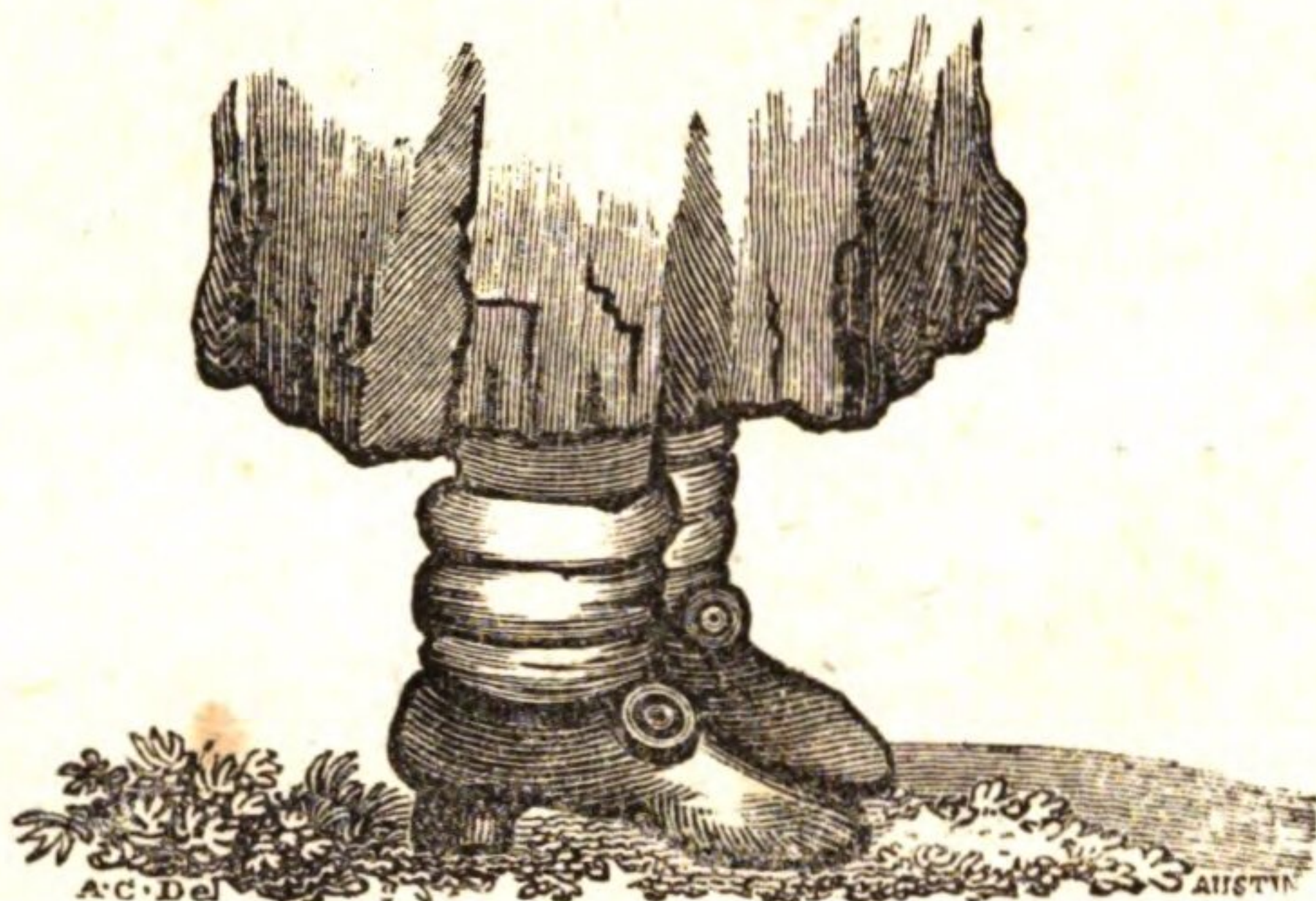
---

(2) The Imperial order for horses. Those who travel with post-horses carry a bell. It serves, as the horn in *Germany*, to give notice to persons on the road to turn out of the way; such horses being in the service of the Crown.

(3) See the Vignette to this Chapter.



Upon some of the women we observed such stockings as the *Tirolese* wear; covering only the lower part of the leg, about the ankle, with a sort of cylinder formed by spiral hoops of wool.



The forests, for the most part, consist of poor stunted trees; and the road, in summer, is described as the most abominable that can be passed. It is then formed by whole trunks of trees, laid across, parallel to each other; which occasion such violent jolting, as the wheels move from one to the other, that it cannot be borne without beds placed for the traveller to sit or to lie upon.

We had a very interesting peep into the manners of the peasantry. For this we were indebted to the breaking of our sledge at *Poschol*. The woman of the house was preparing a dinner for the members of her family, who



were gone to church. It consisted only of a mess of pottage. Presently her husband, a boor, came in, attended by his daughters, with some small loaves of white bread not larger than a pigeon's egg: these the priest had consecrated, and they placed them with great care before the BOGH<sup>1</sup>. Then the bowing and crossing commenced; and they began their dinner, all eating out of the same bowl. Dinner ended, they went regularly to bed, as if to pass the night there, crossing and bowing as before. Having slept about an hour, one of the young women, according to a custom constantly observed, called her father, and presented him with a pot of vinegar, or *Quass*, the Russian beverage<sup>2</sup>. The man then rose; and a complete fit of crossing and bowing seemed to seize him, with interludes so inexpressibly characteristic and ludicrous, that it was very difficult to preserve gravity. The pauses of scratching and grunting—the apostrophes to his wife, to him-

---

(1) This practice of placing an *offering* of *bread* from the *Temple* before the *Household God*, was an antient Heathen custom.

(2) It is made by mixing flour and water together, and leaving it till the acetous fermentation has taken place. The flavour is like that of vinegar and water. It looks turbid, and is very unpleasant to strangers; but, by use, we became fond of it; and in the houses of Nobles, where attention is paid to its brewing, this acidulous beverage is esteemed a delicacy, especially during summer.



CHAP. self, and to his God—were such as drunken  
 III. Barnaby might have expressed in Latin, but  
 cannot be told in English.

Servile  
 State of the  
 Empire.

The picture of Russian manners varies little with reference to the Prince or the peasant. The first nobleman in the empire, when dismissed by his Sovereign from attendance upon his person, or withdrawing to his estate in consequence of dissipation and debt, betakes himself to a mode of life little superior to that of brutes. You will then find him, throughout the day, with his neck bare, his beard lengthened, his body wrapped in a sheep's skin, eating raw turnips, and drinking *quass*; sleeping one half of the day, and growling at his wife and family the other. The same feelings, the same wants, wishes, and gratifications, then characterize the nobleman and the peasant; and the same system of tyranny, extending from the throne downwards, through all the bearings and ramifications of society, even to the cottage of the lowest boor, has entirely extinguished every spark of liberality in the breasts of a people composed entirely of slaves. They are all, high and low, rich and poor, alike servile to superiors; haughty and cruel to their dependants; ignorant, superstitious, cunning, brutal, barbarous, dirty, mean. The Emperor canes



the first of his *grandeesh*<sup>1</sup>; princes and nobles  
 cane their slaves; and the slaves, their wives  
 and daughters. Ere the sun dawns in Russia,  
 flagellation begins; and throughout its vast  
 empire, cudgels are going, in every department  
 of its population, from morning until night.

CHAP.  
 III.

*Vyshney Voloshok* is a place of considerable  
 importance, remarkable for the extensive canals  
 on which the great inland navigation of *Russia*  
 is carried on. A junction has been formed  
 between the *Tvertza* and the *Msta*, uniting, by  
 a navigable channel of at least five thousand  
 versts, the *Caspian* with the *Baltic Sea*<sup>2</sup>. Per-  
 haps there is not in the world an example of  
 inland navigation so extensive, obtained by  
 artificial means, and with so little labour; for  
 the *Volga* is navigable almost to its source; and  
 three versts, at the utmost, is all the distance

*Vyshney  
 Voloshok.*

---

(1) An officer chastised by the Emperor PAUL, upon the Parade at *Petersburg*, retired to his apartment and shot himself. By this it should appear, that such ignominy from the hand of an Emperor is not common. PETER THE GREAT, however, used to take his *Boyars* by the beard: and all *Petersburg* knows that *Potemkin* boxed the ears of a Prince who presumed to applaud one of his jokes by clapping the hands: "What," said he, "miscreant! do you take me for a stage-player?"

(2) See the *Appendix*, for a full account of all the *Internal Navigation of Russia*. This valuable document was communicated to the author, since the publication of the *First Edition*, by Robert Corner, Esq. a British Officer at *Malta*.



CHAP.  
III. } that has been cut through, in forming the canal. The merchandize of *Astracan*, and of other parts of the *South of Russia*, is brought to this place. Above four thousand vessels pass the canal annually. The town, or village, as it is called, is full of buildings and shops. It is spacious, and wears a stately thriving appearance; forming a striking contrast with the miserable villages along this road.

At the different stations which occur in the route from *Petersburg* to *Moscow*, are buildings appropriated to the Emperor's use, when he passes. This rarely happens above once in a reign. As there is hardly any place of accommodation for travellers, no harm would happen to the buildings if they were used for this purpose; neither would the national character suffer by such hospitality. Of course we allude to changes that may take place in better times; for when we traversed the country, kindness to a stranger, and especially to an Englishman, was a crime of the first magnitude, and might prove the cause of a journey to *Siberia*. It is but justice to make this apology for the conduct of those under the immediate eye of Government.

*Torshok.* From *Vyskney Voloshok* we come to *Torshok*, seventy-one versts distant, remarkable for a



spring, superstitiously venerated, and attracting pilgrims from all parts. This town has no less than twenty churches: some of which are built of stone. It is in a thriving condition.

CHAP.  
III.

At *Tver*, sixty-three versts farther, there is a decent inn. A shop is also annexed to it, as it sometimes happens in more northern parts of Europe. This shop is kept by Italians, natives of the Milanese territory, a vagrant tribe, whose industry and enterprise carry them from the *Lake of Como* to the remotest regions of the earth. They are seen in all countries; even in *Lapland*. They generally carry a large basket, covered with an oil-skin, containing cheap coloured prints, mirrors, thermometers, and barometers; being, for the most part, men of ingenuity, of uncommon perseverance, industry, and honesty. Living with the most scrupulous economy, they collect, after many years of wandering, their hard earnings, and with these they return to settle in the land of their fathers, sending out an offspring as vagrant as themselves.

Milanese  
Vagrants.

At *Tver* we beheld the *Volga*, and not without considerable interest; for though bound in "thick-ribbed ice," and covered with snow, the consciousness of its mighty waters, navigable almost to their source, rolling through a course

*Volga.*



CHAP. III. of four thousand versts in extent, bearing wealth and plenty, is one of the most pleasing reflections. It seemed to connect us with the *Caspian*, and the remote tribes of those nations, so little known, who dwell upon its shores.

The situation of *Tver*, upon the lofty banks of the *Volga*, is very grand. It has a number of stone buildings; and its shops, as well as churches, merit particular regard. The junction of the *Volga* and the *Tvertza* is near the *Street of Millions*. Pallas speaks of the delicious sterlet taken from the *Volga*, with which travellers are regaled in this town, at all seasons of the year.

The journey from *Tver* to *Moscow* in the winter, with a *khabitka*<sup>1</sup>, is performed in fifteen hours. The road is broad, and more straight than in the former route from *Petersburg*. But in certain seasons, such as those of melting snow, it is almost impassable. In the second stage from *Tver*, between the sixth and seventh versts from the post-house, on the left hand, appeared an entire group of those antient *Tumuli* before mentioned. They are so perfect

*Tumuli.*

---

(1) The *khabitka* is the old Scythian waggon. In some parts of *Tahtary*, the top takes off, and at night becomes a tent. Hence the name given by the Russians to the tents of the Calmucks and *Naghai-Tahtars*; both of which they call *khabitka*.



in their forms, and so remarkably situate, that they cannot escape notice. We endeavoured to learn of the peasants if they had any tradition concerning them. All the information they gave us was, that they were constructed beyond all memory, and were believed to contain bodies of men slain in battle. A notion less reasonable, although common to countries widely distant from each other, is, that such mounds are the tombs of giants. Thus, on the Hills near *Cambridge*, two are shewn as the Tombs of *Gog* and *Magog*, whence the name given to the eminence where they are situate. The *Tomb of Tityus*, the most antient of all those mentioned in the History of *Greece*, is described by *Homer*<sup>2</sup>, as a *mound of earth* raised over the spot on which that giant fell, warring against the Gods.

CHAP.  
III.

Eighty-three versts from *Tver* we came to a small settlement between two hills: this is marked in the Russian Map as a town, and called *Klin*. It hardly merits such distinction. On the right, as we left it, appeared one of those houses constructed for the accommodation of the Empress CATHERINE, on her journey to the *Crimea*.

*Klin.*


---

(2) *Pausanias* saw it in *Phocis*, at the base of *Parnassus*, twenty stadia from *Charonea*.



CHAP.  
III.Palace of  
*Petrovsky.*

The rising towers and spires of *Moscow* greeted our eyes six versts before we reached the city. The country around it is flat and open; and the town, spreading over an immense district, equals, by its majestic appearance, that of *Rome*, when viewed at an equal distance. As we approached the barrier of *Moscow*, we beheld, on the left, the large palace of *Petrovsky*, built of brick. It wears an appearance of great magnificence, though the style of architecture is cumbrous and heavy. It was erected for the accommodation of the Russian Sovereigns, during their visits to *Moscow*; the inhabitants of which city pretend that none of them durst take up a lodging within its walls, being kept much more in awe of their subjects than they are at *Petersburg*. It is said the Empress CATHERINE used to call *Moscow* her little haughty republic<sup>1</sup>. This palace is about four versts from the city.

Arrival at  
*Moscow.*

Arriving at the barrier, we were some time detained during the examination of our passports. This entrance to the city, like most of the others, is a gate with two columns, one on

---

(1) “ Ils ne m’aiment pas beaucoup, (dit elle ;)—je ne suis point à la mode à Moscou.”

*Lett. et Pens. du Prince de Ligne, tome i. p. 146.*



each side, surmounted by eagles<sup>2</sup>. On the left is the guard-house. Within this gate a number of slaves were employed, removing the mud from the streets, which had been caused by the melting of the snow. Peasants with their *khabithas*, in great numbers, were leaving the town. Into these vehicles the slaves amused themselves by heaping as much of the mud as they could collect, unperceived by the drivers, who sat in front. The officer appointed to superintend their labour chanced to arrive and detect them in their filthy work, and we hoped he would instantly have prohibited such an insult from being offered to the poor men. His conduct, however, only served to afford another trait of the national character. Instead of preventing any further attack upon the *khabithas*, he seemed highly entertained by the ingenuity of the contrivance; and, to encourage the sport, ordered every peasant to halt, and to hold his horse, while they filled his *khabitha* with the mud and ordure of the streets; covering with it the provisions of the poor peasants, and whatever else their *khabithas* might contain, with which they were going peaceably to their wives and families. At last, to complete their scandalous oppression, they compelled each

---

(2) See the Vignette to Chap. V. of this Volume.



CHAP. III. peasant, as he passed, to sit down in his *khabitka*, and then they covered him also with the black and stinking mud. At this unexampled instance of cruelty and insult, some of the peasants, more spirited than the rest, ventured to murmur. Instantly, blows, with a heavy cudgel, on the head and shoulders, silenced the poor wretches' complaints. Before this began, the two sentinels at the gate had stopped every *khabitka*, as it passed, with a very different motive. First, a loud and menacing tone of voice seemed to indicate some order of Government; but it was quickly silenced, and became a whisper, in consequence of a small piece of money being slipped into their hands by the peasants; when they passed on without further notice. If the practice continues, the post of sentinel at a Russian barrier must be more profitable than that of a staff-officer in the service. We were witness to upwards of fifty extorted contributions of this nature, in the course of half an hour, when the plunder ended as has been described.

A miserable whiskered figure on horseback, intended for a dragoon, was now appointed to conduct us to the Commandant's; and here our *poderosnoy*, together with our other passports, underwent a second examination. The snow



was by this time entirely melted; and the sledge upon which our carriage moved was dragged over the stones by six horses, with so much difficulty, that at last the drivers gave it up, and declared the carriage would break, or the horses drop, if we compelled them to advance. The dragoon said we must take every thing, exactly as we arrived, to the Commandant's; and proceed sitting in the carriage. At the same time he threatened the peasants with a flagellation; and giving one of them a blow over his loins, bade him halt at his peril. Another effort was of course made, and the sledge flew to pieces. It was highly amusing to observe the dilemma into which the dragoon was now thrown; as it was not probable either his menaces or his blows would again put the carriage in motion. A *droshky* was procured, on which we were ordered to sit; and thus we proceeded to the Commandant. From the Commandant we were next ordered to the Intendant of the Police: and all this did not save us from the visits and the insolence of two or three idle officers, lounging about as spies, who entered our apartments, examined every thing we had, and asked a number of frivolous and impertinent questions, with a view to extort money. Some of them found their way even into our bed-rooms, when



CHAP.  
III.

we were absent, and gave our servant sufficient employment to prevent them from indulging a strong national tendency to pilfer; a species of larceny which actually took place afterwards, committed by persons much their superiors in rank.

The accommodations for travellers are beyond description bad, both in *Petersburg* and in *Moscow*. In the latter, nothing but necessity would render them sufferable. Three roubles a day are demanded for a single room, or rather a kennel, in which an Englishman would blush to keep his dogs. The dirt on the floor may be removed only with an iron hoe, or a shovel. These places are entirely destitute of beds. They consist of bare walls, with two or three old stuffed chairs, ragged, rickety, and full of vermin. The walls themselves are still more disgusting, as the Russians cover them with the most abominable filth.

In thus giving the result of impressions made on entering this remarkable city, we might appeal to some of the first families in the empire for the veracity of the statement; but such a test of their liberality would materially affect their safety. We shall therefore unreservedly proceed to relate what we have



seen, in that confidence which a due regard to truth will always inspire. *Moscow* contains much worth notice; much that may compensate for the fatigue and privation required in going thither—for the filthiness of its hotels, the profligacy of its nobles, and the villainy of its police.

CHAP.  
III.





## CHAP. IV.

---

### MOSCOW.

*Peculiarities of Climate—Impressions made on a first Arrival—Russian Hotel—Persian, Kirgisian, and Bucharian Ambassadors—Fasts and Festivals—Ceremonies observed at Easter—Palm Sunday—Holy Thursday—Magnificent Ceremony of the Resurrection—Excesses of the Populace—Presentation of the Paschal Eggs—Ball of the Peasants—Ball of the Nobles—Characteristic Incident of Caprice in Dress.*

CHAP.  
IV.

Peculiarities of  
Climate.

**T**HERE is nothing more extraordinary in this country than the transition of the seasons. The people of Moscow have no spring: Winter



*vanishes*, and summer is ! This is not the work of a week, or a day, but of one instant ; and the manner of it exceeds belief. We came from *Petersburg* to *Moscow* in sledges. The next day, snow was gone. On the eighth of *April*, at mid-day, snow beat in at our carriage windows. On the same day, at sun-set, arriving in *Moscow*, we had difficulty in being dragged through the mud to the Commandant's. The next morning the streets were dry, the double windows had been removed from the houses, the casements thrown open, all the carriages were upon wheels, and the balconies filled with spectators. A few days afterwards, we experienced 73° of heat, according to the scale of *Fahrenheit*, when the thermometer was placed in the shade at noon.

We arrived at the season of the year in which this city is most interesting to strangers. *Moscow* is in every thing extraordinary ; as well in disappointing expectation, as in surpassing it ; in causing wonder and derision, pleasure and regret. Let the Reader be conducted back again to the gate by which we entered, and thence through the streets. Numerous spires, glittering with gold, amidst burnished domes and painted palaces, appear in the midst of an open plain, for several versts before you reach

Impres-  
sions made  
on a first  
arrival.



CHAP.  
IV.

this gate. Having passed, you look about, and wonder what is become of the city, or where you are ; and are ready to ask, once more, How far is it to *Moscow* ? They will tell you, “ This is *Moscow* ! ” and you behold nothing but a wide and scattered suburb, huts, gardens, pig-sties, brick walls, churches, dunghills, palaces, timber-yards, warehouses, and a refuse, as it were, of materials sufficient to stock an empire with miserable towns and miserable villages. One might imagine all the States of EUROPE and ASIA had sent a building, by way of representative to *Moscow* : and under this impression the eye is presented with deputies from all countries, holding congress : timber-huts from regions beyond the ARCTIC ; plastered palaces from SWEDEN and DENMARK, not white-washed since their arrival ; painted walls from the TIROL ; mosques from CONSTANTINOPLE ; Tahtar temples from BUCHARIA ; pagodas, pavilions, and virandas, from CHINA ; cabarets from SPAIN ; dungeons, prisons, and public offices, from FRANCE ; architectural ruins from ROME ; terraces and trellisses from NAPLES ; and warehouses from WAPPING.

Having heard accounts of its immense population, you wander through deserted streets. Passing suddenly towards the quarter where



the shops are situate, you might walk upon the heads of thousands. The daily throng is there so immense, that, unable to force a passage through it, or assign any motive that might convene such a multitude, you ask the cause, and are told that it is always the same. Nor is the costume less various than the aspect of the buildings: Greeks, Turks, Tahtars, Cossacks, Chinese, Muscovites, English, French, Italians, Poles, Germans, all parade in the habits of their respective countries.

We were in a Russian inn; a complete epitome of the city itself. The next room to ours

Russian  
Hotel.

was filled by an ambassador, and his suite, from *Persia*. In a chamber beyond the *Persians*, lodged a party of *Kirgisians*; a people yet unknown, and any of whom might be exhibited in a cage, as some newly-discovered species. They had bald heads, covered by conical embroidered caps, and wore sheep-skins. Beyond the *Kirgisians* lodged a *nidus* of *Bucharians*, wild as the asses of *Numidia*. All these were ambassadors from their different districts, extremely jealous of each other, who had been to *Petersburg*, to treat of commerce, peace, and war. The doors of all our chambers opened into one gloomy passage; so that sometimes we all encountered, and formed a curious masque-

Persian,  
Kirgisian,  
and Bucha-  
rian Am-  
bassadors.



CHAP.  
IV.

rade. The *Kirgisians* and *Bucharians* were best at arm's length; but the worthy old *Persian*, whose name was *Orazai*, often exchanged visits with us. He brought us presents, according to the custom of his country; and was much pleased with an English pocket-knife we had given him, with which he said he should shave his head. At his devotions, he stood silent for an hour together, on two small carpets, barefooted, with his face towards *Mecca*; holding, as he said, intellectual converse with *Mohammed*.

*Orazai* came from *Tarky*, near *Derbent*, on the western shore of the *Caspian*. He had with him his nephew, and a *Cossack* interpreter from *Mount Caucasus*. His beard and whiskers were long and grey, though his eye-brows and eyes were black. On his head he wore a large cap of fine black wool. His dress was a jacket of silk, over which was thrown a large loose robe of the same materials, edged with gold. His feet were covered with yellow Morocco slippers, which were without soles, and fitted like gloves. All his suite joined in prayer, morning and evening; but the old man continued his devotions long after he had dismissed his attendants. Their poignards were of such excellent steel, that our English swords were absolutely cut by them. Imitations of these



poignards are sold in *Moscow*, but of worse materials than the swords from *England*. When they sit, which they generally do during the whole day, they have their feet bare. *Orazai* was very desirous that we should visit *Persia*. Taking out a reed, and holding it in his left hand, he began to write from right to left, putting down our names, and noting the information we gave him of *England*. Afterwards he wrote his own name, in fair Persian characters, and gave it to us, as a memorial by which to recognise us if we ever should visit *Persia*.

Upon the journey, they both purchased and sold slaves. He offered an Indian negro, who acted as his cook, for twelve hundred roubles. An amusing embarrassment took place whenever a little dog belonging to us found his way into the ambassador's room. The *Persians* immediately drew up their feet, and hastily caught up all their clothes, retiring as far back as possible upon their couches. They told us, that if a dog touch even the skirt of their clothing, they are thereby defiled, and cannot say their prayers without changing every thing, and undergoing complete purification. His slaves sometimes played the *balalaika*, or guitar with two strings. The airs were very lively,



CHAP  
IV.

and not unlike our English hornpipe. The ambassador's nephew obliged us by exhibiting a Persian dance; which seemed to consist of keeping the feet close together, hardly ever lifting them from the ground, and moving slowly, to quick measure, round the room. They drink healths as we do; and eat with their fingers, like the *Arabs*, all out of one dish, which is generally of boiled rice. If they eat meat, it is rarely any other than mutton, stewed into soup. The young man drank of the Russian beverage called *hydromel*, a kind of mead; and sometimes, but rarely, he smoked tobacco. The ambassador never used a pipe; which surprised us, as the custom is almost universal in the *East*. Their kindness to their slaves was that of parents to children: the old man appearing, like another Abraham, the common father of all his attendants. The dress of their interpreter, a *Cossack* of the *Volga*, was very rich. It consisted of a jacket of purple cloth lined with silk, and a silk waistcoat, both without buttons; a rich shawl round his waist; large trowsers of scarlet cloth; and a magnificent sabre.

Ambassadors of other more *Oriental* hordes drove into the court-yard of the inn, from *Petersburg*. The Emperor had presented each



of them with a *barouche*. Nothing could be more ludicrous than was their appearance. Out of respect to the sovereign, they had maintained a painful struggle to preserve a sitting posture in the carriage, but cross-legged, like Turks. The snow having melted, they had been jolted in this posture over the trunks of trees, which form a timber causeway between *Petersburg* and *Moscow*; so that, when taken from their fine new carriages, they could hardly move, and made the most pitiable grimaces imaginable. A few days after their arrival at *Moscow*, they ordered all their carriages to be sold, for whatever sum any person would offer.

It is now time to take leave of our *Oriental* friends and fellow-lodgers, that we may give an account of the ceremonies of *Easter*. The people of *Moscow* celebrate the *Pâque* with a degree of pomp and festivity unknown to the rest of Europe. The most splendid pageants of *Rome* do not equal the costliness and splendour of the Russian Church. Neither could *Venice*, in the midst of her *Carnival*, ever rival, in debauchery and superstition, in licentiousness and parade, what passes during this season in *Moscow*.



CHAP.  
IV.

Ceremo-  
nies ob-  
served at  
*Easter.*

It should first be mentioned, there are no people who observe *Lent* with more scrupulous and excessive rigour than the Russians. Travelling the road from *Petersburg* to *Moscow*, if at any time, in poor cottages, where the peasants appeared starving, we offered them a part of our dinner, they would shudder at the sight of it, and cast it to the dogs; dashing out of their children's hands, as an abomination, any food given to them; and removing every particle that might be left, entirely from their sight. In drinking tea with a *Cossack*, he not only refused to have *milk* in his cup, but would not use a spoon that had been in the tea offered him with *milk*, although wiped carefully in a napkin, until it had passed through scalding water. The same privation takes place among the higher ranks; but, in proportion as this rigour has been observed, so much the more excessive is the degree of gluttony and relaxation, when the important intelligence that "*Christ is risen*" has issued from the mouth of the archbishop. During *Easter* they run into every kind of excess, rolling about drunk the whole week; as if rioting, debauchery, extravagance, gambling, drinking, and fornication, were as much a religious observance as starving had been before; and that the



same superstition which kept them fasting during *Lent*, had afterwards instigated them to the most beastly excesses. CHAP.  
IV.

Even their religious customs are perfectly adapted to their climate and manners. Nothing can be contrived with more ingenious policy to suit the habits of the Russians. When *Lent* fasting begins, their stock of frozen provisions is either exhausted, or unfit for use; and the interval that takes place allows sufficient time for procuring, killing, and storing, the fresh provisions of the Spring. The night before the famous ceremony of the *Resurrection*, all the markets and shops of *Moscow* are seen filled with flesh, butter, eggs, poultry, pigs, and every kind of food. The crowd of purchasers is immense. You hardly meet a foot-passenger who has not his hands, nay his arms, filled with provisions; or a single *droshky* that is not ready to break down beneath their weight.

The first ceremony which took place, previous to all this feasting, was that of the *Pâque fleuries*, or *Palm Sunday*. On the eve of this day the inhabitants of *Moscow* resort, in carriages, on horseback, or on foot, to the *Kremlin*, for the purchase of palm-branches, to place

Palm Sunday.



CHAP.  
IV.

before their *Boghs*, and to decorate the sacred pictures in the streets, or elsewhere. It is one of the gayest promenades of the year. The Governor, attended by the *Maître de Police*, the Commandant, and a train of nobility, go in procession, mounted on fine horses. The streets are lined with spectators; and cavalry are stationed on each side, to preserve order. Arriving in the *Kremlin*, a vast assembly, bearing artificial *bouquets* and boughs, are seen moving here and there, forming the novel and striking spectacle of a gay and moving forest. The boughs consist of artificial flowers, with fruit. Beautiful representations of oranges and lemons in wax are sold for a few *copeeks* each, and offer a proof of the surprising ingenuity of this people in the arts of imitation. Upon this occasion, every person who visits the *Kremlin*, and would be thought a true Christian, purchases one or more of the boughs called *Palm-branches*; and, in returning, the streets are crowded with *droshies*, and all kinds of vehicles, filled with devotees, holding in their hands one or more *palm-branches*, according to the degree of their piety, or the number of *Boghs* in their houses.

The description often given of the splendour of the equipages in *Moscow* but ill agrees



with their appearance during *Lent*. A stranger, who arrives with his head full of notions of *Asiatic* pomp and *Eastern* magnificence, would be surprised to find narrow streets, execrably paved, covered with mud or dust; wretched-looking houses on each side; carriages drawn, it is true, by six horses, but such cattle! blind, lame, old, out of condition, of all sizes and all colours, connected by rotten ropes and old cords, full of knots and splices; on the leaders, and on the box, figures that seem to have escaped the galleys; behind, a lousy, ragged lackey, or perhaps two, with countenances exciting more pity than derision; and the carriage itself like the worst of the night-coaches in *London*. But this external wretchedness, as far as it concerns the equipages of the nobles, admits of some explanation. The fact is, that a dirty tattered livery, a rotten harness, bad horses, and a shabby vehicle, constitute one part of the privation of the season. On *Easter Monday* the most gaudy but fantastic splendour fills every street in the city.

The second grand ceremony of this season takes place on *Thursday* before *Easter*, at noon, when the archbishop is said to wash the feet of the *Apostles*. This we also witnessed. The priests appeared in their most gorgeous apparel.

Maunday  
Thursday.



CHAP.  
IV.

Twelve monks, designed to represent the *twelve Apostles*, were placed in a semicircle before the archbishop. The ceremony was performed in the cathedral, which was crowded with spectators. The archbishop, performing all and much more than is related of our Saviour in the thirteenth chapter of St. John, took off his robes, girded up his loins with a towel, and proceeded to wash the feet of all the monks, until he came to the representative of *Peter*, who rose and stood up; and the same interlocution passed, between him and the archbishop, which is recorded to have taken place between our Saviour and the apostle.

Ceremony  
of the Re-  
surrection.

The third, and most magnificent ceremony of all, is celebrated two hours after midnight, in the morning of *Easter Sunday*. It is called the *Ceremony of the Resurrection*, and certainly exceeds every thing of the kind at *Rome*; not even excepting the *Papal benediction*, during the holy week.

At midnight, the great bell of the cathedral tolled. Its vibrations seemed to be the rolling of distant thunder; and they were instantly accompanied by the noise of all the bells in *Moscow*. Every inhabitant was stirring, and the rattling of carriages in the streets was



greater than at noon-day. The whole city was in a blaze; lights were seen in all the windows, and innumerable torches in the streets. The tower of the cathedral was illuminated from its foundation to its cross. The same ceremony takes place in all the churches; and, what is truly surprising, considering their number, they are all equally crowded.

We hastened to the cathedral: it was filled with a prodigious assembly, consisting of all ranks of both sexes, bearing lighted wax tapers, to be afterwards heaped as vows upon the different shrines. The walls, the ceilings, and every part of this building, are covered by the pictures of Saints and Martyrs. In the moment of our arrival, the doors were shut; and on the outside appeared *Plato*, the archbishop, preceded by banners and torches, and followed by all his train of priests, with crucifixes and censers, who were making three times, in procession, the tour of the cathedral; chaunting with loud voices; and glittering in sumptuous vestments, bespangled with gold, silver, and precious stones. The snow had not melted so rapidly within the *Kremlin* as in the streets of the city: this magnificent procession was therefore constrained to move upon planks, over



CHAP.  
IV.

the deep mud which surrounded the cathedral. After completing the third circuit, they all halted opposite the great doors, which were still closed; the archbishop, with a censer, then scattered incense against the doors, and over the priests. Suddenly, these doors were opened, and the effect was magnificent beyond description. The immense throng of spectators within, bearing innumerable tapers, formed two lines, through which the archbishop entered, advancing with his train to a throne near the centre. The profusion of lights in all parts of the cathedral, and, among others, of the enormous chandelier in the centre, the richness of the dresses, and the vastness of the assembly, filled us with astonishment. Having joined the suite of the archbishop, we accompanied the procession, and passed even to the throne: here the police-officers permitted us to stand, among the priests, near an embroidered stool of satin placed for the archbishop. The loud chorus, which burst forth at the entrance to the church, continued as the procession moved towards the throne, and after the archbishop had taken his seat; when my attention was for a moment called off, by seeing one of the *Russians* earnestly crossing himself with his right hand, while his left was employed



in picking my companion's pocket of his handkerchief<sup>1</sup>.

Soon after, the archbishop descended, and went all round the cathedral; first offering incense to the priests, and then to the people as he passed along. When he had returned to his seat, the priests, two by two, performed the same ceremony, beginning with the archbishop, who rose and made obeisance, with a lighted taper in his hand. From the moment the church doors were opened, the spectators had continued bowing their heads and crossing themselves; insomuch, that some of the people seemed really exhausted, by the constant motion of the head and hands.

We had now leisure to examine the dresses and figures of the priests, which were certainly the most striking we had ever seen. Their long dark hair, without powder, fell down, in ringlets, or straight and thick, far over their rich robes and shoulders. Their dark thick beards, also, entirely covered their breasts. Upon the heads of the archbishop and bishops were high caps, covered with gems, and adorned

---

(1) Like Potemkin, "*D'une main faisant des signes aux femmes qui lui plaisent, et de l'autre des signes de croix.*" Lett. et Pens. du Prince de Ligne, tome ii. p. 6.



CHAP. IV. by miniature paintings, set in jewels, of the *Crucifixion*, the *Virgin*, and the *Saints*. Their robes of various-coloured satin were of the most costly embroidery; and even upon these were miniature pictures set with precious stones'. Such, according to the consecrated record of antient days, was the appearance of the high-priests of old; of Aaron and of his sons; holy men, standing by the tabernacle of the congregation, in fine raiments, the workmanship of "Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah." It is said there is a convent in *Moscow* where women are entirely employed in working dresses for the priests.

After two hours had been spent in various ceremonies, the archbishop advanced, holding forth a cross, which all the people crowded to embrace, squeezing each other nearly to suffocation. As soon, however, as their eagerness had been somewhat satisfied, he retired to the sacristy, under a pretence of seeking for the body of Christ; where putting on a plain purple robe, he again advanced, exclaiming three times, in a very loud voice, "CHRIST IS RISEN!"<sup>2</sup>

---

(1) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

(2) The whole of this pretended search for the *body of Christ*, and the subsequent shout of "*Christos voscress !*" is a repetition of the old



The most remarkable part of the solemnity now followed. The archbishop, descending into the body of the church, concluded the whole ceremony by crawling round the pavement on his hands and knees, kissing the consecrated pictures, whether on the pillars, the walls, the altars, or the tombs; the priests and all the people imitating his example. Sepulchres were opened, and the mummied bodies of incorruptible saints exhibited: all of these underwent the same general kissing.

Thus was *Easter* proclaimed: and riot and debauchery instantly broke loose. The inn where we lodged became a *Pandæmonium*. Drinking, dancing, and singing, continued through the night and day. But, in the midst of all these excesses, quarrels hardly ever took place. The wild, rude riot of a *Russian* populace is full of humanity. Few disputes are heard; no blows are given; no lives endangered, but by drinking. No meetings take place, of any kind, without repeating the expressions of peace and joy, CHRISTOS VOSCRESS!

---

Heathen ceremony respecting the Finding of OSIRIS. *Plutarch* describes the same sort of procession and ceremony; adding, "Then all that are present cry out with a loud voice, OSIRIS IS FOUND!" *Καὶ γίνεται κραυγὴ τῶν παρόντων, ὡς εὐρημένου τοῦ Ὀσίριδος.* *Plut. de Isid. et Osir.* c. 39.



CHAP.  
IV.

*Christ is risen!*—to which the answer always is the same, *Vo ISTINEY VOSCRESS! He is risen indeed!*

Presenta-  
tion of the  
*Paschal*  
*Eggs.*

On *Easter Monday* begins the presentation of the *Paschal eggs*: lovers to their mistresses, relatives to each other, servants to their masters, all bring ornamented eggs. Every offering at this season is called a *Paschal egg*. The meanest pauper in the street, presenting an egg, and repeating the words *Christos voscress*, may demand a salute even of the Empress. All business is laid aside; the upper ranks are engaged in visiting, balls, dinners, suppers, masquerades; while boors fill the air with their songs, or roll intoxicated about the streets. Servants appear in new and tawdry liveries, and carriages in the most sumptuous decoration.

Ball of the  
Peasants.

In the midst of this uproar we made ourselves as much like *Russians* as possible, and went in *caftans* to one of the public balls of the citizens, given in our inn. It was held in a suite of several apartments; and a numerous band of music, composed of violins, wind instruments, and kettle-drums, had been provided. The master of the inn had also taken care to invite a company of *gipsies*, to entertain



the company by their dancing. A single *rouble* was demanded as the price of admission. All fears of appearing like foreigners vanished upon our entering the principal ball-room; for we found an assembly as various in their appearance as the motley members of a masquerade. Upon some benches was squatted a groupe of *Turks*, regarding the scene with their usual gravity and indifference, unmoved by shouts of joy or by tumultuous songs, by the noise of the dancing, or by the thundering of a pair of kettle-drums close to their ears. In another room was a party of *Bucharians*, with flat noses, high cheek-bones, and little eyes; their heads shaven, and having small conical embroidered caps on the top of their bald skulls: these men wore red morocco boots, long trowsers of blue cloth, with a girdle and a poignard. Besides the *Bucharians*, were *Chinese merchants*, *Cossacks*, and even *Calmucks*, all of whom appeared as spectators. In the middle of the room, the *Russian boors*, and the tradesmen of the city, were dancing with prostitutes, while their own wives and daughters were walking about. A party of *gipsies* was performing the national dance, called, from the air by which it is accompanied, *Barina*. It resembled our English *hornpipe*, and was full of expressions of the most ferocious licentiousness. The male



CHAP.  
IV.

dancer expressed his savage joy in squeaks, contortions, and sudden convulsive spasms that seemed to agitate his whole frame; standing sometimes still, then howling, whining tenderly, or trembling in all his limbs to the music, which was very animating. This dance, although extremely common in *Russia*, they confess to have derived from the *gipsies*; and it may therefore seem probable that our *hornpipe* was introduced by the same people. Other *gipsies* were telling fortunes, according to their universal practice, or begging for presents of oranges and ice. This extraordinary people, found in all parts of Europe, was originally one of the *casts* of India, driven out of their own territory: they are distinguished among Indian tribes by a name which signifies *Thieves*<sup>1</sup>. They have a similar appellation among the *Finlanders*. They preserve every-where the same features, manners, and customs, and, what is more remarkable, almost always the same mode of dress. The extraordinary resemblance of the female *gipsies* to the women of *India* was remarked by our officers and men in *Egypt*, when General *Baird* arrived with his

---

(1) See the Commentary of Professor *Porthan*, of *Åbo* in *Finland*, upon the Chronicle of that University. His works are not sufficiently known. He has written the History and Origin of the *Finland Tribes*; and a very erudite Dissertation concerning the *Gipsies*.



army to join Lord *Hutchinson*. The seapoys had many of their women with them, who were exactly like our *gipsies*. In regulating their dress, they lavish all their finery upon their head. Their costume in *Russia* is very different from that of the natives; they wear enormous caps, covered with ribbons, and decorated in front with a prodigious quantity of silver coins; these form a matted mail-work over their foreheads. They also wear the same coins as necklaces, and a smaller kind as pendants to their ears. The *Russians* hold them in great contempt, never speaking of them without abuse; and feel themselves contaminated by their touch, unless it be to have their fortune told. They believe *gipsies* not only have the wish, but the power, to cheat every one they see, and therefore generally avoid them. Formerly they were more dispersed over *Russia*, and paid no tribute; but now they are collected, and all belong to one nobleman, to whom they pay a certain tribute, and rank among the number of his slaves. They accompany their dances with singing, and loud clapping of the hands; breaking forth, at intervals, with shrieks and short expressive cries, adapted to the sudden movements, gestures, and turns of the dance. The male dancers hold in one hand a handkerchief, which they wave about, and manage



CHAP.  
IV.

with grace as well as art. The dance, like that of the *Almehs* in Egypt, although full of the grossest libidinous expression, and most indecent posture, is in other respects graceful. Nothing can be more so than the manner in



which they sometimes wave and extend their arms: it resembles the attitudes of *Bacchanalians* represented on *Greek vases*. But the women do not often exhibit those attitudes: they generally maintain a stiff upright position, keeping their feet close, and beating a tattoo with their high heels.

When the *Russians* dance the *barina*, it is accompanied with the *bulalaika*. Formerly the nobles were great admirers of that simple and pleasing instrument; but now, imitating



the manners of France and England, they have laid it aside. Many of them are still able to use it; but as they deem such an accomplishment a sort of degradation in the eyes of foreigners, they are seldom prevailed upon to betray their skill; like many of the *Welsh* ladies, who, scarcely able to speak *English*, affect ignorance of their *native tongue*.

Collected in other parts of rooms opened for this assembly, were vocal performers, in parties of ten or twelve each, singing voluntaries. They preserved the most perfect harmony, each taking a separate part, although without any seeming consciousness of the skill thus exerted. The female dancers and assistants in this ball were many of them prostitutes; but the wives and daughters of the peasants and lower tradesmen mingled with these women, dressed out in their full national costume, and were apparently not at all displeased with such society.

The *ball of the nobles* admits of a very different description. It took place every *Tuesday*; and, it may be truly said, that *Europe* exhibits nothing like it. The laws of the society exclude every person who is by birth a *plebeian*; and this exclusion has been extended to foreigners;

Ball of the  
Nobles.



CHAP.  
IV.

therefore we felt grateful in being allowed admission. Prince *Viazemskoy*, who married an English lady, kindly procured tickets for us; notwithstanding the danger at that time of shewing kindness and attention to Englishmen<sup>1</sup>. If his Excellency be now living, he is requested to pardon this testimony of his generous condescension. The author feels sensible that a congeniality of sentiment will render any apology superfluous for the sacrifice he has elsewhere made in the cause of truth.

The *coup d'œil*, upon entering the grand saloon, is inconceivable. The company consisted of near two thousand persons. The dresses were the most sumptuous that can be imagined; and, what is more remarkable, they were conceived in the purest taste, and were in a high degree becoming. The favourite ornaments of the ladies, at this time, were cameos, which they wore upon their arms, in girdles round their waists, or upon their bosoms; a mode of adorning the fair that has since found its way to our own country, and

---

(1) I wish to lay particular stress upon this circumstance, as almost all travellers have celebrated Russian hospitality, and particularly that of the inhabitants of *Moscow*. "L'hospitalité des Russes," say the Authors of the *Voyage de Deux Français*, "paroît ici dans tout son jour."



was originally derived from *Paris*; but the women of *France* and *England* may go to *Moscow* to see their own fashions set off to advantage. The drapery was disposed chiefly after the Grecian costume, and the hair worn bound up round the head. The modes of dress in *London* and *Paris* are generally blended together by the ladies of *Moscow*, who select from either that which may become them best; and, in justice to their charms, it must be confessed no country in the world can boast of superior beauty. When, in addition to their personal attractions, it is considered, that the most excessive extravagance is used to procure whatever may contribute to their adornment<sup>2</sup>; that a whole fortune is sometimes lavished upon a single dress; that they are assembled in one of the finest rooms in the world, lighted and decorated with matchless elegance and splendour; it may be supposed the effect has never been surpassed.

In such an assembly, we had every reason to suppose a couple of English travellers might

Caprice in  
Dress.

---

(2) It is related very generally, in the higher circles of the city, that a Princess of *Moscow*, who had purchased a *wig* to imitate the colour of her own hair, confined her hair-dresser in a closet, fed him always herself, and allowed him only to come out during her toilette, in order that her false tresses might not be detected.



CHAP.  
IV.

pass without notice. We had, moreover, a particular reason for hoping this would be the case; as, in obedience to a decree of the Emperor PAUL, we had collected our short hair into a queue, which appeared most ridiculously curtailed, sticking out, like any thing but that which it was intended to represent, and most remarkably contrasted with the long tails of the *Russians*. Unfortunately, the case was otherwise; and a curiosity to see the two *Englishmen* becoming general, to our great dismay we found ourselves surrounded by a crowd of persons, some of whom thought proper to ask, *who cut our hair?* Such questions, it may be conceived, did not add to the evening's amusement; but our astonishment was completed the next day, in receiving the thanks and blessings of a poor ragged barber, who had powdered us at the inn, and whose fortune he assured us we had made; all the young nobles having sent for him, to cut and dress their hair in the same ridiculous manner<sup>1</sup>.

Such a trifling incident would not have been mentioned, if it had not ultimately taken a

---

(1) A review of this work has appeared in America, professedly written by a *Russian*; indeed, it bears strong internal evidence of *such an origin*. Its author, speaking of this anecdote, confesses "*that it has all the appearance of being rigorously true.*" The same



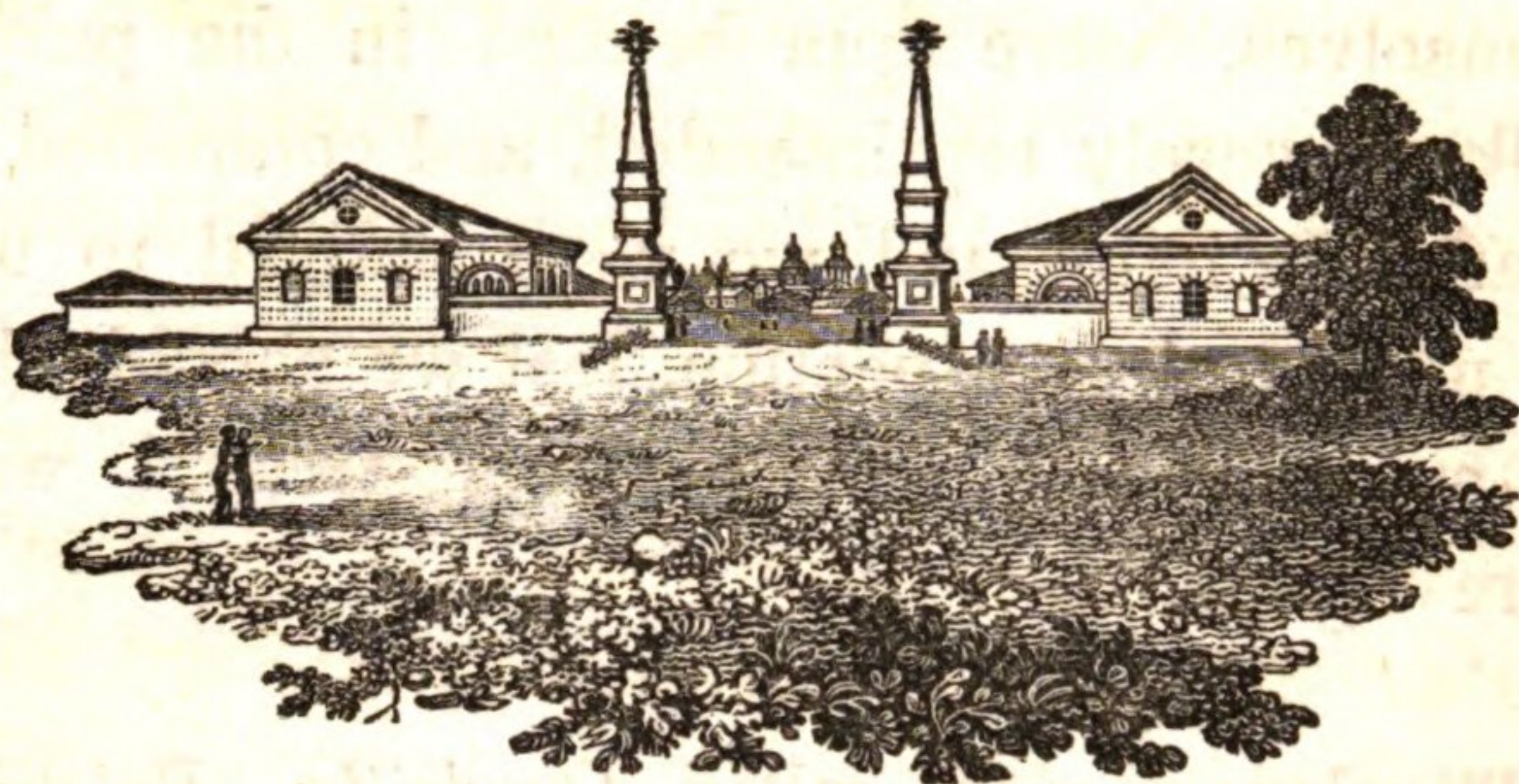
very serious turn; for the police-officers interfering, the young men, who had thus docked themselves, were apprehended in the public walks, severely reprimanded, and compelled to wear false hair; and we were obliged to use the utmost circumspection, lest we should also be apprehended, and perhaps treated with more rigour.

The dances were called *Quadrilles*, *Polonese*, and *English*. The *Waltz*, once their favourite, had been prohibited. But whatever name they gave to their dances, they were all dull, and consisted merely in a sort of *promenade*. Neither the men nor the women exhibited the slightest degree of animation in the exercise, but seemed to consider it as a sort of apology for not sitting still. Every person wore a full dress; the men appearing either in uniform, or in coats of very rich embroidery.

---

acknowledgment of *his faith* is made with regard to the pickpocket in the Cathedral, stealing during his devotions: but he denies even the possibility of another theft, mentioned in p. 92. It is for this writer to explain why he should deny the least improbable story of the three; especially as there are many living witnesses of its truth. In stating the time of our residence in *Russia*, with a *degree of accuracy* highly characteristic of his countrymen, instead of calculating the period from the day of our *arrival*, he dates it from that of our *departure*!





## CHAP. V.

---

### MOSCOW.

*Surprising Talent of Imitation among the Russians—  
Remarkable Fraud practised by a Native Artist—  
Booksellers—State of Literature—Libraries of the  
Nobles—Equipages—Costume of the Bourgeoisie—  
Amusements of the People—Chapel of the Tverschaia  
—Miracles wrought there—Nature of the Imposture—  
Artifice of a Merchant—Assassination of an Archbishop  
—Motive for the Worship of Pictures—Resemblance  
between the Russians and Neapolitans—Wives of the  
Nobles—Conduct of their Husbands—Children of Orlof  
—Princess Menzicof—Retributive Spirit exercised by  
the Emperor at the Funeral of his Mother.*

CHAP.  
V.

Talent of  
Imitation.

**I**N whatsoever country we seek for original genius, we must go to *Russia* for the talent of imitation. This is the acme of Russian intellect;



the principle of all Russian attainments. The Russians have nothing of their own; but it is not their fault if they have not every thing that others invent. Their surprising powers of imitation exceed all that has been hitherto known. The meanest Russian slave is sometimes able to accomplish the most intricate and the most delicate works of mechanism; to copy, with single hand, what has demanded the joint labours of the best workmen in France or in England. Although untutored, they are the best actors in the world. A Russian gentleman, who had never beheld an European theatre, assisted during the representation of a play in one of the remote eastern provinces, and his performance was accidentally witnessed by persons who were capable of estimating its merit: they pronounced it to be superior to the acting of any of our European stage-players. In other examples of their imitative powers, the author has witnessed something similar. If they were instructed in the art of painting, they would become the finest portrait painters in the world. To the truth of this, we saw one striking testimony: in a miniature portrait of the Emperor, executed by a poor slave, who had only once seen him, during the visit he made to *Moscow*. For the resemblance and the minuteness of the representation, it was



CHAP. V. { indeed a surprising work. The effect produced was like that of beholding the original through a diminishing lens. The *Birmingham* trinket-manufactory, where imitations of precious stones and of the precious metals are wrought with so much cheapness, is surpassed in *Moscow*; because the workmanship is equally good, and the things themselves are cheaper. But the great source of wonder is in the manner of their execution. At *Birmingham*, they result from the labour of many persons; in *Moscow*, from the hands of an individual; yet the difference between divided and undivided labour in this branch of trade occasions none in the price of the articles. In *Moscow*, imitations of the *Maltese* and *Venetian* gold chains were offered for sale, capable of deceiving any person, unless he were himself a goldsmith. This is not the case with regard to their cutlery; because here a multiplication of labour is more requisite. They fail therefore in hardware; not owing to any inability in imitating the works they import, but because they cannot afford to sell them for the same price. Where a patent, as in the instance of *Bramah's* locks, has kept up the price of an article in England beyond the level it would otherwise find, the Russians have imitated it with the greatest perfection; and sold the copy at a lower rate than the



original, although equally valuable. This extraordinary talent for imitation has been also manifested in the Fine Arts. A picture by *Dietrici*, in the style of *Polemborg*, was borrowed by one of the Russian nobility from his friend. The owner of the picture had impressed his seal upon the back of it, and had inscribed it with verses and mottoes of his own composition. Having so many marks, he deemed his picture safe anywhere. But a copy so perfect was finished, both as to the painting, and to all the circumstances of colour in the canvas, and to the seal, and to the inscriptions, that when put into the original frame, and returned to its owner, the fraud was not discovered. This circumstance was afterwards made known by the confession of the artist employed; and there are now residing in *Petersburg* and *Moscow* foreign artists<sup>1</sup> of the highest respectability and talents who attest its truth. One of them, *Camporesi*, assured us, that, walking in the suburbs of *Moscow*, he entered a miserable hut belonging to a cobbler; where, at the farther end of the dwelling, in a place designed to hold pans and kettles, and to dress victuals, he observed a ragged peasant at work. It was a

CHAP.  
V.

Remarkable  
Fraud.

---

(1) *Guarengi* of *Petersburg*, and *Camporesi* of *Moscow*, Italian architects employed in the service of the Crown.



CHAP.  
V.

painter in enamel, copying very beautiful pictures. The same person, he added, might have been found the next day drunk in a cellar, or howling beneath the cudgel of his taskmaster. Under the present form of government in *Russia*, it is not very probable that the Fine Arts will ever flourish. A Russian is either a slave, or he has received his freedom. In the former instance, he works only when instigated by the rod of his master, and is cudgelled as often as his owner thinks proper. While employed in works of sculpture or painting, he is frequently called off, to mend a chair or a table, to drive nails into a wainscot, or to daub the walls of the house. When evening falls, as certainly falls a cudgel across his shoulders; which is not the way to educate artists. But if he have received his freedom, the action of the cudgel ceasing, all stimulus to labour ends: he has then no other instigation to work, than the desire of being able to buy brandy, and to become intoxicated: this he does whenever he can procure the means, and there is soon a period put to any further exertion of his talents.

Book-  
sellers.

The booksellers' shops in *Moscow* are better furnished than in *Petersburg*; but they are very rarely placed upon a ground-floor. The convenience of walking into a shop from the street,



without climbing a flight of stairs, is almost peculiar to *England*; although there be some exceptions, as in the *Palais Royal* at *Paris*, and in a few houses at *Vienna*. The catalogue of Russian authors in some of the shops, fills an octavo volume of two hundred pages. French, Italian, German, and English books, would be as numerous here as in any other city, were it not for the ravages of the public censors, who prohibit the sale of books, from their own ignorant misconception of their contents. Sometimes a single volume, nay a single page, of an author, is prohibited, and the rest of the work, thus mangled, permitted to be sold. There is hardly a single modern work which has not been subject to their correction. The number of prohibited books is so great, that the trade is ruined. Contraband publications are often smuggled; but the danger is so imminent, that all respectable booksellers leave the trade to persons, either more daring, or who, from exercising other occupations, are less liable to suspicion.

Yet there are circumstances arising from the state of public affairs in the two cities, which give a superiority to the booksellers of *Moscow*. In and near the city reside a vast number of the Russian nobility. A foreigner might live

State of  
Literature.



CHAP.  
V.  
}

many years there, without ever hearing the names of some of them; whereas at *Petersburg* a few only are found, who all belong to the Court, and are therefore all known. The nobles of *Moscow* have, many of them, formerly figured in the presence of their sovereign, and have been ordered to reside in this city; or they have passed their youth in foreign travel, and have withdrawn to their seats in its environs. Many of them have magnificent libraries; and, as the amusement of collecting, rather than the pleasure of reading books, has been the reason of their forming those sumptuous collections, the booksellers receive orders to a very large amount<sup>1</sup>. When a Russian nobleman reads, which is a very rare circumstance, it is commonly a novel; either some licentious trash in the *French* language, or some *English* romance translated into that language. Of the latter, the '*Italian*' of Mrs. *Radcliffe* has been better done than any other; because, representing customs which are not absolutely local, it admits of easier transition into any other European tongue. But when any attempt

---

(1) These orders are sometimes given in the style related of *Rimsky Korsakof*, a serjeant in the Guards, who succeeded *Zoritz* in the affections of CATHERINE THE SECOND. This man sent for a bookseller, and said, "*Fit me up a handsome library: little books above, and great ones below.*"



is made to translate '*Tom Jones*,' '*The Vicar of Wakefield*,' or any of our inimitable original pictures of English manners, the effect is ridiculous beyond description. *Squire Western* becomes a French Philosopher, and Goldsmith's *Primrose* a *Fleur de Lis*. CHAP.  
V.

Books of real literary reputation are not to be obtained either in the shops of *Petersburg* or of *Moscow*. Productions of other days, which from their importance in science have become rare, are never to be found. Costly and frivolous volumes, sumptuously bound, and gorgeously decorated, constitute the precious part of a library, in Russian estimation. Gaudy *French* editions, of *Fontenelle*, of *Marmontel*, of *Italian* sonneteers, with *English* folios of butterflies, shells, and flowers; editions by *Baskerville*, *Bensley*, and *Bulmer*, with hot-pressed and wire-wove paper; in short, the toys rather than the instruments of science, attract the notice of all the Russian amateurs. A magnificent library in *Russia* will be found to contain very little of useful literature. In vain, among their stately collections, smelling like a tannery of the leather which bears their name, may we seek for classic authors, historians, lawgivers, and poets. A copy of the *Encyclopædia*, indeed, placed more for ostentation than

Libraries of  
the Nobles.



CHAP. V. for use, may perhaps, in a solitary instance or two, greet the eye; but this will be found to be the only estimable work throughout their gilded shelves<sup>1</sup>.

Equipages. After *London* and *Constantinople*, *Moscow* is doubtless the most remarkable city in Europe. A stranger, passing rapidly through the streets, might pronounce it to be dull, dirty, and uninteresting; while another, having resided there, would affirm, that it had rather the character of a great commercial and wealthy metropolis. If the grandeur and the riches of its inhabitants be estimated by the splendour of their equipages, and the number of horses attached to each, *Moscow* would surpass all the cities of the earth. There is hardly an individual above the rank of a plebeian who would be seen without four horses to his carriage: the generality have six. But the manner in which this pomp is displayed presents a perfect burlesque upon stateliness. A couple of ragged boys are placed as postillions, before a coachman, in such sheep-skins as are worn by peasants in the woods: behind the carriage are stationed

---

(1) The library of Count *Botterline*, hereafter noticed, deserved a different character; but perhaps, before the author can make the exception, the valuable Collection of this nobleman has been dispersed.



a groupe of lackeys, more tawdry, but not less ludicrous, than their drivers. To give greater effect to all this, the traces of the harness are so long, that it requires considerable management to preserve the horses from being entangled, whenever they turn the corner of a street, or when they halt. Notwithstanding this, no stranger, however he may deride its absurdity, will venture to visit the nobles, if he wish for their notice, without four horses to his chariot, a ragged coachman and postillion, and a parade of equipage that must excite his laughter in proportion as it insures their countenance and approbation.

Wives of tradesmen, during the season of their festivals, are seen driving about in *droshies*, with riches upon their persons sufficient to purchase a peerage. Caps made of matted work of pearls, with Turkish and Persian shawls, and diamond ear-rings, are often exhibited; preserving, at the same time, the national costume, however costly the apparel. This costume is remarkably graceful when the shawl is worn, and as much otherwise when it is not. The shawl covers the head, and falls in thin folds over the shoulders, reaching almost to the feet. The celebrated *Pallas* gave to us a drawing representing the wife of a Russian

Costume.



CHAP. V. tradesman, with an old *duenna*, or nurse, who is found in almost every family. It was executed by his artist, *Geisler*. With that good humour which always characterized him, finding the women unwilling to have their figures delineated, he caused Mrs. *Pallas* to assume the dress of the young wife, and he put on his own person the habit of the *duenna*; thus affording a scenic representation, in which the persons of the drama, although strongly caricatured, are, the *Professor and his Wife*.

Amuse-  
ments.

The amusements of the people are those of children; that is to say, of English children; for in *Paris* and *Naples* the author has witnessed similar amusements; grave senators and statesmen being sometimes seen mounted upon wooden horses, *round-about*s, and *ups-and-downs*, with the lower order of inhabitants. It will be said, the English are a grave people; but a better reason may perhaps be assigned for the want of such infantine sports at our wakes and fairs. Certainly there is no part of our island where men of forty and fifty years of age would be seen riding on a wooden horse, or chuckling in a vaulting-chair. Three Russians, at the same time, will squeeze themselves into one of those chairs, and, as they are whirled round, scream for joy, like infants



tossed in the nurse's arms. Some years ago, the present King of the *Two Sicilies* was accustomed to join his principal courtiers in a similar amusement.

In the *Gate of the Resurrection*, at the eastern extremity of the *Tverschaia*, one of the principal streets in *Moscow*, there is a small open sanctuary, before which, at all hours of the day, people are assembled, crossing and prostrating themselves. We had the curiosity to penetrate the host of devotees, and to enter this little temple. An old man with a long beard was there selling candles to the numerous visitants, who, immediately after buying the candles, placed them before a picture of the *Virgin with the Bleeding Cheek*. The place was filled with a variety of pictures of Saints and Martyrs: but there were two of the *Virgin*, larger than the rest, facing the street: one of them is said to have been brought hither by an angel; which causes the extraordinary devotion paid to this picture in particular; although there be many such paintings in other parts of *Moscow*, having the same reputation of a miraculous importation. The particular picture to which reference is now made, was framed in silver, set round with gems, true or false, of

Chapel of  
the *Tver-  
schaia*.



CHAP.  
V.

various magnitude. It has great celebrity, from the numberless miracles it is supposed to have wrought, in healing the sick, restoring sight to the blind, and showering down favours of all kinds upon its worshippers. Now, supposing only four persons to present themselves every minute before this picture, (and sometimes fifty in the same instant may be observed opposite the shrine,) no less a number than ten thousand eight hundred and eighty persons will be found to visit it in the short space of twelve hours. It would be indeed a miracle, if, out of this number, one or two did not occasionally experience relief, either from sickness of body, or from sorrow, or in consequence of any other wished-for change: and, whenever this happens, if only once in thirty days, (which would be to reckon one only out of eighty-six thousand four hundred persons, not counting the nightly visitants,) the noise of it is circulated far and wide; the story itself exaggerated; and the throng of votaries thereby increased. Upon such ground an idiot might raise as vast a superstructure of ignorance and credulity as any even *Russia* itself has witnessed. The picture of a Saint found accidentally in the street; human bones dug up in a forest; a dream; some casual and rude representation of a cross; a *lusus naturæ* (as in the colours



of a pied horse, or the veins in a piece of flint or marble); in short, whatsoever represents, or is supposed to resemble, any thing belonging to their prodigious catalogue of superstitious objects, might occasion a resort of devotees, give rise to a church, or to a market-place for wax-chandlers, painters, and silver-smiths, as profitable as the shrine of *Diana* at *Ephesus*.

A circumstance so likely has frequently happened. A merchant of *Moscow*, more renowned for speculation than for piety, caused a coffin to be dug up, some years ago, with the supposed body of a *Saint*, in the interior of the empire, eastward of the city. The throng to this coffin, from all parts, became immense; the blind were, as usual, healed; the lame left their crutches suspended as trophies of miraculous cures; and, in a short time, all the other churches were deserted, in consequence of the reputation of the newly-discovered *Saint*. It was moreover said, that his *saintship* was very passionate; that he was angry at being disturbed; and insisted upon having a church built over him, to ensure his future repose. A church was therefore erected; when news of the whole affair reaching the ears of the late Empress CATHERINE, she ordered the building to

Artifice of a  
Merchant.



CHAP.  
V.

be shut. The Emperor PAUL, from a determination to undo every thing that his mother had done, and to do (as much as possible) that which she would not have done, caused it to be again opened; although it were well known in *Russia*, that the merchant, after the church had been shut by the Empress's order, frequently avowed, and laughed at, the fraud he had committed<sup>1</sup>. Much after the same manner, during the plague in *Moscow*, about thirty years ago, a picture was placed in one of the streets of the city, to which the people eagerly thronged, upon the earliest intelligence of its arrival. The archbishop *Ambrose*, finding that the danger of spreading infection increased as the people crowded to this picture, ordered it to be removed, and concealed in a church; but the doors of the church were forced open by the populace; and the venerable prelate, being dragged from the convent of *Donskoy*, was inhumanly put to death. The late Empress, in her correspondence with *Voltaire*, gave an account of this event; recommending it to him as a supplement to the article *Fanaticism*, in the French *Encyclopædia*<sup>2</sup>.

Assassina-  
tion of an  
Arch-  
bishop.

---

(1) PAUL published an *ukase*, in the Imperial Gazette of *Petersburg*, upon the 17th of December 1798, canonizing the new *Saint*.

(2) Lettres de l'Impér. de Russie, &c. Lett. 94.



All that has been said or written of Roman-Catholic bigotry affords but a feeble idea of the superstition of the Greek Church. It is certainly the greatest reproach to human reason, the severest satire upon universal piety, that has yet disgraced the history of mankind. The wild, untutored savage of *South America*, who prostrates himself before the Sun, and pays his adoration to that which he believes to be the source of life and light, exercises more rational devotion than the Russian, who is all day crossing himself before his *Bogh*, and sticking farthing candles near a picture of *St. Alexander Nevsky*. But in the adoration paid by this people to their *Saints* and *Virgins*, we may discern strong traces of their national character. The homage they offer to a *court parasite*, or to a *picture*, is founded upon the same principle; and in all their views, political or religious, they are actuated by similar motives. A *Deity*, and a *despot*, by the nature of the one, and the policy of the other, are too far removed from their view to admit of any immediate applications. All their petitions, therefore, instead of being addressed at once either to a *spiritual* or to a *temporal* throne, are directed to the one or to the other by channels falling more immediately under observation. Thus we find *favouritism* to be the leading feature

Motive for  
the Wor-  
ship of  
Pictures.



CHAP.  
V.

of the Russian government, and the adoration of Saints the whole of their religion. The *Sovereign* is disregarded in the obeisance offered to his *parasites*; and the *Creator* entirely forgotten in the idolatrous worship of his *creatures*.

Resem-  
blance be-  
tween the  
*Russians*  
and *Nea-  
politans*.

As we lived in some degree of intimacy with many of the *Russian nobility*, their manners and opinions could not escape our notice. Of all the Europeans, they bear the greatest resemblance to the Neapolitans. The nobles of *Naples* and *Palermo* are exactly like those of *Moscow*; and even the peasants of the two countries have a certain degree of resemblance. This similitude may arise from a similarity of government,—vicious and despotic, ignorant and superstitious. The same character prevails in their national dances, and in their mode of dress. The *barina* differs little from the *taran-tala*; and the female peasants of the *Campagna Felice* dress like the women near *Moscow*,—with the same sort of shoes; the same kind of head-dress; the same embroidered suits; in short, the same load of finery. May not this be thus explained: the *costume* of *Magna Græcia* came from the *Archipelago*; and the art of dress was introduced into *Russia* from *Constantinople*. It has been before mentioned, that, in their sports, the *Russians* and the *Neapolitans* are alike. In



the class of the *nobles*, the women are far superior to the men; they are mild, affectionate, often well-informed, beautiful, and highly accomplished: the men are destitute of every qualification to render them, in the eyes of their female companions, objects of love or of esteem. It is not therefore wonderful, that ladies of rank in *Moscow* have the character of not being strict in their fidelity to their husbands; especially if the profligate example so lately offered them in their Empress CATHERINE be taken into consideration. Indeed, it is difficult to conceive how the wives of the generality of the nobles in *Moscow* can entertain any respect for their husbands<sup>1</sup>. Married, without passion, by the policy and self-love of their parents, frequently to men they never saw until the time of wedlock; subjected to tyrants, who neither afford good examples to their children, nor any source of social enjoyment to themselves; who are superannuated before the age of thirty; diseased, dirty, and overwhelmed with debt; the women of *Moscow* regard the matrimonial life as superior indeed to that of imprisonment in a convent, but as a state of slavery, from which they look towards

---

(1) "Mulierum conditio miserrima est; neque quicquam auctoritatis in ædibus usurpant: à maritis bene verberatæ," &c. *Guagnin. Descript. Moscoviæ*, p. 65. *L. Bat.* 1630.



CHAP.  
V.

a joyful deliverance, in the death of their husbands. Every one acquainted with the real history of the Empress CATHERINE, and with her manner of bursting the connubial bonds, will find in it a picture of the state of female society throughout the empire. The wives of the nobles, it is true, do not assassinate their husbands; but the ties of wedlock are altogether disregarded. This representation, of course, regards the general state of the community. The Reader shall not be offended, nor the feelings of individuals wounded, by any detail of private anecdotes for public purposes; neither is it necessary to relate the few exceptions which may be found to the preceding statement: whatsoever credit is given to it in *England*, it will not be contradicted in *Russia*.

A *Russian nobleman* will sell any thing he possesses, from his wife to his lap-dog; from the decorations of his palace, to the ornaments of his person; any thing to obtain money; any thing for the pleasure of squandering it away. Visiting a trading mineralogist, we were surprised to see glass-cases filled with court-dresses; and still more so on being told that these were dresses of the *nobility*; sent to be exposed for sale, as often as any of them wanted money. Their plan is, to order goods



to any amount for which they can procure credit; to pay for nothing; and to sell what they have ordered, as soon as they receive it. We should call such conduct, in England, *swindling*. In *Moscow* it bears another name; it is there called *Russian magnificence*.

The children of those who murdered PETER THE THIRD resided in *Moscow* when we were there: one of them married the daughter of the Governor. The Princess *Menzikof*, granddaughter of the favourite of PETER THE GREAT, was also there: we were often in her company; and too much amused by her cheerful disposition, to report the style of conversation she indulges everywhere. However, that which is a proverb in *Russia* may at the least bear an allusion in *England*. When the late Empress died, her son, and successor, caused the body of his father to be taken up, and laid in state, by the coffin of his mother, in the palace at *Petersburg*. It is said there was only one person, an archbishop, who knew where they had buried him; as he was interred without monument or inscription, in the church of the monastery of *St. Alexander Nevsky*. ORLOF, his murderer, was then at *Moscow*. An order from the Emperor brought him to *Petersburg*; and when the bodies were removed to the church

Children  
of *Orlof*.

Retribu-  
tive Spirit  
of the  
Emperor.



CHAP.  
V.  
}

of *St. Peter and St. Paul* in the citadel<sup>1</sup>, he was compelled to walk in the procession from the palace to the church, following the body of the person he had murdered so long before. It was then the people of *Petersburg* beheld an interesting scene of retribution. One of them, who was an eye-witness, described the whole of it to us. The bodies were drawn upon low chariots, by horses. Immediately after the coffin of PETER THE THIRD, and close to it, walked, with slow and faltering steps, his assassin, *Orlof*; having his eyes fixed on the ground, his hands folded, and his face pale as death. Next to *Orlof* walked the EMPEROR; certainly manifesting, by this sublime although mysterious sacrifice to the manes of his father, an action worthy of a greater character. The ceremony ended, *Orlof* received an order to quit the empire; and lately was travelling in the *South of Europe*.

---

(1) The place where state-prisoners are kept.





## CHAP. VI.

---

### MOSCOW.

*State of Exiles in Siberia—Tobolsky—Generous Conduct of a Citizen—Prince turned Pawnbroker—Picture Dealers—State of Medicine—Manners of the People—Opinions entertained of the English—Relative Condition of Slaves and their Lords—Noble Behaviour of Count Goloukin's Peasants—Servants of the Nobility—Theft committed by a Party of the Nobles—Convent of the New Jerusalem—New Prohibitions—Public Censors—Convent of the Trinity—Church of St. Basil—Ivan Basilovich—Tuberville's Letters.*

**I**N England, we hear of persons being sent to *Siberia*, as a most severe punishment; and we entertain very erroneous notions concerning the

CHAP.  
VI.

State of  
Exiles in  
*Siberia*.



CHAP.  
VI.

state of exiles in that country. To a *Russian nobleman* the sentence of exile can hardly imply punishment. The consequence of their journey is very often an amelioration of their understanding and of their hearts. They have no particular attachment to their country; none of that *maladie du pays*, which sickens the soul of an Englishman in banishment. They are bound by no strong ties of affection to their families; neither have they any friendship worth preserving. *Tobolsky*, from the number and the rank of the exiled, is become a large and populous city, full of shops, and containing theatres, besides other places of public amusement. Its inhabitants, above two thousand versts from *Moscow*, have booksellers, masquerades, French hotels, and French wines, with the porter and beer of England. Those who have resided there, either as officers on duty, as travellers, or as exiles, give the highest accounts of its gaiety and population. An officer of considerable rank in the Russian service told us, he would rather have the half of his pay and live at *Tobolsky*, than the whole of it in residence at *Petersburg*. Many, who have been ordered home, have wished and sought to return thither. This is no subject of wonder. *Tobolsky* is admirably adapted to the Russian taste. According to *Gmelin*, it is a very temple of



*Bacchus* and *Indolence*. Provisions were so cheap when he was there, in the middle of the last century, that a person might maintain himself for ten *roubles* a year; not two pounds of our money. His account of the *Easter festival*<sup>1</sup> proves that there was not much difference between the state of society in *Tobolsky* and in *Moscow* at that time; and there is much less at present.

CHAP.  
VL

A circumstance occurred during our abode in *Moscow*, attended by a trait of so much generosity in a Russian, that it is a duty to relate it. On Wednesday the seventh of May, the Sub-Governor received an order for his exile to *Siberia*. No reason whatever was assigned for the displeasure of the Emperor; no offence was alleged. The whole city flocked to take leave of him, for he was much beloved: and dangerous as such a testimony of affection might

Generous  
Conduct of  
a Citizen.

---

(1) "Les gens les plus considérables se rendoient visites, et se donnoient des divertissemens. Quant au peuple, il étoit comme fou; ce n'étoit jour et nuit que promenades, cris, tumultes, batteries. Il étoit difficile d'aller dans les rues, tant il y avoit d'hommes, de femmes, de bêtes, et de traîneaux." *Voyage de Sibérie, traduit par Keralio, tom. I. p. 53.*

"On passe gaiement les fêtes de Pâques à recevoir et faire des visites. Le peuple s'amusa à sa manière; ce dont il s'occupa le plus fut le commerce des filles publiques, qui ne sont pas rares à *Tobolsk*. Je n'avois vû nulle part tant de gens sans nez que j'en vis ici." *Ibid. p. 67.*



CHAP.  
VI.

then prove, the inhabitants crowded to his house, considering him as a man sacrificed to the caprice of a tyrant. Among others, came an humble citizen, and demanded admission. It was granted. "You are going to leave us," said he, "and may not have time to settle your affairs. Do you not want money? I come as your banker." "I have need of some," said the Governor, "but it is much more than you can furnish." "How much?" "Twenty-five thousand roubles!" The honest fellow withdrew; and speedily returning with notes to the amount of the sum specified, placed them upon the table, carefully counting them over; then made his bow, and retired.

Prince  
turned  
Pawn-  
broker.

An Italian architect, of the name of *Camporesi*, procured admission for us at the house of Prince *Trubetzkoy*, a dealer in minerals, pictures, hosiery, hats, cutlery, antiquities; in short, all the furniture of shops and of museums. Having squandered away his fortune, this man gained a livelihood by selling, for himself and for others, whatsoever came in his way. His house, like a pawnbroker's shop, exhibited one general magazine, occupying several rooms. A *Prince* presiding over this mart, and practising all the artifices of the meanest tradesman, was a spectacle perfectly novel. Any thing might



be bought of his Excellency, from a pair of bellows to a picture by *Claude Lorraine*. In the same room were handkerchiefs, antique vases, stockings, artificial flowers, fans, Cologne-water, soap, pomatum, prints, paintings, books, guns, pistols, minerals, jewellery, harness, saddles, bridles, pipes, second-hand clothes, swords, stuffed-birds, bronzes, buckles, buttons, snuff-boxes, wigs, watches, boots and shoes. “My house,” said he, as we entered, “and all it contains, is at your service, or any one’s else, who will buy it! I will sell you the house for a single *rouble*, provided you will pay me also a *rouble* for each article of its furniture.” While we bargained with his Excellency, Prince *L.* sent a note, which he read aloud. It was to borrow money. “Here’s a man,” said Prince *Trubetzkoy*, “with a million of roubles in his drawing-room, sends to me for forty-five, to pay the expenses of a journey to his country seat! You see how we go on in *Russia*.”

The number of pictures in *Moscow* is really astonishing. There are four or five eminent dealers, who have large collections. The palaces of the nobles are many of them filled, and there is not one of their owners unwilling to sell any picture he may possess. It seems as if all Europe had been ransacked to supply

Picture  
Dealers.

CHAP.  
VI.



CHAP.  
VI.

such collections. At first view, a room adorned by them has an imposing and very splendid appearance; but, upon a nearer approach, the charm vanishes: they are almost all copies, and the major part of them were brought from *Vienna*. But the Russians themselves are so ingenious in the art of imitation, that a nobleman of skill and judgment in painting has been known to purchase, of a dealer, copies made a few days before by one of his own slaves, who went from his easel to his more usual daily occupation of blacking shoes, and afterwards carried to the brandy-shop the wages of his ingenuity. As the nobles have rarely any money at command, their traffic in the Fine Arts, as in other things, is carried on by exchange. This sort of barter is that in which they take the greatest delight. They purchase a picture for a carriage, or for an embroidered suit of clothes, just as they pay their physician with a snuff-box. In every pursuit the same infantine disposition is displayed; and, like children, they become tired of their toys almost in the moment they have acquired them. In their choice of pictures, they are pleased only with gay and splendid colouring, highly finished, in gaudy frames; “*quelque chose d’éclatant!*” to use an expression constantly in their mouths. The works of *Van der Werf*, *Watteau*, *Jordaens*,



*Berchem*, and *Gerhard Douw*, bear the highest prices; but if productions by any of the Bolognese masters be shewn to them, they are rejected. Nothing of the *sombre* cast, however sublime, has any value in their estimation. The works of the *Caracci*, of *Domenichino*, or even of *Michael Angelo*, would not meet with admirers. A beautiful head by *Corregio*, not many years ago possessed by an artist in London, in the course of those adventures to which fine pictures are liable, fell into the hands of a Russian priest. He kept it during a short time, because he had been told it was a celebrated work; but ultimately exchanged it for some wretched copies, with an Italian miniature-painter. "It had too much shade," he said, "and the lights were too pale; it had the air altogether of a head from the *guillotine*." The method of paying their physicians by trinkets, before mentioned, might seem an inconvenience to the faculty; but it is not so. Dr. *Rogerson* at *Petersburg*, as we were informed, regularly received his snuff-box, and as regularly carried it to a jeweller for sale. The jeweller sold it again to the first nobleman who wanted a fee for his physician, so that the doctor obtained his box again; and at last the matter became so well understood between the jeweller and the physician, that it was considered by both



CHAP. VI. parties as a sort of bank-note, and no words  
 { were necessary in transacting the sale of it.

State of  
 Medicine.

Having mentioned the name of this respectable physician, it may be well to say something of the state of medicine in the country. The business of an *accoucheur* is always practised by women. The Emperor ordered all the midwives to undergo examination, before a board of physicians, a few days before we left *Petersburg*. In the regulation concerning apothecaries, however well intended, the same wisdom was not shewn: it is a reproach to the country. If a stranger arrive, in immediate want of an emetic<sup>1</sup> or of any trifling drug, he cannot obtain it without the written order of some physician. If this take place in the night, he may die before the morning; for the physician, although sent for, certainly would not attend. In *Petersburg*, the fee of an eminent physician is twenty-five *roubles*; in *Moscow*, only one or two. Persons calling themselves *English physicians* are found in almost every town upon the continent. Sometimes they have served in apothecaries' shops in *London* or in *Edinburgh*; but generally

---

(1) A remedy almost infallible against those dangerous fevers which are the consequence of passing over unwholesome marshes in hot countries, if taken within twenty-four hours.



they are Scotch apothecaries, who are men of professional skill, and of acknowledged superiority. In some places abroad the practitioners are really natives of England: but when this happens to be the case, the traveller is cautioned to shun them, however celebrated they may be, as he values his existence. With few exceptions, there are no instances of men of ability among expatriated English physicians; neither would such men leave their country, to settle among foreigners, unless compelled by circumstances of misconduct at home. Those Englishmen upon the continent who bear the name of physicians will generally be found, upon inquiry, to have exercised no such profession in their own country; but to have lived either as servants in the shops of apothecaries, of chemists, and of druggists, or to have practised as veterinary surgeons, farriers, or itinerant empirics.

The *Russian nobility* are passionately fond of travelling; and, under the circumstances of the Emperor PAUL's administration, this passion increased with the difficulty of its gratification. Some of them entertain extravagant notions of the wealth and happiness of Englishmen; and they have good reason so to do, since every thing they possess that is either useful or in any degree estimable comes to them from

Manners  
of the  
People.



CHAP.  
VI.

England. Books, maps, prints, furniture, clothing, hardware of all kinds, horses, carriages, hats, leather, medicine, almost every article of convenience, comfort, or luxury, must be derived from England, or it is considered as of no value. Some of the nobles are much richer than the richest of our English peers; and a vast number, as may be supposed, are very poor. To this poverty, and to those riches, are joined characteristics in which the Russian peasant and the Russian prince are the same: they are all equally barbarous. Visit a Russian, of whatsoever rank, at his country-seat, and you will find him lounging about, with his collar open, uncombed, unwashed, unshaven, half-naked, eating raw turnips, or drinking *quass*. The raw turnip is handed about in slices, in the first houses, upon a silver salver, with brandy, as a whet before dinner. Their hair is universally in a state not to be described; and their bodies are only divested of vermin when they frequent the bath. Upon these occasions, their shirts and pelisses are held over a hot stove, and the heat occasions the vermin to fall off<sup>1</sup>. It is a fact too notorious to admit of dispute, that from the Emperor to the

---

(1) *Suvorof* used to cleanse his shirt in this manner, during a campaign; stripping before the common soldiers, at the fires kindled in their camps.



meanest slave, throughout the vast empire of all the Russias, including all its princes, nobles, priests, and peasants, there exists not a single individual in a thousand whose body is not thus infested. The true manners of the people are not seen in *Petersburg*, nor even in *Moscow*, by entering only the houses of the nobility. Some of this class, and generally persons to whom letters of recommendation are obtained, have travelled, and introduced refinements which their friends and companions readily imitate. But the genuine *Russian* rises at an early hour, and breakfasts on a dram with black bread. His dinner, at noon, consists of the coarsest and most greasy food, the scorbutic effects of which are supposed to be counteracted by pickled cucumbers, by sour cabbage, by the juice of his *vaccinium*, and by his nectar *quass*. Sleep, rendering him unmindful of his abject servitude and of his barbarous life, he particularly indulges; sleeping always after eating, and going early to his bed. The principal articles of diet are the same everywhere—*grease* and *brandy*. The horrors of a Russian kitchen are inconceivable; and there is scarcely a bed in the whole empire that an English traveller would venture to approach, if he were aware of its condition.

Among the nobles, the race is not yet extinct



CHAP. VI. of those servile beings who, at the pleasure of the *Tsar*, were sent to be whipped like so many dogs. The short liberty they enjoyed in the reign of CATHERINE did not suffice to elevate their minds from the depravity always incident to a state of slavery. Under PAUL, they again experienced indignities similar to those which had been offered to their forefathers. *Potemkin*, one of the meanest and the most profligate of men, frequently taught them to remember what their condition was originally, by inflicting blows upon any prince or nobleman with whom he chanced to be offended: and the Emperor PAUL ventured to chastise the nobles who were his officers<sup>1</sup>. Under such government, if we find them servile, oppressive, cowardly, and tyrannical, it is no more than may be expected, from their mode of education, and the discipline they undergo. They will naturally crouch in the dust before an EMPEROR, or before one of those wretched creatures called *favourites*, and will trample their inferiors beneath their feet<sup>2</sup>.

---

(1) See Note 1. in p. 47.

(2) "Servituti gens nata, ad omne libertatis vestigium ferox est; placida si prematur. Neque abnuunt jugum. Ultro fatentur Principi se servire; illi in suas opes, in corpora, vitamque jus esse. Sordidioris reverentiæ humilitas Turcis non est in suorum Ottomanorum sceptrum." *Barclaii Descript. Moscoviæ*, p. 74. L. Bat. 1630.



They consider the *English* as a mercenary people; and generally hate them, because they fear them; or court them, if they stand in need of their support. One of their princes thought proper to declare in public, at his own table, where we had been invited to dine, and were of course under the protection enjoined by the laws of hospitality, that “*in England there is not an individual, patriot, or placeman, who is not saleable to the highest bidder.*” He instanced *Wilkes*, *Gibbon*, and *Burke*, with many others; adding, “*English slavery is less justifiable than Russian. One is selfishness; the other, submission to the laws.*”

CHAP.  
VI.

Opinions  
entertained  
of the *Eng-  
lish.*

It is very true, that the system of slavery in *Russia*, like many other evils, may be sometimes productive of good. If the nobleman be benevolent, his slaves are happy; for in that case they are fed, clothed, and lodged. In sickness they are carefully attended, and in old age they have an asylum. In case of accidents from fire, if a whole village be burned, the nobleman must supply wood to rebuild it. But when, as it generally happens, the proprietor is a man without feeling or principle, their situation is indeed wretched. In such instances, the peasants often take the law into their own hands, and assassinate their lords.

Relative  
Condition  
of *Slaves*  
and their  
*Lords.*



CHAP.  
VI.

To prevent this, the latter live in cities, remote from their own people, and altogether unmindful of all that concerns their slaves, except the tribute the latter are to pay. Many of the Russian nobles dare not venture near to their own villages, through fear of the vengeance they have well merited by their crimes. In this sad survey, it is soothing to point out any worthy object, whereon the attention, wearied by a uniform view of depravity, may for a few short moments repose. Some noble traits have presented themselves among the slaves,

Noble Behaviour of  
Count Golovkin's  
Peasants.

The father of Count *Golovkin* was reduced to the necessity of selling a portion of his peasants, in consequence of debts contracted in the service of the Crown. Upon this occasion, deputies chosen among the slaves came to *Moscow*, beseeching an audience of their lord. One venerable man, the oldest of the number advertised for sale, begged to know why they were to be so dismissed. "Because," said the Count, "I am in want of money, and must absolutely pay the debts I have contracted." "How much?" exclaimed at once all the deputies. "About thirty thousand *roubles*," rejoined the Count. "God help us! Do not sell us; we will bring the money."



PETER THE THIRD was a greater friend to the *Russian nobility*, during three months, than all the sovereigns of *Russia* in the collected periods of their power. While under the oppressive and degrading discipline of PAUL, they kneeled, and kissed the rod. PETER liberated them from slavery and from corporal punishment; he permitted them to sell their effects, and to settle in other countries; to serve, if they pleased, under other sovereigns;—in short, he gave them all they most desired; and they assassinated their benefactor.

The swarm of servants in their palaces has been already noticed. A foreigner wonders how this can be maintained. The fact is, if a nobleman have fifty or five hundred servants, they do not cost him a *rouble*. Their clothes, their food, every article of their subsistence, are derived from the poor oppressed peasants. Their wages, if wages they can be called, rarely exceed in their value an English halfpenny a day<sup>1</sup>. In the whole year, the total of their daily pittance equals about five *roubles*, forty-seven *copeeks* and a half: this, according to the state of exchange at the time we were there, may be estimated at twelve shillings and ninepence.

Servants of  
the No-  
bility.

---

(1) About a *copeek* and a half.



CHAP.  
VI.

But small as this sum is, it might have been omitted; for it is never paid. Few among the nobles deem it any disgrace to owe their servants so trivial a debt. There is, in fact, no degree of meanness too base for the condescension of a *Russian nobleman*. To enumerate all the instances of which we were eye-witnesses, would only weary and disgust the Reader. It will suffice that we end with one.

Remark-  
able Theft.

A hat had been stolen from our apartments. The servants positively asserted, that some young noblemen, who had been more lavish of their friendship and company than we desired, had gained access to the chambers in our absence, and had carried off the hat, with some other moveables even of less value. The fact was inconceivable, and we gave no credit to it. A few days after, being upon an excursion to the Convent of the *New Jerusalem*, forty-five *versts* north of *Moscow*, some noblemen, to whom our intention was made known, during the preceding evening, at the *Société de Noblesse*, overtook us on horseback. One of the party, mounted upon an English racer, and habited like a *Newmarket* jockey, rode towards the side of our carriage; but his horse being somewhat unruly, he lost his seat, and a gust of wind carried off his cap. The author's companion imme-



diately descended, and ran to recover it for its owner; but what was his astonishment, to perceive his own name, and the name of his hatter, on the lining! It was no other than the identical hat which had been stolen by one of them from our lodgings, although now metamorphosed into a cap; and, under its altered shape, it might not have been recognised, but for the accident here mentioned<sup>1</sup>.

The love of mimicry, already mentioned as characteristic of the nation, has been carried to great excess in the Convent of the *New Jerusalem*: this building is not only an imitation of the Church of the *Holy Sepulchre* at *Jerusalem*, but it contains representations of all the relics

Convent of  
the *New*  
*Jerusalem*.

---

(1) The prohibition concerning *round hats* had rendered this kind of *cap* very fashionable in *Moscow*. A translated extract from the writings of one whose pages confirm every characteristic of the *Russians* given in this work, will shew how faithful a picture the statement of the fact above mentioned offers of the whole nation; and also to what extent the vice of *stealing* is carried in that country.

“Next to drunkenness, the most prominent and common vice of the Russians is *theft*. . . . From the first Minister to the General-officer, from the lackey to the soldier, all are thieves, plunderers, and cheats. . . . It sometimes happens, that, in apartments at Court, to which none but persons of quality and superior officers are admitted, *your pocket-book is carried off as if you were in a fair*. The King of *Sweden*, after the battle of July, 1790, invited a party of Russian officers, who had been made prisoners, to dine with him. One of them stole a plate: upon which the offended king ordered them all to be distributed among the small towns, where they never again ate off silver.” *Memoirs of the Court of Petersburg. Lond. 1801. p. 270.*



CHAP.  
VI.

consecrated in that edifice. It was built exactly after the same model; and within it are exhibited, *The tomb of Christ, The stone rolled from the sepulchre, The holes where the crosses of our Saviour and the two thieves crucified with him were placed, The prison where he was confined*; together with all the other absurdities fabricated by the Empress *Helena* and her ignorant priests at *Jerusalem*. Finding, however, some difference between the original building in the *Holy Land*, and its model here, we asked the reason of the alteration. The monks replied, “Our building is executed with more taste, because it is more ornamental; and there are many good judges *who prefer ours to the original* :” thus most ignorantly implying, that the Church at *Jerusalem*, so long an object of adoration, had been so rather on account of its beauty, than any thing contained in it. But nothing can prove with more effect, to what an abject state the human mind may be degraded, than that the trumpery here, not having even the empty title to reverence which relics may claim, but confessedly imitations, should receive the veneration and the worship paid to their originals. A fat and filthy priest, pointing to some holes in a pavement in the midst of *Russia*, exclaims, “*Here stood the holy cross !*” while boorish devotees shed over the spot tears of piety, as



genuine as the drops that fall from the eyes of pilgrims in the tabernacles at *Jerusalem*. Within a cell, to which they have given the name of *The prison of Jesus Christ*, is a wooden figure, so ridiculously dressed, that it is impossible to view it without laughter. This image is as large as life; and it is intended to represent the *Messiah* in his confinement, having a veil of black crape cast about the head, face, and shoulders. The '*Virgin with Three Hands*' also makes her appearance here: and an antient picture is exhibited, which they say came from *Jerusalem*: it is exactly in the taste of those modern paintings now manufactured in *Russia* for the churches and household gods, and it was probably one of the original models of the art. The dome of the building may be esteemed among the finest works of architecture in the country. It is lighted in a very pleasing manner. The expense of its completion has been rated at thirty-eight thousand *roubles*, or we should have supposed it to have been much greater. In the library of the Convent there is nothing remarkable, excepting *thirty pieces* of lead, shewn as *the money paid to Judas Iscariot* for betraying *Christ*; of course, copies of a similar pretended relic at *Jerusalem*. The dresses of the priests, covered with jewels, are also displayed. One mitre alone is valued



at twenty-four thousand *roubles*. Some modern Manuscript Bib'les, in the Russian language, presented by the late Empress, are shewn, sumptuously bound in covers of gold, studded with enamelled paintings; these are set round with the finest Siberian emeralds, and with other precious stones.

The approach to this Convent is by a gentle ascent, on a fine verdant plain. It is situate in a pleasing country; and the excursion to it conducts a stranger through the most agreeable of the environs of *Moscow*. It was once fortified: a few pieces of artillery lay neglected near the gate, beneath some trees. We were presented to the Superior, the most greasy monk, without exception, we ever beheld. He spoke to us in Latin, and gave us the history of their great patriarch *Nicon*, whose portrait we had seen in the church, and who rose from the lowest station to the high office he held. After his marriage, a separation took place, out of pure devotion, by the mutual consent of husband and wife; one becoming prior of a monastery, and the other prioress of a convent.

When we returned to *Moscow*, we found the inhabitants murmuring in consequence of new prohibitions. An *ukase* had appeared, forbidding



the importation of any kind of *foreign literature*: under this head were included *maps, music*, and whatsoever might be considered as a vehicle of science. Some notion may be formed of the administration of the public censors, by a domiciliary visit the booksellers received, during our residence in *Moscow*. The shops were to undergo examination for prints or plans of *Riga*. Every article of their property was of course overhauled. Wherever any thing appeared bearing the remotest reference to *Riga*, for whatever purpose calculated, it was instantly condemned. If the word '*Riga*' chanced to make its appearance in any book however valuable, though but on a single page, the leaf was torn out. In this manner they destroyed, in one day, works of geography, history, the arts, atlases, dictionaries, voyages; ravaging, tearing, and blemishing, wheresoever they came.

Public  
Censors.

That the *Russians* have talents, no one will deny; but they dare not display them. Since the death of CATHERINE, it seemed to be the wretched policy of their Government to throw every obstacle in the way of intellectual improvement. Genius became a curse to its possessor; wit, a passport to *Siberia*. Apathy, stupidity, and ignorance, were blessings; truth



CHAP.  
VI.

and science, qualifications for the *knout*. The author of '*Mon Voyage à Moscou*,' even during the reign of CATHERINE, had atoned for the brilliancy of his understanding in the wildernesses of *Tobolsky*<sup>1</sup>. The number of PAUL's prohibitions became so numerous, and many of them were so trivial, that it was necessary to carry about manuals of obedience, and assist the memory by pocket-catalogues of forbidden things. Some of these prohibitions excited more laughter than fear. *Pug-dogs*, from the Emperor's resemblance to them, were prohibited any other name than 'Mops.' *Ivory-headed canes* were on no account permitted, being reserved solely for the use of the military. These, and many other absurd regulations, exposed foreigners daily to the insolence of the police. *Mr. Cripps* was actually arrested for not wearing flaps to his waistcoat: and the author narrowly escaped punishment, for having strings in his shoes.

Convent of  
the Trinity.

The *Convent of the Trinity*, distant forty miles from *Moscow*, is deemed particularly worth seeing, on account of its immense riches.

---

(1) The unfortunate *Radischef*. He was made a victim of the political Inquisition during the reign of CATHERINE. Russian merchants have given five-and-twenty *roubles* to read *Radischef's* book for a single hour.



Rather more than two miles farther is another convent, less known, but more remarkable: it contains within its walls a Gothic church, erected over a mount which is supposed to typify *The Mountain of the Ascension of Jesus Christ*. At the foot of the mount, and within it, is a small chapel, containing figures, executed in wax, to represent the *resurrection of Lazarus*. This extraordinary work has been planned by *Plato*, archbishop of *Moscow*, who resides there, and under whose inspection the whole was executed. The place is called *Bethany*.

But the most remarkable edifice, as it affords a striking monument of national manners, is the Church of *St. Basil*, near the *Kremlin*. It is a complete specimen of the *Tahtar* taste in building; and was erected by *Ivan Basilovich* the *Second*, in 1538. To add to the singularity of its history, it was the workmanship of *Italian* architects. Its numerous and heavy cupolas, surmounted by gilded crucifixes, exhibit a striking contrast of colour and ornament. Pious individuals bequeath legacies towards the perpetual gilding or painting of this or that dome, according to their various fancies; so that it is likely to remain a splendid piece of patch-work for many generations. In order to account for the origin of this building, and for the *Tahtarian* style exhi-

Church of  
*St. Basil.*



CHAP.  
VI.

bited in the architecture, we must look back to the period of the Russian history when it was constructed. The stories we have hitherto received of the monarch in whose piety or ostentation it is said to have originated, are so contradictory, that the subject itself merits a little investigation. The more we inquire into the real history of *Russia*, and of the *Russian Sovereigns*, the more we shall have reason to believe, that the country and people have undergone little variation since the foundation of the empire. PETER THE GREAT might cut off the beards of the nobles, and substitute *European* habits for *Asiatic* robes; but the inward man is still the same<sup>1</sup>. A Russian of the

---

(1) They who knew *Potemkin*, or who will merely attend to what is related of him in page 118, will find that a picture of the manners of *Russian Nobles* made in the *seventeenth* century will equally represent those of their *Princes* in the *eighteenth*.

“ Pendant le repas les rots qui leur sortent de la bouche avec l'odeur de l'eau-de-vie, de l'ail, de l'oignon, et des raves, joints aux vents du bas ventre, dont ils ne sont point scrupuleux, exhalent une corruption capable de faire cr  ver ceux qui sont aupr  s d'eux. Ils ne portent point leurs mouchoirs dans leurs poches, mais dans leurs bonnets; et comme ils ont toujours la t  te nu   lorsqu'ils sont    table, s'ils ont besoin de se moucher, ils se servent de leurs doigts, qu'ils essuyent ensuite, et leur nez,    la nappe.” *Voyage    Moscovie, par Augustin, Baron de Mayerburg, Leid. 1688, p. 62.*

OLEARIUS, secretary to the ambassador from the Court of *Denmark*, gave a similar account of their *morals* in the middle of the *seventeenth* century. The following short extracts are from the best edition of his works, translated from the German by *Wicquefort*, and published at *Paris*, A. D. 1666.

“ Il est vray que les *Moscovites* ne manquent point d'esprit; mais ils l'employent si mal, qu'il n'y a pas une de leurs actions, qui ait  
pour



*nineteenth* century possesses all the servile propensities, the barbarity of manners, the cruelty, the hypocrisy, and the profligacy, which characterized his ancestors in the ninth.

---

pour le but la vertu, et la gloire, qui en est inseparable . . . . . Leur industrie et la subtilité de leur esprit paroist principalement en leur trafic, où il n'y a point de finesse, ny de tromperie dont ils ne se servent, pour fourber les autres, plustost que pour se defendre de l'estre." *Voyage d'Olear. tom. I. p. 145.*

" Et d'autant que la tromperie ne s'exerce point sans fausseté, sans menteries et sans défiances, qui en sont inseparables, ils savent merveilleusement bien s'ayder de ces belles qualités, aussi bien que de la calomnie." *Ibid. p. 146.*

" De cette façon d'agir des Moscovites, et du peu de fidelité qu'ils ont entr'eux, l'on peut juger de ce que les Estrangers en peuvent espérer, et jusqu'à quel point l'on s'y peut fier. Ils n'offrent jamais leur amitié, et n'en contractent jamais, que pour leur interest particulier, et à dessein d'en profiter. La mauvaise nourriture qu'on leur donne en leur jeunesse, en laquelle ils n'apprennent au plus qu'à lire et escrire, et quelques petites prières vulgaires, fait qu'ils suivent aveuglement ce que l'on appelle aux bestes l'instinct; de sorte que la nature estant en elle mesme dépravée et corrompuë, leur vie ne peut estre qu'un debordement et déreglement continuel. C'est pourquoy l'on n'y voit rien que de brutal, et des effets de leurs passions et appétits desordonnés, à qui ils laschent la bride, sans aucune retenuë." *Ibid. p. 148.*

" Le naturel pervers des Moscovites, et la bassesse en laquelle ils sont nourris, joint à la servitude, pour laquelle ils semblent estre nés, font que l'on est contraint de les traiter en bestes, plustôt qu'en personnes raisonnables. Et ils y sont si bien accoustumés, qu'il est comme impossible de les porter au travail, si l'on n'y employe le fouët et le baston." *Ibid. p. 155.*

It is the more necessary to cite these remarks, because authors of celebrity, such, for example, as *Puffendorf*, offer very erroneous notions to the student in modern history. " On se tromperoit beaucoup," says he, " si pour connoître les Russes d'aujourd'hui, on s'arrêtoit aux portraits qui ont été faits de cette nation avant le commencement de ce siècle." *Introd. à l'Histoire Moderne, &c. tome IV. p. 284, edit. Paris, 1756.*



CHAP.  
VI.

*Ivan Basilovich.*

*John Basilovich the First* has been considered as one of the founders of the Russian Empire; but his accession did not take place till the middle of the *fifteenth* century. He arose, like *Buonaparte*, in a period of national dismay; and although described as a man of impetuous vices, intrepid, artful, treacherous, having all the ferocity of a savage, he has been hailed as the deliverer of his country, and dignified by the appellation of '*The Great*.' It is a title which an oppressed intimidated people have frequently bestowed upon tyrants. Until his time, however, *Tahtars* were lords of *Moscow*; the *Tsars* themselves being obliged to stand in the presence of *Tahtar* ambassadors while the latter sat at meat; and to endure the most humiliating ceremonies. *Basilovich* shook off the *Tahtar* yoke; but it was long before the *Russians*, always children of imitation, ceased to mimic a people by whom they had been conquered. They had neither arts nor opinions of their own: every thing in *Moscow* was *Tahtarian*; dress, manners, buildings, equipages, in short, all, excepting religion and language. *Basilovich*, at the conquest of *Casan*, was solemnly crowned with the diadem of that kingdom: this is said to be the same now used for the coronation of the *Russian* Sovereigns. In the reign of his successor, *Moscow* was again taken by the



*Tahtars*, and its *Tsar* subjected to an ignominious tribute. Twelve years afterwards, the eldest son of that successor, *John Basilovich the Second*, then an infant, but afterwards a ferocious and implacable tyrant, came to the throne<sup>1</sup>.

It is a curious fact, that, in the very opening of his reign, three hundred artists, intended for *Russia*, were arrested in the town of *Lubeck*. What the great work then carrying on in *Moscow* was, is now uncertain; but it evidently proves a disposition, on the part of the sovereign, to superinduce the hearts of *Western* nations over the long-established *Oriental* customs of his

---

(1) Some writers endeavour to apologise for the conduct and character of *John Basilovich the Second*. The Editors of the *Modern Universal History* even speak of him with eulogium. (*Vol. XXXV. p. 259.*) Mr. *Coxe* thinks his character has been misrepresented; (*Trav. vol. I. p. 302.*) and yet allows it would be "contrary to historical evidence to deny many of the cruelties committed by him." If the horrible cruelties related of this monarch by Dr. *Crull* (see *Account of Muscovy, vol. I. p. 331. Lond. 1698*) be untrue, what will be said of the narrative of those persons who were eye-witnesses of many of his enormities? *Crull* says, his affected sanctity led *Jovius* into the mistake of calling him a good Christian. "But if any delight to reade the terrible and bloudie acts of *Ivan Basilovich*, he may glut, if not drowne himselfe in bloud, in that historie which *Paul Oderborne* hath written of his life, and both there and in others take view of his other unjust acts. I will not depose for their truth, though I cannot disprove it: adversaries perhaps make the worst. For myselfe, I list not to rake sinke against him, and would speake in his defence, if I found not an universall conspiracy of all historie and reports against him." *Purchas his Pilgrimes, lib. iv. c. 9. sect. 1.*



CHAP.  
VI.

people. In this reign was built the church to which we have now alluded. The artists arrested in *Lubeck* were *Germans*. The architects employed for the Church of *St. Basil* were *Italians*; probably obtained by the connexion which subsisted between the *Tsars* of *Muscovy* and the *Emperors* of *Constantinople*<sup>1</sup>. From whatever country they came, the taste displayed in the edifice is evidently *Tahtarian*. How much the manners of the people were so at this period, may be shewn by reference to the curious and interesting documents preserved in *Hakluyt's* Collection of Voyages. It was during the bloody administration of the tyrant who then ruled in *Russia* that the first ambassadors went from *England* to that country. By the accounts they sent home, it appears the situation of Englishmen in *Russia* was precisely what we experienced two hundred and thirty years afterwards, under the tyranny of the Emperor PAUL; the same disgusting race around them; the same dread of being communicative in their letters; the same desire to quit a scene of barbarity and profligacy. The secretary to

---

(1) Some years afterwards, A.D. 1557, the *Tsar* again made an unsuccessful application to the Court of *Vienna* for artists; stating, that "he could easily procure them from *France* and *Italy*, but that he gave the preference to *Germans*; knowing them to be an upright, virtuous, and honest people." See the authors cited in the *Mod. Univ. Hist.* vol. XXXV. p. 217.



*Randolph*, who went as ambassador from Queen ELIZABETH, was a person of the name of *George Tuberville*, and wrote "Certaine Letters in Verse," to *Dancie*, *Spenser*, and *Parker*, "describing the maners of the countrey and people." He appears to have been a young man of fashion at that time. We have selected some of the most striking passages in these Letters, for a note<sup>2</sup>. They are very little known, and worth the Reader's attention; not merely because they

*Tuberville's  
Letters.*

(2) "I left my native soile, full like a retchlesse man,  
And unacquainted of the coast, among the Russes ran:  
A people passing rude, to vices vile inclinde,  
Folke fit to be of *Bacchus* train, so quaffing is their kinde.

\* \* \*

"Such licour as they have, and as the countrey gives,  
But chiefly two, one called *Kuas*, whereby the *Mousike* lives.  
Small ware and waterlike, but somewhat tart in taste,  
The rest is *Mead* of honie made, wherewith their lips they baste.

\* \* \*

"Their Idoles have their hearts, on God they never call,  
Unlesse it be (*Nichola Bough*) that hangs against the wall.  
The house that hath no god, or painted saint, within,  
Is not to be resorted to, that roofe is full of sinne."

*Hakluyt's Voyages*, pp. 384—5.

He then proceeds to mention the dissolute lives of the women, and their manner of painting their cheeks: and, at the close of his Letter to *Spenser*, he says,

———— "The people beastly bee.  
I write not all I know, I touch but here and there;  
For if I should, my penne would pinch, and eke offend I feare.

\* \* \*

"They say the lion's paw gives judgement of the beast:  
And so you may deeme of the great, by reading of the least."

*Ibid.* p. 387.

In



CHAP.  
VI.

prove that *Russia*, when they were written, appeared as it does at this day, but also as curious examples of early *English* poetry. The work in which they are contained is extremely rare, and bears an enormous price. Indeed we are authorised in maintaining, that any inquiry into the history of the people (whether directed to writers who describe the brightest

---

In his Letter to Parker, the *Tahtar* dress and manner are thus strikingly introduced :

“ Their garments be not gay, nor handsome to the eye ;  
A cap aloft their heads they have, that standeth very hie,  
Which *Colpack* they do terme. They weare no ruffes at all:  
The best have collers set with pearle, which they *Rubasca* call.  
Their shirts in *Russie* long, they worke them downe before,  
And on the sleeves with coloured silks, two inches good and more.

\* \* \*

“ These are the *Russies* robes. The richest use to ride  
From place to place, his servant runnes, and followes by his side.  
The Cassacke beares his felt, to force away the raine :  
Their bridles are not very brave, their saddles are but plaine.

\* \* \*

“ For when the *Russie* is pursued by cruel foe,  
He rides away, and suddenly betakes him to his boe,  
And bends me but about in saddle as he sits,  
And therewithall amids his race his following foe he hits.  
Their bowes are very short, like *Turkie* bowes outright,  
Of sinowes made with birchen barke, in cunning maner dight.

\* \* \*

“ The maners are so *Turkie* like, the men so full of guile,  
The women wanton, temples stufte with idoles that defile  
The seats that sacred ought to be, the customes are so quaint,  
As if I would describe the whole, I feare my pen would faint.  
In summe, I say, I never saw a prince that so did raigne,  
Nor people so beset with Saints, yet all but vile and vaine.  
Wilde *Irish* are as civill as the *Russies* in their kinde,  
Hard choice which is the best of both, ech bloody, rude, and blinde.”

*Ibid.* pp. 387—389.



or the most gloomy annals of *Russia*) will prove the state of society in the country to exist now as it always has been. The leading testimony (even of authors decidedly partial) is by no means favourable to the character of its inhabitants. So long ago as the middle of the last century, when the *Baron de Manstein* wrote his *Memoirs*<sup>1</sup> concerning the interesting æra that elapsed between the beginning of the reign of PETER THE SECOND, and the marriage of the late Empress CATHERINE with the husband whose murder *Voltaire* found it impossible to *methodize*<sup>2</sup>, the insecurity of property, the total want of public faith, the ignorance and the rudeness of the people, were notorious<sup>3</sup>. *De Manstein* studiously avoided all opprobrious reflections; attributing the depreciating accounts, usually given of the natives, to the little information strangers, unacquainted with the language, can procure<sup>4</sup>. It will therefore be curious to adduce the evidence, which may nevertheless be derived from his work, to validate the description we have

---

(1) *Memoirs of Russia* by the *Baron de Manstein*, a German, who served in the *Russian* army. He afterwards became a general-officer in the *Prussian* service. These *Memoirs* contain a history of *Russia* from the year 1727 to the year 1744.

(2) See the Advertisement prefixed to this volume.

(3) "They were perfectly ignorant of all the rules of good breeding, even of the laws of nations, and of those prerogatives of foreign ministers which are established in the other Courts of Europe." *Supplement to the Memoirs, &c.* p. 416. *Second Edit.* Lond. 1773.

(4) *Ibid.*



CHAP.  
VI.

given of the *Russians*; especially after the high character given of the former by *David Hume*<sup>1</sup>. It was during the reign of the Empress ANNE, that *Valinsky*, a minister of the Crown, together with his adherents, fell victims to the displeasure of one of her *favourites*. After relating their undeserved fate, and the confiscation of their property, *De Manstein* observes<sup>2</sup>: “All the estates of these unfortunate persons were given to others, who *did not possess them long*. In this manner,” says he, “it is, that in *Russia*, not only money, but even lands, houses, and moveables, circulate quicker than in any other country in Europe. I have seen lands *change masters* at least thrice in the space of two years.” The same author, describing their barbarous finery and want of cleanliness half a century ago, actually delineated a portraiture of the *nobles* as they appear at the present day<sup>3</sup>. “The richest coat would be sometimes worn together with the vilest uncombed wig; or you might see a beautiful piece of stuff spoiled by some botcher of a tailor; or, if there were nothing amiss in the dress, the equipage would be deficient. A man richly dressed would come to Court in a miserable coach, drawn by the wretchedest hacks.”

---

(1) *Hume* vouches for his having been an eye-witness to most of the incidents he has related, and speaks of the author's candour, good sense, and impartiality.—See *Advertisement to the Memoirs signed “David Hume.”*

(2) *Memoirs of Russia*, p. 256.

(3) *Ibid.* p. 247.

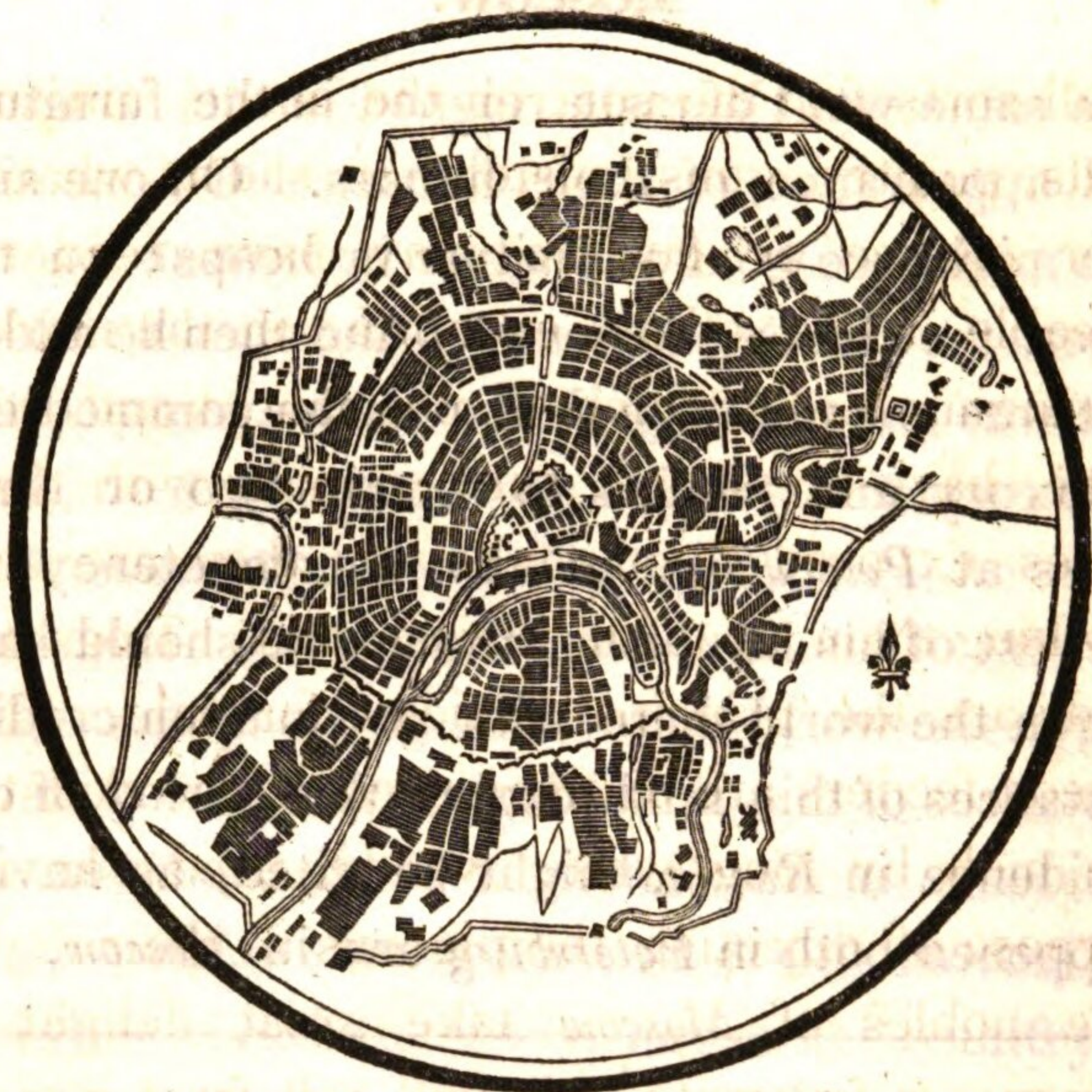


The same want of taste reigned in the furniture and appearance of their houses. On one side you might see gold and silver in heaps; on the other, “*a shocking dirtiness.*” And then he adds<sup>4</sup>, “It was enough for a dealer in the commodities of luxury and fashion to remain two or three years at *Petersburg*, to gain a competency for the rest of his life; even though he should have begun the world there with goods upon credit.” Instances of this kind, during the period of our residence in *Russia*, might be cited, as having happened both in *Petersburg* and in *Moscow*.

---

(4) *Memoirs of Russia*, p. 248.





PLAN of MOSCOW; shewing the Situation of the KREMLIN, and the Course of the Rivers Mosca, Niglina, and Yousa.

## CHAP. VII.

### MOSCOW.

*Sunday Market—Promenades during Easter—Kremlin—Holy Gate—Great Bell—Great Gun—Antient Palace of the Tsars—Imperial Treasury—Manuscripts—Superb Model—General appearance of the Kremlin—First Christian Church—Festival of the Ascension.*

#### CHAP. VII.

Sunday  
Market.

**T**HE market on a Sunday in *Moscow* is a novel and entertaining spectacle. From five in the morning till eight, the *Place de Galitzin*, a spacious area near the *Kremlin*, is filled with a concourse of peasants, and people of every description, coming to buy, or to sell, white peacocks, fan-tailed and other curious pigeons, dogs



of all sorts for the sofa or the chace, singing-birds, poultry, guns, pistols, in short, whatsoever chance or custom may have rendered saleable. The sellers, excepting in the market of singing-birds, which is permanent and very large, have no shops; they remain with their wares exposed upon stalls, or they are seen hawking them about in their hands. Dogs and birds are the principal articles for sale. The pigeon-feeders are distinguished in the midst of the mob by long white wands, used for the purpose of directing the pigeons in their flight. The nobles of *Moscow* take great delight in pigeons: a favourite pair will sell from five to ten *roubles* in the market. We were surprised to see the feeders, by way of exhibiting their birds, let them fly, and then recover them again at pleasure. The principal recommendation of these birds consists in their rising to a great height in the air, by a spiral curve, all flying one way, and following each other. When a pigeon has been launched, if it do not continue in the same line of curvature which the others observe, the feeder whistles, waving at the same time his wand, and then its course is immediately changed. During these exhibitions, the nobles stake their money in wagers, betting upon the height to which the birds will ascend, and the number of curves they will make in so doing. Among



the dogs for hunting, we observed a noble race, which is common in Russia, with long fine hair, like the Newfoundland breed, but of amazing size and height; this kind of dog is used in *Russia* to pursue the wolves. German pug-dogs, highly appreciated in London, here bear a low price: we were offered a very fine one for a sum equivalent to an English shilling. We observed also English harriers and fox-hounds: but the breed most valued in *Moscow* is the English terrier; this is rare in *Russia*, and a dog of this kind will sell at so high a price as eighteen *roubles*, or even higher, according to the caprice of the buyer and seller. Persian cats were offered for sale, of a bluish-grey or slate colour, and much admired. Seeing several stalls apparently covered with wheat, we approached to examine its quality, and were amused in finding that what had the appearance of wheat consisted of large *ants'* eggs, heaped for sale. Near the same stalls were tubs full of *pismires*, creeping among the eggs, and upon the clothes of those who sold them. Both the eggs and the *ants* are brought to *Moscow* as food for nightingales, the favourite, although common, singing birds in Russian houses; their notes being in every respect as wild and pleasing, when confined in cages, as in their native woods. We often heard them in the bird-shops, warbling



with all the fulness and variety of tone which distinguishes the nightingale in its natural state<sup>1</sup>. The price of a nightingale, in full song, is about fifteen *roubles*. The Russians, by rattling beads on one of their tables of *tangible arithmetic*<sup>2</sup>, can make these birds sing at pleasure during the day: but nightingales are heard throughout the night, making the streets of the city resound the melodies of the forest.

The promenades at this season of the year are among the many sights in *Moscow* which are interesting to a stranger. The principal promenade is on the first of May (*Russian style*), in a forest near the city. It affords a very curious spectacle, because it is frequented by the *bourgeoisie* as well as by the *nobles*, and the national costume may then be observed in its greatest splendour. The procession of carriages and persons on horseback is immense. Beneath the trees, and upon the greensward, Russian peasants are seen seated in their gayest dresses, expressing their joy by shouting and by tumultuous songs. The music of the *balalaika*,

Promenades during Easter.

---

(1) I have been since informed, that this method of keeping and feeding *nightingales* is becoming prevalent in our own country.

(2) This kind of *Counting-Table*, universally used in *Russia*, and which appears in the paintings of the *Chinese*, is the *ABACUS* of the *Antients*.



CHAP.  
VII.

the shrill notes of rustic pipes, the clapping of hands, and the wild dances of the gipsies, all mingle in one revelry. The wives of merchants, in *droshkies*, and on foot, display head-dresses of matted pearls, and other most expensive attire. In costliness of apparel, there is no difference between a Moscow princess and the wife of a Moscow shopkeeper; except that the first copies the fashions of *London* and *Paris*, while the other preserves the habit of her ancestors. During *Easter*, promenades take place every evening, varying occasionally in the site of cavalcade. They are made in carriages and on horseback; the number of the former being greater than any public festival assembles in other cities in Europe. The intention of such meeting is of course the same everywhere; to see and to be seen. Equipages continue to pass in a constant order, forming two lines, which move parallel to each other. Beautiful women, attired in expensive but becoming dresses, fill the balconies and windows of the houses between which all this pageantry moves towards its destination. Hussars and police-officers are meanwhile stationed in different parts, to preserve order. When arrived at the place particularly set apart for the display of the procession, the stranger with amazement beholds some objects which are singularly



contrasted with the splendour of the cavalcade; and among these, miserable hovels, and wooden huts, hardly discernible amidst clouds of dust. On Friday in the Easter-week, the place of promenade is better selected: it is then on a plain called *La Vallée*, and the sight is the most surprising that can be conceived. Long before reaching this plain, the throng of carriages is so great, that it can scarcely move<sup>1</sup>. At last the great scene opens, and the view which breaks all at once upon the spectator is indeed striking. A procession, as far as the eye can reach, is seen passing and repassing a spacious and beautiful lawn, terminated by the spires of a convent. Not less than two thousand carriages, generally with six horses to each, but

---

(1) It may be well to insert here an extract from Mr. HEBER'S *Journal*, concerning the population of this remarkable city; as that gentleman has made very particular inquiry upon the subject, and his zealous attention to accuracy appears in every statement.

“ The circuit of *Moscow* we have heard variously stated; it may, perhaps, be about thirty-six *versts* (twenty-six miles), but this includes many void spaces. The population is, as usual, exaggerated. It is decidedly greater than that of *Petersburg*; we should think three or four times as much, judging from the concourse in the streets. The extent, in comparison with that of *Petersburg*, is nearly, as may be seen by the Plan, twelve to one; and yet, from the master of the police, of all men the most likely to know, the population was estimated at only 250,000 fixed inhabitants. The servants and numerous retainers of the nobles may be perhaps estimated at nearly 30,000, which are only here in winter.” *Heber's MS. Journal*,



CHAP.  
VII.

never less than four, are present upon this occasion. So much for the general effect. The appearance, in detail, of the equipages, lackeys, and drivers, beggars all description. The postillions are generally old men of a woful aspect, dressed in liveries of worsted lace, and wearing cocked hats: these wretched bipeds hold their whip and reins as if they had never before been so employed. The harness, consisting of ropes and cords, frequently ragged, and always dirty, is very unlike the white traces used in *Poland*, which have a pleasing, if not a magnificent appearance. The carriages themselves, almost as filthy as the night-coaches of *London*, are ill-built, old-fashioned, heavy, and ugly. It is only the amazing number of equipages that affords any ideas of wealth or grandeur. Examined separately, every thing is little and mean. The procession extends upon the plain as far as the *convent* before mentioned; and then it returns back, observing the order in which it advanced. In the line between the carriages, a space is reserved for the cavaliers, who make their appearance upon the most beautiful *English* and *Turkish* horses, riding, as they all maintain, *à l'Anglois*, but without the smallest resemblance to the manner of Englishmen. Their horses are taught the *manège*, and con-



tinue to pace and champ the bit, without advancing a step; occasionally plunging, like those exhibited in amphi theatres; while their riders, in laced coats and ruffles, with cocked hats, and saddles sumptuously embroidered, imagine they display surprising feats of horsemanship. Several families preserve the old *Russian* costume, in their servants' habits; others clothe their attendants like the running footmen in *Italy*; so that the variety formed by such a motley appearance is very amusing.

The numberless bells of *Moscow* continue to ring during the whole of the *Easter* week, tinkling and tolling, without any kind of harmony or order. The large bell near the cathedral is only used upon important occasions: when it sounds, a deep and hollow murmur vibrates all over *Moscow*, like the fullest and lowest tones of a vast organ, or the rolling of distant thunder. This bell is suspended in a tower called *The Belfry of St. Ivan*, beneath others, which, although of less size, are also enormous. It is forty feet nine inches in circumference; sixteen inches and a half thick; and it weighs more than fifty-seven tons<sup>1</sup>.

---

(1) 3551 Russian *pouds*. *Voyage de Deux Français*, tome III. p. 295.



CHAP.  
VII.

Kremlin.

Holy Gate.

The KREMLIN is, above all other places, most worthy a traveller's notice. It was our evening walk, whenever we could escape from the engagements of society. The view of the city from this place surpasses every other, both in singularity and splendour; especially from *St. Ivan's Tower*. It is surrounded on all sides by walls, towers, and a rampart, and is filled with domes and steeples. Its appearance differs in every point of view, on account of the strange irregularity in the edifices it contains. Entering this fortress by an arched portal, painted red, which is called the *Holy Gate*, persons of every description are compelled to walk bare-headed, near a hundred paces. This gate is on the south side, facing the quarter of the shops. The approach to it is by a bridge, across the fosse that surrounds the walls. It is a vaulted *Propylæum*; and over the entrance there is a picture<sup>1</sup>, before which a lamp is seen continually burning. Sentinels are here placed, as at all the entrances to the *Kremlin*. No person ventures to pass this

---

(1) "You enter the *Holy Gate* by a long narrow bridge over the fosse. On the left hand is a noble view down to the river. The whole *coup d'œil* much resembled *Seringapatam*, as represented in *Kerr Porter's Panorama*. In passing under the *Holy Gate*, all hats are taken off, in reverence for a saint suspended over it, who delivered the citadel, as tradition affirms, by striking a sudden panic into an army of *Poles*, which had possession of the town, and had almost succeeded in forcing this gate of the KREMLIN." *Heber's MS. Journal*.



gate without taking off his hat<sup>2</sup>. The author wished to see if this absurd rule was rigorously enforced, and, feigning ignorance, entered beneath the arch with his hat on. A sentinel challenged him; but, without taking any notice of the sentinel, he walked forward. Next, a bare-headed peasant met him, and, seeing his head covered, summoned the sentinels and people with very loud expressions of anger; who, seizing him by the arms, very soon taught him in what manner to pass the *Holy Gate* for the future.

The GREAT BELL of *Moscow*, known to be the largest ever found, is in a deep pit in the midst of the *Kremlin*. The history of its fall is a fable; and as writers have been induced to copy each other, the story continues to be propagated. The fact is, the bell remains in the place where it was originally cast. It never was suspended; the Russians might as well attempt to suspend a first-rate line-of-battle ship, with all her guns

Great Bell.

---

(2) In this description of the *Kremlin* (the antient residence of the TSARS of *Russia*), with its *Holy Gate*, the classical reader will recognise the old Grecian custom of the *Acropolis*, answering to the δῶμα Πελοπιδῶν of SOPHOCLES (*Electra*, v. 10.); and the *Obraxe*, or *Image*, placed over the Entrance, before which a *Russian* crosses himself, will remind him of the homage rendered by *Orestes* to the tutelary Gods of MYCENÆ, stationed over the consecrated *Propylæa*; ὅσοιπερ πρόπυλα ναίουσιν τᾶδε. *Ibid.* v. 1391.



CHAP.  
VII.

and stores. A fire took place in the *Kremlin*; and the flames catching the building erected over the pit where the bell yet remained, it became hot; when some water, thrown to extinguish the fire, fell upon the heated metal, and caused the fracture that has taken place in the lower part of it. The bell reaches from the bottom of the pit to the roof. The entrance to the place where it lies, is by a trap door, placed even with the surface of the earth; and beneath the entrance are ladders. We found the steps of the ladders very dangerous; some being wanted, and others broken. In consequence of this the author encountered a very severe fall down the whole extent of the first flight; and narrowly escaped losing his life, in not fracturing his scull upon the bell. After this accident, a sentinel was stationed at the trap-door, to prevent people from becoming victims to their curiosity. The same person, it is true, might have been as well employed in mending the ladders, as in waiting all day to say that they were broken. The bell is truly a mountain of metal. It is said to contain a very large proportion of gold and silver. While it was in fusion, the nobles and the people cast in, as votive offerings, their plate and their money. We endeavoured, in vain, to assay a small part: but the natives regarded it with superstitious



veneration, and they would not allow even a grain to be filed off. At the same time, it may be observed, that the compound has a white shining appearance, unlike bell-metal in general; and perhaps its silvery aspect strengthened, if not caused, the conjecture respecting the nature and value of its chemical constituents.

CHAP.  
VII.

On festival days, the peasants visit this bell as they would resort to a sanctuary; considering it as an act of devotion; crossing themselves all the way as they descend and ascend the steps. We found the bottom of the pit covered with water, mud, and large pieces of timber; which, added to the darkness of the place, render it always unpleasant and unwholesome, independently of the danger arising from the rotten ladders leading to the bottom. We went, however, frequently thither, in order to ascertain the dimensions of the bell with exactness. To our surprise, during one of those visits, half a dozen Russian officers, whom we found in the pit, agreed to assist us in making the admeasure-ment. It so nearly agreed with the account published by *Jonas Hanway*, that the difference is not worth notice. This is somewhat remarkable, considering the difficulty of exactly measuring what is partly buried in the earth, and



CHAP.  
VII.

the circumference of which is not entire. No one has yet ascertained the circumference of the base; this would afford still greater dimensions than those we obtained; but it is entirely buried. About ten persons were present when we measured the part exposed to observation. We applied a strong cord, close to the metal, as nearly as possible round the lower part where it touches the ground; taking care, at the same time, not to stretch the cord. From the piece of the bell broken off, it was ascertained that we had thus measured within two feet of the lip, or lower extremity. The circumference thus obtained equalled sixty-seven feet and four inches; allowing a diameter of twenty-two feet, five inches, and one third of an inch. We then took the perpendicular height from the top; and found it to correspond exactly with the statement made by *Hanway*; namely, twenty-one feet, four inches and a half. In the stoutest part, that in which it should have received the blow of the hammer, its thickness equalled twenty-three inches. We were able to ascertain this, by placing our hands, under water, where the fracture took place: this is above seven feet high from the lip of the bell. The weight of this enormous mass of metal has been computed to be 443,772 *lbs.*; which, if valued at three shillings a pound, amounts to



£.66,565. 16s. lying unemployed, and of no use to any one<sup>1</sup>.

CHAP.  
VII.

The GREAT GUN, also among the wonders of the *Kremlin*, we measured with less facility; being always interrupted by the sentinels, one of whom pointed his bayonet at us, and threatened to stab us if we persisted in our intention: yet, by walking its length, we found it to be about eighteen feet and a half; and its diameter may be guessed, because it will admit a man of middle stature sitting upright within its mouth. Its lip, moreover, is ten inches thick. This gun is kept merely for ostentation, and is never

Great Gun.

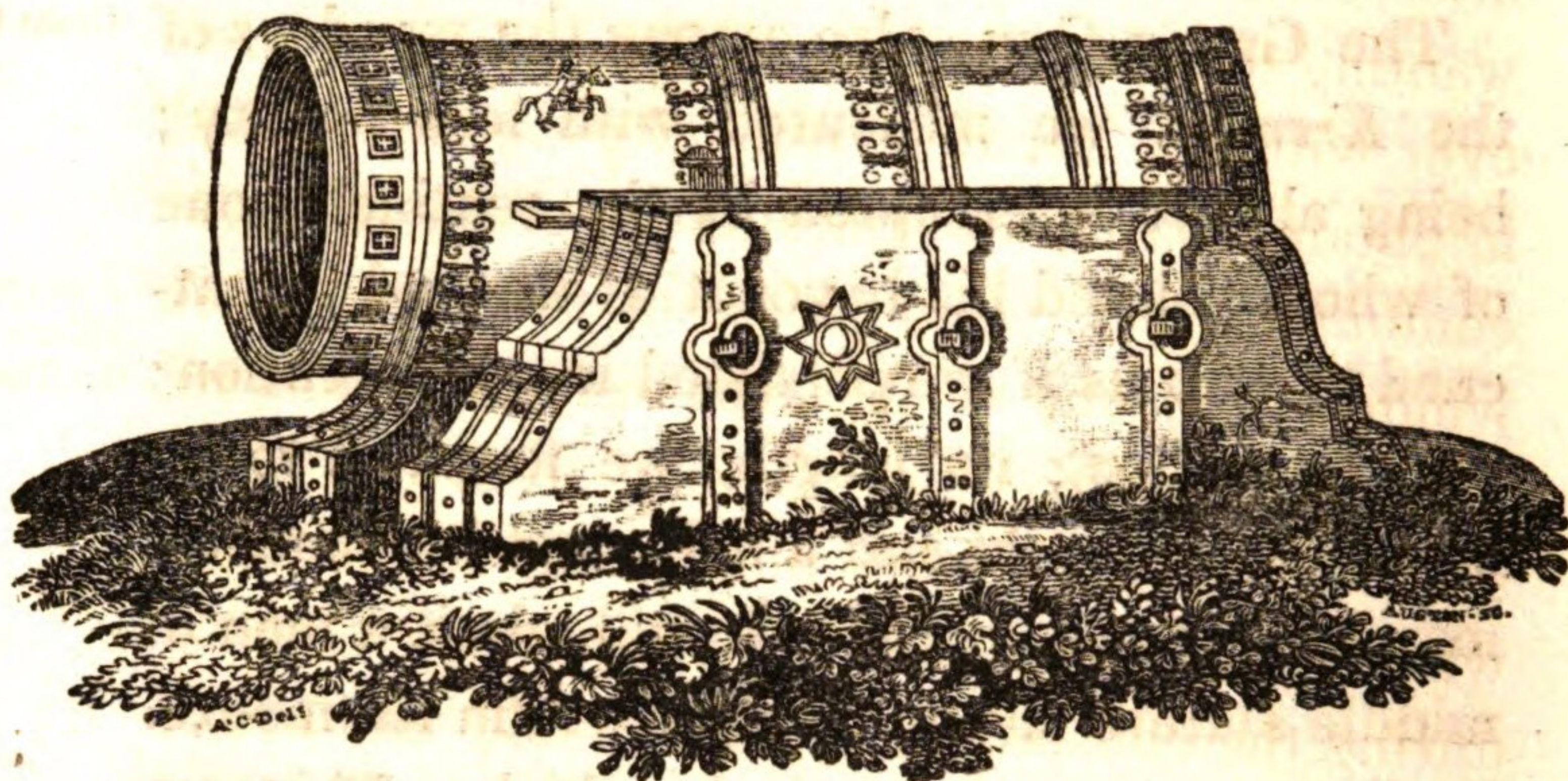
---

(1) The GREAT BELL of *Moscow* has long been a theme of wonder, and it is mentioned by almost every traveller. The subject is of no importance; but it may be well to add, that the accounts given of it do not apply to the same thing. OLEARIUS describes that which he saw in 1636. It is the same mentioned in p. 147 of this Volume, founded by BORIS GUDENOF. (See *Olear. tom. I. p. 107.*) AUGUSTINE, ambassador from Germany in 1661, describes that which here engaged our attention. JONAS HANWAY, and those who succeeded him, bear reference to the same. It was founded, according to *Augustine*, in 1653, during the reign of ALEXIS. (See *Voyage de Moscou, p. 117.*) The Russians and people of *Moscow* maintain that it was cast during the reign of their Empress ANNE, probably from the female figure represented; which may have been intended for the VIRGIN. *Augustine's* account of the weight, and his measurement of the bell, are too near the truth to suppose any other was described by him. They employed, says he, in casting it, a weight of metal equal to 440,000 lbs. He moreover states its thickness equal to two feet, which is within an inch of what has been here said. He also proves that it is larger than the famous bell of *Erford*, and even than that of *Pekin*.



CHAP.  
VII.

used<sup>1</sup>. Notwithstanding the neglect it has experienced, it remains in good order, without having sustained any damage. It was cast in 1694.



Hard by, are placed some artillery of less caliber, but of very extraordinary length<sup>2</sup>.

There was nothing at this time prohibited under more severe penalty than the making of any drawing or sketch within the *Kremlin*. Owing to this circumstance, we are prevented

---

(1) According to the *Voyage de Deux Français*, tom. II. p. 296. its weight is 2400 *pounds*; and its dimensions, sixteen French feet in length, and four feet three inches in diameter, deducting sixteen inches for the thickness of the piece.

(2) A curious notice of the brass cannon in the *Kremlin* occurs in *Eden's History of Travayles*, as augmented by *Willes*, and printed by *Jugge*, in the *black letter*, at London, in 1577. It is gathered out of *Paulus Jovius*, and proves that they had the use of artillery in *Moscow* so early as the reign of *Basil Ivanovich*. "Basilus dyd furthermore instytute a bande of hargabusiers on horsebacke, and caused many great brasen peeces to be made by the workemanshyp of certayne Italians: and the same with theyr stockes and wheelles to be placed in the Castle of Mosea." *Eden's Hist.* p. 301.



giving the superb view it affords of the city. But as the objects within its walls are always interesting to strangers, artists of merit were not wanting for their representation. It was however with the greatest difficulty we succeeded in obtaining a view of the interior of the fortress, containing the *antient palace* of the TSARS. A window appears in the front of this building (which is an irregular Gothic edifice), distinguished by two Gothic pillars. It is the same whence *Demetrius*, in his attempt to escape, during the conspiracy of *Zusky*, fell, and broke his thigh, previous to his massacre. He lowered himself to a considerable distance by a rope; but the height was still too great for any hope of safety. Despair must have been great indeed, when it induced any one to make the attempt. That window was also the place where the sovereigns of *Russia* were wont to sit, and to receive petitions from their subjects. The petition was placed upon a stone in the court below; and if the *Tsar* thought proper, he sent for it. The *Imperial treasure* is now in cases around the walls of the upper apartments of this palace: the approach to the *Treasury* is by a stone staircase, memorable for massacres committed there by the *Strelitzes*, during the mutiny excited by the *sister* of PETER THE GREAT. It is not a pleasing reflection which some writers have urged, that

Antient  
Palace of  
the Tsars.



CHAP.  
VII.

the greatest atrocities, in times of anarchy or despotism, have been perpetrated by women. History, they affirm, has not recorded, nor has the severe pen of *Tacitus* ever described, such monsters as were *Catherine de Medicis*, the *bloody Mary*, and the *females of France* during the late *Revolution*. In the revolt of the *Strelitzes*, the *Princess Sophia* has been accused of leading them to the execution of the most shocking enormities. Later writers have undertaken her defence; and, among others, Mr. *Coxe* has collected many ingenious arguments to disprove the aspersions of *Voltaire*. Compelled, as we often are, to view the characters of illustrious persons in the representation of their adversaries, made amidst the rancour and cabal of parties, we may suspect the justice of a reproach thus cast upon the female sex. The unreasonableness of the obloquy to which the character of *Richard the Third* was exposed, by writers during the reign of *Henry the Seventh*, is now pretty generally admitted: yet long-established prejudice is not easily removed. Referring to the history of the *Crusades*, we find the *Saracens* always branded with the name of barbarians; although their Christian invaders borrowed from that people the first dawnings of civilization. A scene more striking, as a subject for historical painting, can hardly be conceived, than was exhibited upon



this staircase, when the venerable *Patriarch*, bearing in one hand an *obraz*e, or *image* of the *Virgin Mary*, which was supposed to work miracles, and leading young *John Narishkin* by the other, followed by his weeping sister and the princesses, descended, calling on the infuriate mob to spare his life. The populace had been two days seeking him ; and had threatened to set the palace on fire, if he were not delivered to be put to death. No sooner had these tigers seized their victim, than, cutting his body in pieces, they fixed his head, feet, and hands, on the iron spikes of the balustrade.

We ascended by this blood-stained passage to the IMPERIAL TREASURY. It contains very little worth notice. The old General who had the care of it was obliged to attend in person, whenever permission for seeing it had been obtained. He was very ill during our visit, and, being placed in an arm-chair in one of the apartments, sat grumbling the whole time with pain and impatience. The various articles have been enumerated in the anonymous *Travels of Two Frenchmen*<sup>1</sup>, who complain of being hurried, as we were. Habits of ceremony worn by the sove-

Imperial  
Treasury.

---

(1) *Voyage de Deux Français*, a work of very considerable merit, prohibited at the time we were in *Russia*. It has been occasionally referred to in this Volume.



CHAP.  
VII.

reigns of *Russia* at their coronation, and other costly embroidered robes, thickly studded with gems and pearls, occupied the principal cabinets, and appeared to constitute the chief ornaments of the *Treasury*. Among a number of such dresses was a vest, twelve yards in length, worn by CATHERINE THE SECOND. It was supported by twelve chamberlains at her coronation. The practice of exhibiting splendid attire characterized the *Russians* in times of their earliest potentates. From the accounts afforded by the ambassadors of our own country, so long ago as the reign of PHILIP and MARY, we find it was the custom at *Moscow* to clothe tradesmen, and other inhabitants, elders of the city, in rich garments, and to place them in the antechamber of the sovereign on days of audience; but when the ceremony ended, these costly vestments were again replaced within the *Treasury*. In a Letter written by *Henry Lane* to *Sanderson*<sup>1</sup>, describing his introduction, with *Chancellor*, to the TSAR's presence, in the year 1555, this circumstance is particularly mentioned. "They entred sundry roomes, furnished in shew with ancient grave personages, all in long garments of sundry colours; golde, tissue, baldekin, and violet, as our vestments and copes have bene in England,

---

(1) Hackluyt, vol. I. p. 465.



sutable with caps, jewels, and chaines. These were found to be no courtiers, but ancient *Muscovites, inhabitants, and other their merchants of credite*, as the maner is, furnished thus from the wardrobe and treasure, waiting and wearing this apparell for the time, and so to restore it." Two years after, Captain *Jenkinson* was sent from *England* to conduct the Russian ambassador to *Moscow*. As he and his companions were preparing to leave that city, they received an invitation to see the Emperor's treasury and wardrobe. Having seen all his "goodly gownes," two of which are described "as heavie as a man could easily carrie, all set with pearles over and over, and the borders garnished with sapphires and other good stones abundantly," they were particularly enjoined to procure such, or better, in *England*<sup>2</sup>, and told "that the Emperour would gladly bestow his money upon such things."

The crowns of conquered kingdoms are exhibited in the *Treasury*. We saw those of *Casan*, of *Siberia*, of *Astracan*, and of the *Crimea*. The last, from its simplicity, and the circumstances connected with its history, excited the most interest. It was totally destitute of ornament; affording a remarkable contrast to the lavish store of riches seen on all the

---

(2) Hackluyt, vol. I. p. 319.



CHAP.  
VII.

objects around it, and being emblematical of the simplicity and virtue of the people from whom it had been plundered<sup>1</sup>. Its form was very antient, and resembled that usually given by painters to our English *Alfred*. The part of the *Treasury* containing the most valuable objects is a chamber where the crowns of the Russian sovereigns are deposited. It is said, the rubies once adorning those of the Empress ANNE and of PETER THE SECOND have been changed, and stones of less value substituted in their place<sup>2</sup>.

Some things were shewn to us that were formerly considered of great value, but are now curious only from their antiquity; such, for instance, as a long *ivory comb*, with which the TSARS combed their flowing beards. Cupboards, below the glass-cases covering the walls, were filled with a profusion of *goblets, vases, plates, cups* of all sorts, *basons, gold and silver candlesticks*, and other articles of value, the gift of foreign princes and tributary states. A round box of gilded silver contains, upon a scroll, the code of laws of the several pro-

---

(1) The writers of the *Voyage de Deux Français* mention a very antient crown of gold, which may be that here noticed. "Une autre couronne, d'or, plus simple que toutes les autres, qui paroît fort ancienne, mais dont on n'a pas pu nous dire l'origine."

(2) *Voyage de Deux Français*, tom. III. p. 291.



vinces of the empire, collected by ALEXIS, father of PETER THE GREAT, one of the best and wisest princes that ever sat upon the Russian throne. There are also some pieces of mechanism that would now be little esteemed anywhere: a toilette entirely of amber: serpentine vessels, supposed to possess the property of disarming poison of its deadly quality: masquerade dresses worn by their sovereigns: a few natural curiosities; and among these, the horn of a *Narvhal*, above eight feet in length. This kind of whale is found near the mouths of rivers falling into the *Icy Sea*, or upon the shores of lakes in the same latitude. The horns and tusks of animals, in a fossile state, form a considerable article of the internal commerce of *Russia*. Perhaps the ivory manufactured at *Archangel* may have been dug up in the north of *Russia*. Professor *Pallas* informed us, that such prodigious quantities of elephants' teeth were discovered on an island north of the *Samoiede Land*, that caravans come annually laden with them to *Petersburg*. The most remarkable circumstance is, that, instead of being mineralized, like elephants' tusks found in the South of *Europe*, they may be wrought with all the facility of the most perfect ivory: but this only happens when they are found in a latitude where the soil is perpetually frozen;



CHAP.  
VII.

they have then been preserved, like the fishes and other articles of food brought annually to the winter markets of *Petersburg*. Those dug in the southern parts of *Siberia* are found either soft and decayed, or mineralized by siliceous infiltrations, and metalline compounds. What a source of wondrous reflection do these discoveries open! If frost alone have preserved them, they were frozen in the moment of their deposit; and thus it appears, that an animal peculiar to the warmest regions of the earth must, at some distant period, have been habituated to a temperature which it could not now endure for an instant. In the epistolary mummary bartered by the late Empress CATHERINE with *Voltaire*, these animal remains are brought forward to gratify his infidelity<sup>1</sup>; and it is difficult to say who appears most abject in the eyes of posterity; CATHERINE, condescending to gratify the scepticism of a man she inwardly despised; or the arch-infidel himself, having nearly completed his eighth decade<sup>2</sup>, sometimes by insinuation, and often

---

(1) “ Mais une chose qui démontre, je pense, que le monde est un peu plus vieux que nos nourrices ne nous le disent, c’est qu’on trouve dans le Nord de la Sibérie, à plusieurs toises sous terre, des ossemens d’éléphans, qui depuis fort long-temps n’habitent plus ces contrées.” *Lett. de l’Impératrice à M. de Voltaire, dans les Œuvres de Volt. tome lxxvii. p. 201. Edit. 1785.*

(2) “ J’aurai à la vérité soixante et dix-sept ans, et je n’ai pas la vigueur d’un Turc; mais je ne vois pas ce qui pourrait m’empêcher de



by direct entreaty, meanly courting an invitation to *Petersburg*, which neither his drivelling gallantry, nor fulsome adulation could obtain.

CHAP.  
VII.

In a very antient part of the palace, formerly inhabited by the Patriarchs, and adjoining to their chapel, are kept the dresses worn by them; these are also exhibited in glass-cases. They requested us particularly to notice the habits of *Nicon* and *St. Nicholas*; the *tiaras* sent to the Patriarchs from the Emperors of CONSTANTINOPLE; the *crucifixes* borne in their solemn processions; the *patriarchal staves*, and *relics*. Several of the last were inserted in cavities cut within a wooden crucifix. Among other things adding to its prodigious sanctity and miraculous powers, a part of one of the bones of *Mary Magdalene* was pointed out to us. The dresses were very antient, but full as magnificent as those we had seen at the ceremony of the *Resurrection*; gold and silver being the meanest ornaments lavished

---

de venir dans les beaux jours saluer l'étoile du Nord et maudire le croissant. Nôtre Madame Geoffrin a bien fait le voyage de Varsovie; pourquoi n'entreprendrais-je pas celui de Pétersbourg au mois d'Avril?" *Lett. de Volt. à l'Imperat. Ibid. p. 49.*

To which the Empress replied, that she *admired his courage*; but knowing the delicate state of his health, she *could not consent to expose him to the dangers of so long a journey*. "Moreover," she added, "it may happen, if things continue as they are, that *the prosperity of my affairs may demand my presence in the southern provinces of my empire.*" *Ibid. p. 50.*



CHAP.  
VII.

upon them. Many were entirely covered with pearls, and otherwise adorned with emeralds, rubies, diamonds, sapphires, and precious gems of *Siberia*. In smaller cabinets we saw *onyx-stones* wrought in cameo work, exhibiting images of *Jesus* and of the *Virgin*; these were not less than three inches and a half in length, and two in breadth. They shewed us, moreover, vessels of massive silver, made to contain consecrated oil: this is sent all over *RUSSIA*, from *Moscow*, for the service of the Greek churches. Sixteen of these vessels, of very considerable magnitude, each capable of containing from three to four gallons, were presented by the Emperor *PAUL*.

Manu-  
scripts.

In the chapel adjoining the chambers where the treasures are kept, is a collection of *Manuscripts* in *Greek* and *Sclavonic*; also more of the bones of *Mary Magdalene*. By much the greater number of the *manuscripts* are in the *Sclavonic* language. The priest who had the care of them conversed with us in *Latin*; affirming, that among the *Sclavonic*, or, as he termed them, the *Ruthenic manuscripts*, there was a copy of the works of *Virgil*, and one of *Livy*. He was not, however, able to find either of them, and we imputed the whole story to his ignorance and vanity. We afterwards conversed with Archbishop *Plato* upon the same subject; who



assured us nothing of any importance existed among those *manuscripts*. The priest translated, or pretended to translate, some of their titles, from the *Sclavonic* language, into *Latin*. If the account he gave us can be relied on, the collection contains the *Travels of Pilgrims to Jerusalem* in very remote periods.

In Russian characters, illuminated, and written upon antient vellum paper, is a folio copy of the *Gospels*, most beautifully transcribed by ANNE, daughter of MICHAEL FEODOROVICH. We were also shewn, as at *Petersburg*, some carving in wood by PETER THE GREAT. This was a small box, containing a letter, dated 1697, sent by him, from *Sardam* in *Holland*, to the Patriarchs at *Moscow*. The priest permitted us to make a *fac-simile* of his hand-writing: for this purpose we copied with great care the signature to his letter. It was simply his Christian name, and thus written:

*Piter*

Having obtained the keys from the secretary's office, we were admitted to see the famous *Model of the Kremlin*, according to the plan for its erection under the auspices of the late Empress. It is one of the most curious things in *Moscow*. If the work had been completed, it

Superb  
Model of  
the Krem-  
lin.



CHAP.  
VII.

would have been the wonder of the world. The architect who constructed the plan was a *Russian*, and had studied in *Paris*<sup>1</sup>. This *model* cost fifty thousand *roubles*. The expense necessary for the accomplishment of the undertaking (as the architect *Camporesi*, who made the estimate, assured us) would have been fifty millions of *roubles*. The calculation laid before the Empress stated the amount only at twenty millions. The work was begun; but, it is said, the falling in of a part of the foundation determined the Empress against its prosecution. From the state of the roof of the building, where this model is kept, it may be expected that every trace of so magnificent an undertaking will soon be annihilated. Symptoms of decay already appear; and the architect told us it might soon be expected to fall. When he delivered his report of the dangerous condition of the edifice, the Russians shrugged their shoulders, and said, “*Fall in! And what if it does?*”

The plan was, to unite the whole *Kremlin*, having a circumference of two miles, into one magnificent palace. Its triangular form, and the number of churches it contains, offered

---

(1) According to the *Voyage de Deux Français*, the model was constructed by a German joiner of the name of *Andrew Wetman*, after a design by the architect *Bajanof*, pupil of *Vailly*. See tome III. p. 297.



some difficulties; but the *model* was rendered complete. Its fronts are ornamented with ranges of beautiful pillars, according to different orders of architecture. Every part of it was finished in the most beautiful manner, even to the fresco painting on the ceilings of the rooms, and the colouring of the various marble columns intended to decorate the interior. It incloses a theatre, and magnificent apartments. Had the work been completed, it would have surpassed the *Temple of Solomon*, the *Propylæum of Amasis*, the *Villa of Adrian*, or the *Forum of Trajan*. Our friend *Camporesi* spoke of it in terms of equal praise; but at the same time confessed, that *Guarenghi*, his countryman, an architect well known for his works in *Petersburg*, entertained different sentiments. *Guarenghi* allowed it to be grand, as it must necessarily be, from the magnitude of the design; but thought it too much ornamented, and too heavy in many of its parts.

The architecture exhibited in different parts of the *Kremlin*, in its palaces and churches, is unlike any thing seen in Europe. It is difficult to say from what country it has been principally derived. The architects were generally Italians<sup>2</sup>; but the style is Tartarian, Indian, Chinese, and Gothic:—here a *pagoda*, there an *arcade*!

General  
Appear-  
ance of the  
*Kremlin*.

---

(2) *Solarius* of *Milan* was principally employed.



CHAP.  
VII.

in some parts richness, and even elegance : in others, barbarism and decay. Taken altogether, it is a mixed scene of magnificence and ruin : old buildings repaired, and modern structures not completed ; half-open vaults, and mouldering walls, and empty caves, amidst white-washed brick buildings, and towers, and churches, with glittering, gilded, or painted domes. In the midst of these crowded structures, some devotees are daily seen entering a little mean sanctuary, more like a stable than a church. This, they tell you, is the first place of Christian worship erected in *Moscow*. It was originally constructed of the trunks of trees, felled upon the spot, at the foundation of the city ; but now it consists of brick-work which has been put together in imitation of the original wooden church. Its antiquity cannot be great. According to accounts published in our own country<sup>1</sup>, the whole city of *Moscow* was burned by the *Tahtars* of the *Crimea*, on the 24th of May 1571 ; and the old wooden church was probably then destroyed. We entered this building during the celebration of divine service ; a priest, with true Stentorian lungs, was reading from a selection of the Gospels to the people. There is nothing within the structure worth notice.

---

(1) Letter of Richard Uscombe to Henry Lane. *Hakluyt*, vol. I. p. 402.



The view of *Moscow*, from a terrace in the *Kremlin*, near the spot where the artillery is preserved, would afford a fine subject for a *Panorama*. The number of magnificent buildings, the domes, the towers, and spires, filling all the prospect, make it, perhaps, one of the most extraordinary sights in Europe. All the wretched hovels, and miserable wooden buildings, which appear in passing through the streets, are lost in the vast assemblage of magnificent edifices: among these, the *Foundling Hospital* is particularly conspicuous. Below the walls of the *Kremlin*, the *Moscvá*, already become a river of importance, is seen flowing towards the *Volga*. The new promenade forming on its banks, immediately beneath the fortress, is a superb work, and promises to rival the famous quay at *Petersburg*: it is paved with large flags; and is continued from the *Stone Bridge*, to another, which is called the *Moscvá Bridge*; being fenced with a light but strong iron palisade, and stone pillars, executed in a very good taste. A flight of stairs leads from this walk to the river, where the ceremony of the *Benediction of the Water* takes place at an earlier season of the year. Another flight of wooden steps leads through the walls of the *Kremlin* to an area within the fortress.



CHAP.  
VII.

Festival of  
the *Ascen-*  
*sion*.

One day, ascending by this staircase, we found all the churches in the *Kremlin* open, and a prodigious concourse of people assembled at the celebration of the *Great Festival of the Ascension*. It is difficult to describe the scenes exhibited within these buildings during festivals. We were carried in by a crowd which rushed forward like a torrent, and, being lifted by it from the ground, beheld, as we entered, a throng of devotees, in which there was danger of being pressed to death: all present were in motion, crossing themselves<sup>1</sup>, bowing their heads, and struggling who should first kiss the consecrated pictures. The bodies of Saints were, as usual, exposed; and we were shewn, by the attending priests, some wood of ‘*the true Cross*.’ Women, with tears streaming from their eyes, lifted up their infants, and taught them to embrace the feet and hands of the images. Observing a crowd particularly eager to kiss the scull of an *incorruptible saint*, we asked a priest, in Latin, whose body the sepulchre contained. “*Whence are you,*” said he, “*that you know not the Tomb of St. Demetrius?*”

---

(1) The Russians cross themselves first on the *forehead*, then on the *breast*, then on the *right shoulder*, then on the *left shoulder*; thereby completing the figure of a *cross*. This ceremony is performed with the *thumb*, the *first*, and the *middle finger*; the *three fingers* signifying the *Trinity*.





## CHAP. VIII.

---

### MOSCOW.

*Order of the Maltese Cross—Minerals of Count Golovkin  
—Pictures—Antiquities—Shells—Gallery of Galitzin  
Library of Botterline—Botanic Garden—Philosophical  
Instruments—Other Collections—Stupendous objects of  
Natural History—English Horse-Dealers—Public  
Baths: their mode of use, and national importance  
—Foundling Hospital.*

SINCE the Emperor PAUL was made Grand Master of *Malta*, the Order of the Cross became one of the most fashionable in *Russia*. It was

CHAP.  
VIII.

Order of  
the Maltese  
Cross.



CHAP.  
VIII.

not possible to mix in company, without seeing many persons adorned with the badge of the knights. The price of it, when purchased<sup>1</sup> of the Crown, was three hundred peasants. In the changes befalling *Orders*, as well as *Governments*, that which has happened to this class of society is worthy of admiration. Formerly, the oath taken, upon admission to the fraternity, was a declaration of *poverty*, *chastity*, and *obedience*. What the nature of the oath now is, we did not learn; but the opposite qualifications in candidates for the *Holy Cross* were manifest. The extravagance of the Russian nobility has no example. They talk of twenty and thirty thousand *roubles* as other nations do of their meanest coin; but those sums are rarely paid in cash: the disbursement is made in furniture, horses, carriages, watches, snuff-boxes, rings, and wearing-apparel.

Minerals of  
Count  
*Golovkin*.

Visiting the *mineralogical cabinet* of Count *Golovkin* with a dealer in minerals, he informed us that the arts and sciences obtained true

---

(1) As we were informed.—Mr. HEBER states it at twelve hundred *roubles*.

“At present, indeed, there is a new method of acquiring rank. Persons who have not served either in a civil or military capacity, may, for twelve hundred *roubles*, purchase a *Cross of Malta*; but this is considered as no very proud distinction.” *Heber's MS. Journal*.



patronage only in *Moscow*. “In *England*,” said he, “it does not answer to offer fine specimens of Natural History for sale; we get more money, even for the minerals of *Siberia*, in *Moscow* than in *London*.” We found a very practical illustration of his remark, in the contents of one small drawer, which was opened for us, consisting only of forty-three specimens, and which had cost the Count two thousand pounds sterling. The substances were certainly rare, but by no means adequate to such an enormous price. Some of them had been purchased in *London*, at the sale of *Monsieur de Calonne’s* Cabinet. A fine mineral, as well as a fine picture, will often make the tour of Europe; and may be seen in *London*, *Paris*, and *Petersburg*, in the course of the same year.

Among the rarest of Count *Golovkin’s* minerals, were, a specimen of the black sulphuret of silver, crystallized in cubes, for which alone he paid fifteen hundred roubles; auriferous native silver; the largest specimen which perhaps exists of the red Siberian tourmaline<sup>2</sup>; galena, almost

---

(2) Perhaps it is the same now exhibited in the Gardens of Natural History at *Paris*. Since this was written, I have seen a specimen much larger, in Mr. *Greville’s* splendid Collection. It was a present from the *King of Ava* to *Captain Symes*, and is nearly as big as a man’s head.



CHAP.  
VIII.

malleable, a substance described by *Le Sage*; beautiful specimen of native gold from *Peru*; muriate of silver; crystals of tin oxide, as big as walnuts; a singular crystallization of carbonated lime, having assumed the shape of a heart, and therefore called *heart spar*; very large octahedral crystals, exhibiting the primary form of fluat of lime; the Siberian emerald, traversing prisms of rock crystal; Peruvian emerald in its matrix; Chrysoprase; *Pallas's* native iron; beautiful crystals of chromate and of phosphate of lead; native antimony; a specimen of rock crystal, so filled with water, that, when turned in the hand, drops were seen moving in all directions;—the stone called *Venus' hairs*, or titanium oxide in rock crystal;—and that beautiful mineral the red antimonial, or *ruby silver*, in fine distinct prisms, lying upon calcareous spar.

The *Museum* of this nobleman contained other objects of curiosity besides cabinets of *Natural History*. It was rich in valuable *pictures*; in many of the most interesting relics of antiquity, particularly *Grecian vases*; and it contained a library of books of the highest value. Count *Golovkin* was one of the very few, among the Russian connoisseurs, who really possessed taste. There was proof of this in every selection he made; whether of books, antiquities, pictures,



minerals, or works of modern art; for whatever he had collected, was, in its kind, well chosen. The caprice, indeed, might be lamented which induced him to change, so frequently as he did, what he had once selected; instead of allowing the acquisition to remain, as a monument of his genius, for the use and instruction of his posterity.

Among the pictures, we noticed a very celebrated work of *Van der Werf*: this had been formerly purchased by the author from *Monsieur de Calonne's* Collection in *London*, for an *English* nobleman. It was that highly-finished piece which represents "the Daughters of Lot giving wine to their Father." Other travellers may perhaps at this time find the same picture in *Madrid*. That unrivalled painting of *Gerhard Douw*, in which he has represented himself as an artist drawing by candle-light, was also in this collection: it cost the Count two thousand four hundred *roubles*. The rest were the productions of *Leonardo da Vinci*, *Sasso Ferrato*, *Lanfranc*, *Teniers*, *Vandyke*, and other eminent masters.

In the *cabinet of antiquities* was an antient lyre of bronze, complete in all its parts, and perhaps the only one ever found. It was modelled by



CHAP.  
VIII.

*Camporesi*, in wood. A vase of *lazulite* was shewn, as having been found in *Herculaneum*, which is very doubtful. It is common, in collections of this nature, to attribute the antiquities of other cities of *Magna Græcia*, and even modern alabaster vases, to *Herculaneum*; although every thing found in the excavations there be rigidly reserved for the Museum of his Sicilian Majesty. *Greek vases*, from sepulchres in *Italy*, are very often called *Herculanean*; but no such works in *terra-cotta* have yet been found there. The rarest antiquities in Count *Golovkin's* Collection were vessels of *antient glass*, at least twelve inches in diameter. There was one of these, standing near a window, filled with earth, in which had been planted a *Dutch tulip*; of course, it was liable to be broken every instant. *Vases*, on which were represented subjects illustrating the earliest ages of Grecian History, were seen lying on the floor, like the neglected toys of children. No person had exceeded the liberality of Count *Golovkin*, in making any addition to his Collection; but no one became sooner wearied by possession. These *κειμηλία* were therefore rather objects of his caprice than of his study, and have probably by this time found their way to other cities of Europe. Enormous sums had been lavished to procure the *black porcelain* of



*Japan*; but when we arrived, many beautiful vessels, made of this porcelain, were also filled with earth and flowers. Several fine *busts*, from the celebrated cabinet of Count *Caylus*, adorned the apartments: also a *marble vase* which belonged to the famous *Mengs*, and had been brought from *Rome* to *Moscow*, by the Grand-chamberlain *Suvalof*. We do not pretend to the smallest knowledge of *conchology*: it might therefore astonish us more than others, to see a single shell, called the *Great Hammer*, of no external beauty, but shaped like the instrument of that name, for which the late Mr. *Forster* of *London* received of the Count one thousand *roubles*<sup>1</sup>.

After a particular description of Count *Golovkin's Museum*, it is unnecessary to mention those of less note in *Moscow*. We shall therefore pass hastily over a few of the principal Collections. The gallery of *pictures* of the Grand-chamberlain *Galitzin* was the most extensive: the palace itself being highly magnificent; and a set of stately apartments, terminated by a vast gallery, was entirely filled with paintings. In so vast

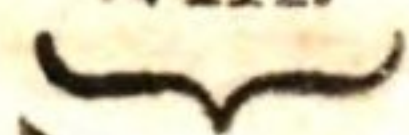
Gallery of  
*Galitzin*.

---

(1) "He furnishes his closet first, and fills  
The crowded shelves with rarities of shells:  
Adds Orient pearls, which from the conchs he drew,  
And all the sparkling stones of various hue."

DRYDEN.



CHAP.  
VIII.

an assemblage, there were doubtless many in-  
different productions; but, among them, some  
paintings of unequalled merit, and especially one  
of the finest works of *Salvator Rosa*. The sub-  
ject represented the martyrdom of *St. Sebastian*;  
and it had been executed with all his sublimity  
and energy. The gallery was chiefly filled with  
pictures by the *Flemish Masters*.

Library of  
*Botterline*.

The *library, botanic garden, and museum* of  
Count *Botterline*, ranked among the finest sights  
in Europe. That nobleman had not only col-  
lected the rarest copies of all the *Classic Authors*;  
but of some of them, particularly of *Virgil*, he  
had so many editions, that they were sufficient  
alone to constitute a library. His books were  
not kept in one particular apartment, but they  
occupied a number of different rooms. They  
were all bound beneath his own roof; affording  
sufficient employment for several workmen,  
retained constantly in the house for this purpose.  
He had almost all the *Editiones Principes*; and  
his collection of books printed during the *fifteenth*  
century amounted to near six thousand volumes.  
According to *Orlandi*<sup>1</sup>, the number of works

---

(1) *Origine e Progressi della Stampa, da Peregrin. Anton. Orlandi. Bononiæ, 1722.* The author found *Orlandi's* hand-writing, and the signature of his name, in a curious edition of *Suetonius*, in the *Mostyn Library, North Wales*. See the account of it in *Pennant's History of Whiteford and Holywell, p. 83.*



printed during that period amounted to one thousand three hundred and three. It is therefore probable, that nearly all of them were contained in Count *Botterline's* Collection. The catalogue of this part of his library filled two folio volumes. He procured from *Paris* the celebrated work of *Theodore de Bry*, a collection of voyages, with beautiful wood-cuts: and had been at infinite pains to obtain from all countries a complete series of *Ecclesiastical annals*; these already amounted to forty volumes in folio. This immense library was divided into six distinct *classes*. His pictures were not so numerous; but they were well chosen.

The *botanic garden*, (botany being his favourite pursuit,) contained a green-house, perhaps unequalled in the world. At one end of it was a small library of botanical works: here he had the advantage of studying with the living specimens before him. But the most extraordinary circumstance was, that we found the plants of the frigid zone, and of the warmest climates, flourishing in greater beauty than we had seen them possess in a state of nature. They were more perfect, because they were preserved from all external injury, and were at the same time healthy. We asked him how such a variety of plants,

Botanic  
Garden.



CHAP.  
VIII.

requiring such different culture, situation, and temperature, could be thus nourished beneath the same roof. He said that the principal fault among gardeners consisted in their mode of watering; that, for his part, he performed almost all the work with his own hands; acknowledging, that, although botanists were much surprised by the appearance of his plants, he was himself indebted, for all the knowledge he had acquired, to our countryman *Miller*, whose works were always near him. In his garden, the plants of *Siberia* flourished in the open air. The *Spiræa crenata*, and the *Rosa Austriaca*, or *Pæstan Rose*, were in full bloom on the twenty-fifth of May. Almost all the fruit-trees in Moscow had perished during the former winter. The Count smiled when we spoke of the facility with which he might obtain the *Siberian* plants. “I receive them all,” said he, “from *England*: nobody here will be at the trouble to collect either seed or plants; and I am compelled to send to your country for things that grow wild in my own.”

Philoso-  
phical In-  
struments.

In addition to the extraordinary collection already noticed, belonging to this nobleman, we were shewn another set of apartments filled with all sorts of *philosophical instruments*. This collection alone appeared sufficient to have em-



ployed the time and fortune of a single individual. It consisted of *electrical apparatus, telescopes, the whole furniture of a chemical laboratory, models, pieces of mechanism, the most curious and expensive balances, and almost every instrument of the useful Arts*<sup>1</sup>.

The collection of *minerals, shells, birds, fishes, quadrupeds*, and the cabinet of *medals* of *Paul Gregorovitz Demidof*, had been considered by travellers more worth seeing than any other *Museum* in *Moscow*<sup>2</sup>. We did not obtain admission. His *library* contained five thousand volumes, chiefly on subjects of *Natural History*. The *minerals* of *Prince Urusof*, and of *Prince Paul Galitzin*, were of the highest beauty and magnificence. The former of these princes gave five thousand *roubles* for a single specimen. But among all the surprising articles in *Natural History* that we saw in *Moscow*, the most worthy of admiration were two mineralogical specimens, the one of *Malachite*, and the other of *Siberian emerald*, in the audience-chamber of Prince

---

(1) "To tell their costly furniture were long;  
The summer's day would end before the song;  
To purchase but the tenth of all their store,  
Would make the mighty Persian monarch poor.  
Yet what I can, I will."

DRYDEN.

(2) *Voyage de Deux Français*, tom. III. p. 327.



CHAP.  
VIII.

*Alexander Galitzin.* These were placed alone, independent of any cabinet, upon two pedestals, opposite to a throne, whereon the Prince and Princess sat, on days of ceremony. His Excellency condescended to exhibit them to us. They were far beyond all estimation; because the value of such things depends entirely upon the power and wealth which might enable a Prince or a Sovereign to obtain them. The first, or the mass of *green carbonated copper*, commonly called *Malachite*, was not only the largest example of that substance ever discovered, but it was also the most beautiful. It was found in the *Siberian mines*; and in every circumstance of *form* and *colour*, to interest a *naturalist*, or to gratify the avarice of the *lapidary*, it had never been surpassed. Its delicate surface, of the most beautiful silky lustre, exhibited all those mammillary nodes and zones which denote the *stalactite* origin of the mineral. Its interior, although exquisitely variegated, was entire and compact; and, for the mere purpose of cutting into plates, would have been inestimable in the hands of jewellers. The weight of this enormous mass must have been at least a ton. While we remained in the city, a dealer offered six thousand *roubles* for it; but the prince refused to sell it. The companion of this extraordinary product of the *mineral kingdom*, of equal size, was not less



wonderful: it was a mass of numberless *Siberian emeralds*, lying in their natural repository; this they traversed in all directions; exhibiting the most beautiful *crystallization* that can be conceived, and every possible diversity of size, shape, and colour.

Prince *Viazemskoy's* collection of the current coin of the world was too remarkable to be passed over without notice. Prince *Alexander Scherbatof* had also a magnificent cabinet of *Natural History*.

The number of *English horse-dealers*, and *English grooms*, in *Moscow*, was, at this time, very great. They were in high favour among the nobles. The Governor of the city was considered particularly skilful in choosing horses. It was not unusual to hear the nobles repeat the *pedigree* of their favourites, as if on an English race-course: "This," said they, "was the son of *Eclipse*; dam by such a one; grand-dam by another;" and so on, through a list of names taught by their grooms, but having no more real reference to their cattle than to the moon. English saddles and bridles also sold at very advanced prices.

Passing the public streets of the city, a



CHAP.  
VIII.Public  
Baths.

number of men and women are often seen stark naked, lounging about before the public baths, and talking together, without the smallest sense of shame, or of the indecency of the exhibition. In many parts of *Russia*, as in *Lapland*, the males and females bathe promiscuously. It is well known that a clergyman's daughter, with unsuspecting simplicity, did the honours of the bath for *Acerbi*, at *Kemi*, in the north of the *Gulph of Bothnia*<sup>1</sup>. As soon as the inhabitants of these northern nations have endured the suffocating heat of their *vapour baths*, which is so great that *Englishmen* would not conceive it possible to exist an instant in such temperature, they stand naked, covered with profuse perspiration, cooling themselves in the open air; in summer they plunge into cold water; during winter they roll about in snow; without sustaining any injury, or ever catching cold. When the *Russians* leave a bath of this kind, they moreover drink copious draughts of mead, as cold as it can be procured. These practices, which would kill men of other nations, seemed to delight them, and to add strength to their constitutions.

---

(1) See *Acerbi's Travels*, vol. I. p. 338. *Lond.* 1802. where this scene is described. The author has often heard *Signor Acerbi* relate the same circumstance, during the time they were together in *Sweden*.



Being troubled with rheumatic pain, brought on by a sudden change of weather, (the thermometer falling, in one day, from 84° of *Fahrenheit*, nearly to the freezing point,) the author was persuaded to try a *Russian bath*. Nothing can be more filthy or more revolting than one of these places, for they are commonly filled with vermin. He had been recommended, however, to use the *Georgian Bath*, situate in the *Sloboda*, or suburbs: this being described as the best in *Moscow*. It required more courage to enter this den than many of our countrymen would exert for a similar purpose. The building was a small wooden hut: at one end of it there was a recess, black and fearful as the entrance to *Tartarus*. Two naked figures, with long beards, conducted him to this spot; where pointing to a plank covered by a single sheet, with a pillow, they told him to deposit his clothes there, and to repose, if he thought proper; but, upon the sheet, a number of cockroaches and crickets had usurped the only spot where a person might venture to sit down. As soon as he was undressed, they led him, through a gloomy passage, into a chamber called the *bath*; the ceremonies of which place will now be particularly described.

Upon the left hand were cisterns of water; and upon the edges of those cisterns appeared



a row of polished brass vessels. Towards the right was a stove; and, in the middle of the room, a step to a platform elevated above the floor. The hot vapour being collected near the roof, the more the bather ascends, the greater is the degree of heat to which he is exposed. A choice of temperature is therefore offered to him. On each side of the platform was a stove, in shape exactly resembling the tombs in our church-yards. The upper surface of each stove was covered with a bed of reeds; and over the reeds was placed a sheet. The author was directed to mount upon one of these stoves, and to extend himself upon the sheet: having done this, he found himself nearly elevated to the roof of the bath, and the heat of the ascending vapour threw him immediately into a most profuse perspiration. The sensation resembled what he had formerly experienced in a subterraneous cavern, called the *Bath of Nero*, upon the coast of *Baia*, near *Naples*. He neglected to take a thermometer with him on this occasion; but the ordinary temperature of a Russian bath is well known: it varies (according to *Storch*<sup>1</sup>) from 104° to 122° of *Fahrenheit*; and sometimes, upon the upper stages near

---

(1) *Tableau de l'Empire de Russie*, tom. I. p. 380. The degrees of temperature are estimated by *Storch* according to the scale of *Réaumur*.



the roof, it is twenty degrees above fever heat<sup>2</sup>. Thus situate, a man began to rub his skin with a woollen cloth, until the exterior surface of it peeled off. As soon as he had finished this operation with the woollen cloth, he was desired to descend; and then several vessels of warm water were poured upon his head, whence it fell all over his body. He was next placed upon the floor, and the assistant washed his hair, scratching his head in all parts. Afterwards, he again made him ascend the stove; where once more being stretched at length, a copious lather of soap was prepared, and his body was again rubbed: after this he was made to descend a second time, and was again soused with vessels of water. He was then desired to extend himself on the stove for the third time, and informed that the greatest degree of heat would now be given. To prepare for this, they cautioned him to lie with his face downwards, and not to raise his head. Birch boughs were now brought, with their leaves on, and dipped in soap and hot water: with these they began to scrub him afresh: at the same time, some hot water being cast upon red-hot cannon-balls and upon the principal stove, such a vapour passed all over him, that it came like a stream of fire.

---

(2) Equal to 132° of *Fahrenheit*.



CHAP.  
VIII.

If he ventured to raise his head but for an instant, and draw in his breath, it seemed like inhaling flames. It was impossible to endure this for any length of time; therefore finding himself unable to cry out, he forced his way down from the stove, and was conducted to the lower part of the room: here being seated upon the floor, and the doors being opened, he soon recovered sufficiently to walk out of the bath.

National  
Importance  
of Public  
Baths.

Eminent physicians have endeavoured to draw the attention of the *English* Government to the importance of *public baths*, and of countenancing their use by every aid of example and of encouragement. While we wonder at their prevalence among all the *Eastern* and *Northern* nations, may we not lament that they are so little known in our own country? We might, perhaps, find reason to allow, that erysipelas, surfeit, rheumatism, colds, and many other evils, especially cutaneous and nervous disorders, would be alleviated, if not prevented, by a proper attention to *bathing*. The inhabitants of countries where the *bath* is constantly used, have recourse to it, in the full confidence of being able to remove such complaints; and they are rarely disappointed. In *England*, baths are considered only as articles of luxury; yet throughout the vast empire of *Russia*, through all *Finland*, *Lapland*, *Sweden*,



and *Norway*, there is no cottage so poor, no hut so destitute, but it possesses its *vapour bath*; whither all the family resort every *Saturday* at the least, and every day in case of sickness. Lady *Mary Wortley Montague*, in despite of all the prejudices then prevalent in *England* against *inoculation*, introduced this blessing from *Turkey*. And if some other patriotic individual, of equal influence, would endeavour to establish throughout *Great Britain* the use of *warm* and *vapour baths*, the inconveniences of our climate might be done away. Perhaps, at a future period, *donations* for *public baths* may become as frequent as the *voluntary subscriptions* whereby *hospitals* are maintained; and a grateful people may commemorate the service they have rendered to society by annual contributions for their support. But when we recollect that the illustrious *Bacon* in vain lamented the disuse of *baths* among *Europeans*, we have little reason to indulge the expectation. At the same time, an additional testimony to their salutary effects, in affording longevity and vigorous health to a people otherwise liable to mortal diseases from their rigorous climate and unwholesome diet, may conduce towards their introduction. Among the *Antients*, *baths* were *public edifices*, under the immediate inspection of the Government: they were considered as institutions founded in abso-



CHAP.  
VIII.

lute necessity, and unavoidably due to decency and to cleanliness. *Rome*, under her Emperors, numbered nearly a thousand such buildings; and these, besides their utility, were regarded as master-pieces of architectural skill and of sumptuous decoration. In *Russia*, they have only *vapour baths*; and these are, for the most part, in wretched wooden hovels. If wood be deficient, they are formed of mud, or scooped in the banks of rivers and lakes: but in the palaces of the nobles, however they may vary in the splendour of their materials, the plan of their construction is always the same.

This universal custom of the BATH may be mentioned as an example of the resemblance between the *Muscovites* and more *Oriental people*: but there are many other; such, for instance, as the ceremony of *howling* and *tearing the hair* at the death of relatives; the practice among the nobles of employing slaves to *rub the soles of their feet*, in order to induce sleep; and the custom of maintaining buffoons, whose occupation it is to relate strange and extravagant tales for a similar purpose.

Foundling  
Hospital.

As a conclusion to this chapter, a few words may be added concerning the state of the *Foundling Hospital*; as the Institution of that name in



*Petersburg* excites the interest and attention of all foreigners; although it be but a branch of the more magnificent establishment of the same nature in the east angle of the *Khitay Gorod* at *Moscow*. Both the one and the other have been sufficiently described by preceding authors<sup>1</sup>. Of the latter, it will therefore only be necessary to add, that, in the space of twenty years, prior to the year 1786, it had received no less than thirty-seven thousand six hundred and seven infants. Of this number, one thousand and twenty had left the asylum; and there remained six thousand and eighty at that time<sup>2</sup>. In 1792, the number of children in the house amounted to two thousand; and about three thousand belonging

---

(1) Since the foundation of these two establishments, similar institutions have taken place in other towns of *Russia*; such as *Tula*, *Kaluga*, *Jaroslaf*, *Cusan*, &c.

(2) *Storch's Tableau de Russie*, tom. i. p. 321. Upon the great mortality which this statement allows, the author makes the following judicious remarks: "Si cette note, adoptée d'après un écrivain très-véridique sur d'autres points, est exacte, la perte que cet établissement a essuyée par la mortalité des enfans, est sans doute très-considérable: mais elle le paroîtrait beaucoup moins, si l'on examinait le nombre de ceux qui sont morts au moment d'y être reçus, aussi bien que de ceux qui y ont porté le germe de leur destruction. Pour déterminer l'état exact de la mortalité de cette maison, il faudrait savoir le nombre d'enfans parfaitement sains qui y sont entrés; car ceux que l'on porte à l'hôpital, aussitôt après qu'ils ont été baptisés, ne peuvent être regardés que comme des victimes dévouées à la mort: il y aurait donc la plus grande injustice à attribuer leur perte à un établissement rempli d'humanité, qui enrichit annuellement l'état d'un nombre toujours plus-considérable de citoyens sains, actifs, et industrieux."



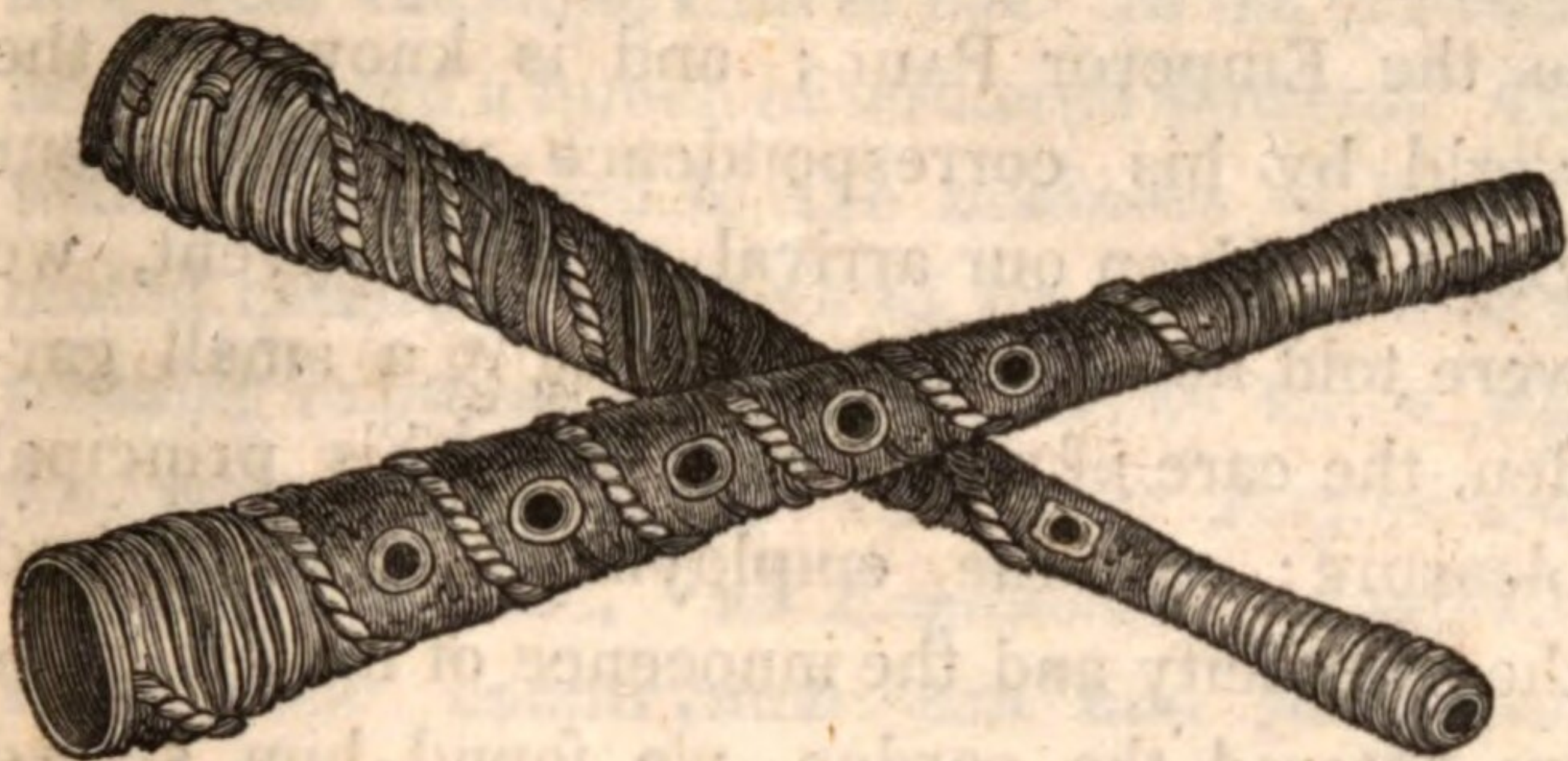
CHAP.  
VIII.

to the establishment were at nurse in the country. Every peasant entrusted with the care of an infant had a monthly allowance of a *rouble* and a *half*. Every month, such of the children as have been vaccinated are sent into the country, where they remain until the age of five years. Before the introduction of vaccination, the mortality was much greater among them than it is at present, although they were inoculated for the small-pox<sup>1</sup>.

---

(1) *Heber's MS. Journal.*





## CHAP. IX.

---

### MOSCOW.

*Visit to the Archbishop of Moscow—his Conversation—  
Convent of NICOLL NA PERRERA—Funeral of Prince  
Galitzin—Stalls for Fruit and Food—Sparrow Hill—  
Public Morals—Banquets of the Nobles—Barbarous  
Etiquette observed at Russian Tables—Anecdote of two  
English Gentlemen—Precautions to be used in travel-  
ling—Dealers in Virtu—Adventurers and Swindlers—  
Immense Wealth of the Nobles—Condition of the  
Peasants.*

A CURIOUS contrast to the splendour in which we had hitherto beheld *Plato*, archbishop of *Moscow*, was offered, during a visit we made to him at the Convent of *Nicoll na Perrera*, a semi-

CHAP.  
IX.

Visit to the  
Archbishop  
of Moscow.



CHAP.  
IX.

Convent of  
*Nicoll na*  
*Perrera.*

nary for young priests near the city. We had long wished for an opportunity of conversing with this remarkable man. He was preceptor to the Emperor PAUL; and is known to the world by his correspondence with Monsieur *Dutens*. Upon our arrival at the convent, we were told he was then walking in a small garden, the care of which constituted his principal pleasure; and the employment characterized the simplicity and the innocence of his life. As we entered the garden, we found him seated upon a turf bank, beneath the windows of the refectory, attended by a bishop, an old man his vicar, the abbé of the monastery, and some other of the monks. We could scarcely believe our eyes, when they told us it was *Plato*: for although we had often seen him in his archiepiscopal vestments, his rural dress had made such an alteration, that we did not know him. He was habited in a striped silk bed-gown, with a night-cap upon his head like the silk nets commonly worn by Italian postillions; having also a pair of woollen stockings upon his legs, the feet of which were of coarse linen, fastened on with twine in a most uncouth manner. He was without shoes, but a pair of yellow slippers lay at some distance. By his side, upon the bank, was placed his broad-brimmed straw hat, offering a correct model of the Athenian *pileus*, and such



as the Patriarchs of the Greek Church have always worn: the shepherdesses of the Alps now wear the same kind of hat. In the hat-band he had placed a bunch of withered flowers. His white beard, added to the mildness of his animated countenance, gave to his features a most pleasing expression. He desired to know who we were; and being answered, *Englishmen*; “What!” said he, “all *Englishmen*? I wonder what your countrymen can find sufficiently interesting in *Russia*, to bring you so far from home; and in such times as these?” But having made this observation in the *French* language, he looked cautiously around him, and began to ask the monks, severally, whether they understood *French*. Finding them perfectly ignorant of that language, he bade us to sit by him; while, the rest forming a circle near him, he entertained us with a conversation, in which there was enough of science, of wit, and of freedom, to astonish any traveller, in such a country, and at such a period. Memory has scarcely retained even that part of it which concerned the manners of his countrymen.

“Well,” said he, “you thought me perhaps a curiosity; and you find me as naturally disposed for observation as you could wish” (pointing to his woollen stockings and his strange dress),



CHAP.  
IX.

“an old man bending with years and infirmities.” We replied, that, on the night of the *Ceremony of the Resurrection*, we had the honour to see him in his greatest splendour, in the cathedral of the *Kremlin*. “And what did you think of that ceremony?” said he. We answered, that “we considered it as one of the most solemn we had ever witnessed; not excepting even that of the *Benediction at Rome* ;” “—and interesting?” added the archbishop. We assured him that we considered it as highly interesting: at this he burst into a fit of laughter, holding his sides, and saying, “We had lost a night’s rest to attend the ceremony of a religion we did not profess, and called it *interesting*.”

We accompanied him round his garden, admiring the beauty of the situation, and the serenity of the climate. “But do you,” said he, “prefer our climate to your’s?” We told him, that we had found the Russian climate severe, but the cold weather in winter not attended with so much humidity as in England; that the atmosphere was clear and dry—“O yes,” said he, “very dry indeed! and it has, in consequence, dried up all our fruit-trees.”

Afterwards, he inquired whither we were going: and being told to *Kuban Tartary* and to



*Constantinople*,—"God preserve you!" he exclaimed, "what a journey! But nothing is difficult to *Englishmen*; they traverse all the regions of the earth. My brother," continued he, "was a traveller, and educated in your country, at *Oxford*; but I have never been anywhere, except at *Petersburg* and *Moscow*. I should have been delighted in travelling, if I had enjoyed the opportunity; for *books of Travels* are my favourite reading. *I have lately read*," and the significant smile by which the words were accompanied could not be misunderstood<sup>1</sup>, "*the Voyage of Lord Macartney*."—He laughed, however, at the result of his brother's education. "The *English*," said he, "taught him to declaim, in their way: he used to preach his fine flourishing sermons to us *Russians*; very fine sermons! but they were all translated from the *English*. Some of your divines write beautifully, but with inconceivable freedom. It was once discussed in an English sermon, Whether a people had power to dethrone their King." "Your Eminence may say more," said one of our party; "we had once a prelate, who, preaching before his Sovereign, felt himself

---

(1) The *Russians* exulted very much in the failure of Lord *Macartney's* embassy to *China*: and I believe it is now generally known, that our want of success was owing to the prompt manœuvres of the *Court of Petersburg*, with regard to that country.



CHAP.  
IX.

at liberty to discuss his conduct to his face.”  
 “*I wish,*” said he, “*we had such a fellow here!*”—  
 but, aware of the interpretation which might  
 be put upon his words, and perhaps not daring  
 to end with them, he added, after a pause, “we  
 would send him, to enjoy the full *liberty* of preach-  
 ing in the *free air* of *Siberia*.” He was much  
 amused by a reply he had once received from  
 an English clergyman, of the factory at *Peters-  
 burg*, whom he had asked if it was his intention  
 ever to marry. “If I be fortunate enough to  
 become a bishop,” said the clergyman, “I shall  
 marry some rich citizen’s daughter, and live  
 at my ease<sup>1</sup>.”

He complained much of *Dutens*, for having  
 published his correspondence, without his per-  
 mission; saying, he had therein endeavoured to  
 prove that the *Pope* was *Antichrist*; of which he  
 was fully convinced: but that he much feared  
 the resentment of the *Court of Rome*. We told  
 him, we thought his fears might now subside,  
 as that Court was no longer formidable to any  
 one. “Oh,” said he, “you do not know its  
 intrigues and artifices: its character resembles  
 that of the antient *Romans*; patient in conceal-  
 ing malice; prompt to execute it, when oppor-

---

(1) The *Priests* in the Greek Church are allowed to marry; but not  
 the *Bishops*.



tunity offers; and always obtaining its point in the end." He then spoke of *Voltaire*, and of his correspondence with the late Empress CATHERINE. "There was nothing," said he, "of which she was so vain, as of that correspondence. I never saw her so gay, and in such high spirits, as when she had to tell me of having received a letter from *Voltaire*."

He conducted us to the apartments of the antient Patriarch, who founded the convent and who built the church; these he had endeavoured to preserve in their pristine state. They consisted of several small vaulted Gothic chambers; now containing the library. We took this opportunity to ask, if any translation of the *Classics* existed in the *Sclavonic* language, among the manuscripts dispersed in different libraries of the Russian monasteries. He answered us in the negative, and said they had nothing worth notice until the time of the Patriarch *Nicon*<sup>2</sup>. As he was well versed in the *Sclavonic*, we questioned him concerning its relationship to the *Russian*. He assured us the two languages were almost the same; that the difference was only a distinction of dialect; and that neither of

---

(2) The Patriarch *Nicon*, so illustrious in the Russian History, was born of obscure parents in 1613, and died in 1681. See *Levesque Hist. de Russie*, tome IV. p. 69. 81. Hamb. & Brunswick, 1800.



CHAP.  
IX.

them bore the slightest resemblance to the language of *Finland*.

In this convent, one hundred and fifty students are instructed in the Greek and Latin languages, and in rhetoric. After a certain time, they are sent to complete their education in other seminaries at *Moscow*. The church is lofty and spacious: the table for the Sacrament, as in all other Russian and Greek churches, is kept in the Sanctuary, behind the altar, where women are not permitted to enter. The archbishop, who had visited our English church at *Petersburg*, observed that our table was uncovered, except when the Sacrament was administered; a degree of economy which he said he was unable to explain consistently with the piety and the liberality of the English nation. What would have been his sentiments, if he had beheld the condition of the *Communion tables* in some of our country churches! In *Russia*, the altar is always covered with the richest cloth, and generally with embroidered velvet.

Funeral of  
Prince  
*Galitzin*.

On the twenty-eighth of *May*, we again saw *Plato* in great pomp, at the burial of Prince *Galitzin*, in *Moscow*. This ceremony was performed in a small church near the *Mareschal Bridge*. The body was laid in a superb crimson



coffin, richly embossed with silver, and placed beneath the dome of the church. Upon a throne, raised at the head of the coffin, stood the archbishop, who read the service. On each side were ranged the inferior clergy, clothed, as usual, in the most costly robes, bearing in their hands wax tapers, and burning incense. This ceremony began at ten in the morning. Having obtained admission to the church, we placed ourselves among the spectators, immediately behind his Eminence. The chaunting had a solemn and sublime effect: it seemed as if choristers were placed in the upper part of the dome; and this perhaps was really the case. The words uttered were only a constant repetition of “*Lord have mercy upon us!*” or, in Russian<sup>1</sup>, “*Ghospodi pomilui!*” When the archbishop turned to give his benediction to all the people, he observed us, and added, in Latin, “*Pax vobiscum!*” to the astonishment of the *Russians*; who, not comprehending the new words introduced into the service, muttered

---

(1) These *Russian* words are written, in books of good authority, “*Ghospodi pomilui!*” See Lord *Whitworth's Account of Russia*, p. 43. Also *Univers. Hist.* vol. XXXV. p. 134. But they seem generally pronounced *Rosepodi pomila!* The supplication itself was originally derived from the *Heathen ritual*, and, like other parts of our Liturgy, retains a proof of indulgence granted to the prejudices of the *Fathers*: some of whom were attached to the forms used in the *Pagan Mysteries*. Thus the *Priest*, before prayer, said Εὐχόμεσθα, “LET US PRAY!” And the Κύρις ἐλέησον, “LORD HAVE MERCY UPON US!” was a part of the *Pagan Litany*. See *Arrian. Epict.* l. ii. c. 7.



CHAP.  
IX.

among themselves. Incense was then offered to the pictures and to the people: and, this ceremony ended, the archbishop read aloud a declaration, purporting that the deceased had died in the true faith; that he had repented of his errors, and that his sins were absolved. Then turning to us, as the paper was placed in the coffin, he said again in Latin, “This is what all you foreigners call *the Passport*; and you relate, in your books of Travels, that we believe no soul can go to heaven without it. Now I wish you to understand what it really is; and to explain to your countrymen, upon my authority, that it is nothing more than a declaration or certificate concerning the death of the deceased.” Then laughing, he added, “I suppose you commit all this to paper: and some future day, perhaps, I shall see an engraving of this ceremony, with an old archbishop giving a dead man his passport to St. Peter<sup>1</sup>.”

---

(1) There is a passage in *Mr. Heber's Journal* very characteristic of this extraordinary man. *Mr. Heber*, with his friend *Mr. Thornton*, paid to him a visit in the Convent of *Befania*; and, in his description of the monastery, I find the following account of the Archbishop. “The space beneath the rocks is occupied by a small chapel, furnished with a stove for winter devotion; and on the right-hand is a little narrow cell, containing two coffins; one of which is empty, and destined for the present archbishop; the other contains the bones of the Founder of the Monastery, who is regarded as a Saint. The oak coffin was almost bit to pieces by different persons afflicted with the tooth-



The lid of the coffin being now removed, the body of the Prince was exposed to view; and all the relatives, the servants, the slaves, and the other attendants, began the *ululation*, according to the custom of the country. Each person, walking round the corpse, made prostration before it, and kissed the lips of the deceased. The venerable figure of an old slave presented a most affecting spectacle. He threw himself flat upon the pavement, with a desperate degree

---

tooth-ache; for which a rub on this board is a specific. *Plato* laughed as he told us this; but said, "*As they do it DE BON CŒUR, I would not undeceive them.*" This prelate has been long very famous in *Russia*, as a man of ability. His piety has been questioned; but from his conversation we drew a very favourable idea of him. Some of his expressions would have rather surprised a very strict religionist; but the frankness and openness of his manners, and the liberality of his sentiments, pleased us highly. His frankness on subjects of politics was remarkable. The Clergy throughout *Russia* are, I believe, inimical to their Government; they are more connected with the peasants than most other classes of men, and are strongly interested in their sufferings and oppressions; to many of which they themselves are likewise exposed. They marry very much among the daughters and sisters of their own order, and form almost a *Cast*. I think *Buonaparte* rather popular among them. *Plato* seemed to contemplate his success as an inevitable, and not very alarming prospect. He refused to draw up a Form of Prayer for the success of the Russian arms. "*If,*" said he, "*they be really penitent and contrite, let them shut up their places of public amusement for a month, and I will then celebrate public prayers.*" His expressions of dislike to the nobles and wealthy classes were strong and singular; as also the manner in which he described the power of an *Emperor of Russia*, the dangers which surround him, and the improbability of any rapid improvement. "*It would be much better,*" said he, "*had we a Constitution like that of England.*" Yet I suspect he does not wish particularly well to us, in our war with France." *Heber's MS. Journal.*



CHAP.  
IX.

of violence, and, being quite stunned by the blow, remained a few seconds insensible: afterwards, his loud lamentations were heard; and we saw him tearing off and scattering his white hairs. He had, according to the custom in *Russia*, received his liberty upon the death of the Prince; but choosing rather to consign himself for the remainder of his days to a convent, he retired for ever from the world, saying, “Since his dear old master was dead, there was no one living who cared for him.”

A plate was handed about, containing boiled rice and raisins; a ceremony we are unable to explain. The face of the deceased was then covered with linen, and the archbishop poured consecrated oil, and threw a white powder, probably lime, several times upon it, pronouncing some words in the Russian language; these he afterwards repeated aloud in Latin: “*Dust thou art; and unto dust thou art returned!*” The lid of the coffin was then replaced; and, after a requiem, “sweet as from blest voices,” a procession began from the church to a convent in the vicinity of the city, where the body was to be interred. There was nothing solemn in this part of the ceremony. It began by the slaves of the deceased on foot, all of whom were in mourning. After the slaves, followed the priests,



bearing tapers; then was borne the body, on a common *drosky*, the whip of the driver being bound with crape; afterwards proceeded a line of carriages, of the miserable order before described. But, instead of the slow movement usually characteristic of funeral processions, the priests and the people ran as fast as they could, and the body was jolted along in a very indecorous manner. Far behind the last rumbling vehicle were seen persons, running, quite out of breath, and unable to keep up with their companions<sup>1</sup>.

---

(1) To this account of a *Russian Funeral*, it may be proper to add a description of a *Russian Christening*, as it was communicated to the author by a gentleman long resident in *Moscow*. The ceremony of *Baptism* is as follows:—As soon as a child is born, or a few days afterwards (unless it be too weak), the child is carried to church by the godfathers and godmothers; where, being met at the door by the Priest, he signs the child with the sign of the cross in the forehead, and gives it the benediction, saying, “*The Lord preserve thy going out, and thy coming in!*” They then walk up together to the font, round the edge of which the priest fastens four lighted wax candles, delivered to him by the sponsors, whom he *incenses*, and consecrates the water by dipping the cross into it with a great deal of ceremony: then begins a procession round the font, being followed by the sponsors with wax candles in their hands: thus they go about the font three times. The procession being over, the sponsors give the name of the child to the priest, *in writing*: the priest puts the name upon an *image*, which he holds upon the child’s breast, and asks, “*Whether the child believe in God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost?*” The sponsors having answered *yes*, three times, they all turn their backs to the font, as a sign of their aversion to the three next questions to be asked by the priest, viz. “*Whether the child renounce the Devil? Whether he renounce his angels? Whether he renounce his works?*” The sponsors answer,



CHAP.  
IX.

Stalls for  
Fruit and  
Food.

The stalls of fruit and food in the streets of *Moscow* prove, perhaps, beneficial to the health of the people; especially to the children, who are ill-fed at home. At these places, for a few *copeeks*, which they contrive to collect, they get

---

answer, “*I renounce*,” distinctly, to each question, and spit three times upon the ground, in token of malediction. (See Part II. Sect. III. ch. vii. p. 295. Note 1. of these Travels, for further observations upon this antient Eastern mode of cursing.) Then they turn their faces to the font again: and being asked by the priest, “*Whether they promise to bring up the child in the true Greek Religion*,” the exorcism begins: the priest puts his hand upon the child, and blows three times, saying these words, “*Get out of the child, thou unclean spirit, and make way for the Holy Ghost*:” he then cuts off a lock of the child’s hair, wraps it up in a piece of wax, and throws it into the font; after which the child is stripped quite naked, and the priest takes it in his arms and plunges it into the water three times, pronouncing the words of the Sacrament, “*I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost*.”

Immediately after the immersion, he signs it with the sign of the cross, (using for that purpose an oil consecrated by a Bishop,) upon the forehead, upon the breast, upon the shoulders, upon the palms of the hands, and upon the back. This is another sacrament, and it is called the *Baptismal Uncction*: by virtue of this, it is supposed the child receives the Holy Ghost. The priest having then put a grain of salt in its mouth, puts a clean shirt upon it, and says, “*Thou art as clean and as clear from original sin as thy shirt*.” He then hangs about its neck a little cross, of gold, silver, or lead, which is strictly preserved by the Russians, who deny Christian burial to such as have not one of these crosses about them when they die. Those who are sponsors for the child are looked upon as so nearly related, that they are not permitted to intermarry. In cases of necessity, the midwife, or any other person except the parents, may administer baptism. Baptism is esteemed the most essential point of religion, for they hold the doctrine of original sin; and persons, who have been notorious reprobates, are re-admitted as members of the Church, by repeating their baptism. There being no Confirmation in this Church, baptism, and *baptismal unction* (above mentioned), are administered at the same time.



a wholesome dinner. I saw them served at the stalls with plates of boiled rice, over which was poured a little honey; and for each of these they paid about a penny English. In the spring, apples are exposed for sale (which the *Russians* have a remarkable method of preserving through the winter, though we could not gain information how this was done), baked pears, salad, salted cucumbers (which are antiscorbutic, and esteemed delicious by persons of every rank), wild berries, boiled rice, *quass*, honey, and mead. As almost every eatable receives a formal benediction from the priest, before it is considered fit for use, no *Russian* will touch any article of food until that ceremony has taken place. A particular church, near the *Mareschal Bridge*, is set apart for the benediction of apples; and this ceremony does not take place until the first apple drops from the tree, which is brought in great form to the priest. A *Mohammedan* would sooner eat *pork*, than a *Russian* would eat unconsecrated fruit.

Having observed a very rare Siberian plant, the "purple-flowered Henbane" (*Hyoscyamus Physaloides*), growing wild in the garden of our friend and banker, Mr. *Doughty*, we thought the season sufficiently advanced to go, on the twenty-ninth of *May*, upon a botanical excursion to



CHAP.  
IX.Sparrow  
Hill.

*Sparrow Hill*, an eminence near the city, much celebrated for the view it affords of *Moscow* and its environs. The sight is not so pleasing as the scene beheld from the Kremlin; it is too much of a bird's-eye prospect; and, although it comprehend the whole extent of the city, with the rivers, and all its vast suburbs, the magnificence of the edifices is lost in the distance to which they appear removed. Upon this hill one of the former Sovereigns began to build a palace: the foundations of this, with vaults and cellars of brick-work, are now in ruins. From the eminence we perceived the land round *Moscow* to be low and swampy, abounding with pools of stagnant water, and of course unhealthy. The climate is also dangerous, from sudden transitions. The rapidity of vegetation was here very striking. The English "Pilewort," or *Ranunculus ficaria*, was already losing its blossom. Many other later flowers, by their forward state, gave us notice that it was time to bid adieu to cities and the "busy haunts of men," if we wished to behold Nature in more southern latitudes, before she became divested of her smiling countenance.

The manner in which the Russian peasants clothe their legs and feet, throughout the whole empire, seems, from its simplicity and the mate-



rials used, to denote a very antient custom. It prevails, also, all over *Lapland*, and the northern territories of *Sweden* and of *Norway*. The shoes are made of the matted bark of trees; the legs being covered by bandages of woollen cloth, bound with thongs of the same materials as the sandals. These thongs, passing through the loose texture of the sandal, and afterwards entwined about the leg, keep the whole apparatus together.

We have already mentioned the filthy establishment called an *Inn*, and dignified by the title of *L'Hôtel de Constantinople*, where we resided<sup>1</sup>. The master of it had not less than five hundred persons, as servants, and in other capacities, employed to assist him. In this list were included a number of hired prostitutes, constantly kept, in open stews belonging to the house, for the use of the numerous guests by whom it was inhabited.

Public  
Morals.

A swarm of slaves, attendants, hirelings, and dependent sycophants, is remarkably characteristic of the great houses in *Moscow*. The nobles consider the honour of their families as being so materially implicated in maintaining a

Banquets  
of the No-  
bles.

---

(1) During the reign of the Emperor PAUL, this was the only *inn* to which foreigners were allowed to resort.



CHAP.  
IX.

numerous table, that should any one of the satellites usually surrounding them forsake his post at dinner, to swell the train of any other person, the offence is rarely forgiven; they will afterwards persecute the deserter, by every means of revenge within their power. We met with persons who were victims of their own affability, in having accepted invitations which decoyed them from the banquets of their lord. Similar motives have given rise to the prodigious hospitality described by travellers. Before the reign of PAUL, a stranger was no sooner arrived in *Moscow*, than the most earnest solicitations were made for his regular attendance at the table of this or that nobleman. If his visits were indiscriminate, jealousy and quarrels were the inevitable consequence. During the reign of PAUL, *Englishmen* were guests likely to involve the host in difficulty and danger; but, notwithstanding the risk incurred, it is but justice to acknowledge, that the nobles felt themselves highly gratified by the presence of a stranger; and, having requested his attendance, they would close their gates upon his equipage, lest it should be discerned by the officers of the police.

The curious spectacle exhibited at their dinners has not a parallel in the rest of *Europe*.



The dishes and the wines correspond in gradation with the rank and condition of the guests. Those who sit near the master of the house are suffered to have no connection with the fare or the tenants at the lower end of the table. In barbarous times we had something of the same nature in *England*; and perhaps the custom is not even now quite extinct in *Wales*, or in English *farm-houses*, where all the family, from the master to the lowest menial, sit down together. The choicest viands at a Russian table are carefully placed at the upper end, and are handed to those guests stationed near the owner of the mansion, according to the order in which they sit; afterwards, if any thing remain, it is taken gradually to the rest. Thus a degree in precedency makes all the difference between something and nothing to eat; for persons at the bottom of the table are often compelled to rest satisfied with an empty dish. It is the same with regard to the wines: the best are placed near the top of the table; but, in proportion as the guests are removed from the post of honour, the wine becomes of a worse quality, until at last it degenerates into simple *quass*. Few things can offer more repugnance to the feelings of an *Englishman*, than the example of a wealthy glutton boasting of the choice wines he has set before a foreigner merely out of ostentation, while a number



CHAP.  
IX.

of brave officers and dependents are sitting by him, to whom he is unable to offer a single glass. We sometimes essayed a violation of this barbarous custom, by taking the bottles placed before us, and filling the glasses of those below; but the offer was generally refused, through fear of giving offence by acceptance; and it was a mode of conduct which we found could not be tolerated, even by the most liberal host. Two tureens of soup usually make their appearance, as we often see them in *England*; but if a stranger should ask for that which is at the bottom of the table, the master of the house regards him with dismay; the rest all gaze at him with wonder; and when he tastes what he has obtained, he finds it to be a mess of dirty and abominable broth, stationed for persons who never venture to ask for soup from the upper end of the table. The number of attendants in waiting is prodigious. In the house of the young Count *Orlof* were not less than five hundred servants; many being sumptuously clothed, and many others in rags. It was no unusual sight to observe behind a chair a fellow in plumes and gold lace, like a *Neapolitan* running-footman, and another by his side looking like a beggar from the streets.

A droll accident befel two English gentlemen



of considerable property, who were travelling for amusement in the *South of Russia*. They were at *Nicholaef*; and being invited by the Chief Admiral to dinner, they were placed, as usual, at the head of the table; where they were addressed by the well-known title of *Milords Anglois*. Tired of this ill-placed distinction, they assured the Admiral that they were not Lords. “*Allow me then to ask,*” said their host, “*what is the rank which you possess?*” The lowest *Russian* admitted to an *Admiral’s* table has a certain degree of rank; all who are in the service of the Crown being considered as *noble* by their profession: and, as there is no middle class of society in the country, but every member of it is either a *Nobleman* or a *Slave*, there is no such distinction as that of an independent *Gentleman*, neither is the term understood, unless there be some specific title annexed to it. The *Englishmen*, however, replied, that they had no other rank than that of *English Gentlemen*. “*But your titles? You must have some title!*” “No, (said they) we have no *title*, but that of *English Gentlemen*.” A general silence, and many sagacious looks, followed this last declaration. On the following day they presented themselves again at the hour of dinner, and were taking their station as before. To their surprise, they found that each person present, one after the



CHAP.  
IX.

other, placed himself above them. One was a *General*; another a *Lieutenant*; a third an *Ensign*; a fourth a *Police-officer*; a fifth an *Army Surgeon*; a sixth a *Secretary*; and so on. All this was very well; they consoled themselves with the prospect of a snug party at the bottom of the table, where they would be the farther removed from ceremony: but, lo! when the dishes came round, a first was empty; a second contained the sauce without the meat; a third, the rejected offals of the whole company; and at length they were compelled to make a scanty meal, upon the slice of black bread before them, and a little dirty broth from the humble tureen, behind whose compassionate veil they were happy to hide their confusion; at the same time being more amused than mortified, at an adventure into which they now saw they had brought themselves by their unassuming frankness. Had either of them said, as was really the case, that they were in the service of his Britannic Majesty's Militia, or Members of the Associated Volunteers of *London*, they would never have encountered so unfavourable a reception.

Precaution  
to be used  
in Travel-  
ling.

But more serious difficulties frequently follow a want of attention to these prejudices, in visiting the interior of *Russia*. When a *poderosnoy*, or order for post-horses, is made out, it will



often be recommended to foreigners, and particularly to *Englishmen*, to annex some title to the simple statement of their names. Without this, they may be considered, during their journey, as mere slaves, and will be liable to frequent insult, delay, and imposition. The precaution is of such importance, that experienced travellers have introduced the most ludicrous distinctions upon these occasions; and have represented themselves as *Barons, Brigadiers, Inspectors, and Professors*; in short, as any thing which may enable them to pass as freedmen. For example: "*Monsieur le Capitaine A. B. C. avec le Directeur D. E. F. et le President G. H. I. et leurs domestiques K. L. M.*" So necessary is a due regard to these particulars, that an officer of very high rank in the service assured us, previous to our leaving *Moscow*, that we should find ourselves frequently embarrassed in our route, because we would not abandon the pride of calling ourselves *Commoners of England*; and we had reason to regret the neglect with which we treated his advice, during the whole of our subsequent travels in the country.

It is at their dinners that strangers have an opportunity of learning what becomes of the immense wealth of the Russian nobility. He

Dealers in  
*Virtu.*



CHAP.  
IX.

will see it lavished among foreigners in their service, upon their tables and equipages, their dresses, toys, trinkets, jewels, watches, snuff-boxes, balls, masquerades, private theatres, dancers, singers, trading antiquaries, and travelling picture-dealers. This last office is frequently filled by hair-dressers and Italian lackeys. There is no place in the world where adventurers reap such harvests as in *Moscow*. *Friseurs* from *Italy* or *Germany*, having bought up any rubbish they are able to procure, get some friend to give them a letter and a name, with which they arrive in the city. The news is soon buzzed abroad; the new comer sought for; and he must be indeed a fool if he do not make his journey answer. We saw a man of this description, a barber of *Vienna*, as a picture-dealer in *Moscow*, caressed by the nobles, and invited to all their tables, until his stock of pictures was gone, and then he was no more noticed. He complained with bitterness to us of the dishonourable chicanery of the nobility. Some of them had given him *Pinchbeck* instead of *gold* watches and snuff-boxes, and *paste* instead of *diamond* rings, in exchange for his pictures. In fact, they had mutually cheated each other; the pictures being of less value than the worst commodities given for them. Of the two parties, however, the seller



and the buyers, the barber had ultimately the losing part of the business. Flushed by his newly-acquired wealth, he set up for an *amateur* himself; bought minerals, and gave dinners; and ended by returning to *Vienna* without a *sous* in his pocket, to revive his old trade of frizzing and shaving.

*Moscow* is, of all places in Europe, the most advantageous rendezvous of adventurers and swindlers; consequently, many are found there. The credulity, the extravagance, and the ignorance of the Russian *nobles*, offer a tempting harvest to such men. The notorious *Semple* rose to great celebrity in *Russia*; sometimes influencing, if not altogether governing, *Potemkin*. He introduced an uniform for the hussars, which is still worn, and made alterations, truly judicious, in their military discipline.

Adventurers and Swindlers.

The wealth of the *nobles* is really enormous. We have not in *England* individuals possessing equal property, whatsoever may be their rank or situation. Some of the Russian *nobles* have seventy and even an hundred thousand peasants; their fortunes being estimated by the number of their *peasants*, as our *West-India* merchants reckon their income by the number of their hogsheads. These peasants pay them,

Immense Wealth of the Nobles.

Condition of the Peasants.



upon the average, ten *roubles* annually, in specie<sup>1</sup>.  
If the peasant have been required by his lord

---

(1) Mr. HEBER's *Journal* contains so much interesting information concerning the state of the *Peasants* in *Russia*, that a copious extract will here be subjoined. While it accompanies the Author's Text, it may make atonement, by greater accuracy and more favourable statement, for any error in his representation, whether statistical or moral. He is bound, consistently with the promise he made, in the beginning of this Work, to give his Narrative as nearly as possible in the state in which it was written upon the spot.

"We observed a striking difference between the *peasants* of the *Crown* and those of *individuals*. The former are almost all in comparatively easy circumstances. Their *Abrock*, or rent, is fixed at five *roubles* a year, all charges included: and as they are sure that it will never be raised, they are more industrious. The *peasants* belonging to the *nobles* have their *abrock* regulated by their means of getting money; at an average, throughout the empire, of eight or ten *roubles*. It then becomes not a rent for land, but a downright tax on their industry. Each male peasant is obliged, by law, to labour three days in each week for his proprietor. This law takes effect on his arriving at the age of fifteen. If the proprietor chooses to employ him the other days, he may; as, for example, in a manufactory; but he then finds him in food and clothing. Mutual advantage, however, generally relaxes this law; and, excepting such as are selected for domestic servants, or, as above, are employed in manufactories, the slave pays a certain *abrock*, or rent, to be allowed to work all the week on his own account. The master is bound to furnish him with a house and a certain portion of land. The allotment of land is generally settled by the *Starosta* (Elder of the village) and a meeting of the *peasants* themselves. In the same manner, when a master wants an increase of rent, he sends to the *Starosta*, who convenes the *peasants*; and by this assembly it is decided what proportion each individual must pay. If a slave exercise any trade which brings him in more money than agricultural labour, he pays a higher *abrock*. If by journeys to *Petersburg*, or other cities, he can still earn more, his master permits his absence, but his *abrock* is raised: the smallest earnings are subject to his oppression. The peasants employed as drivers, at the post-houses, pay an *abrock* out of the *drink-money* they receive, for being permitted to drive;



to give him three days of labour during each week, the annual tax is said to be proportionally

CHAP.  
IX.

drive; as, otherwise, the master might employ them in other less profitable labour, on his own account. The aged and infirm are provided with food, and raiment, and lodging, at their owner's expense. Such as prefer casual charity to the miserable pittance they receive from their master, are frequently furnished with passports, and allowed to seek their fortune; but they sometimes pay an *abrock* even for this permission to beg. The number of beggars in *Petersburg* is very small; as when one is found, he is immediately sent back to his owner. In *Moscow*, and other towns, they are numerous; though I think less so than in *London*. They beg with great modesty, in a low and humble tone of voice, frequently crossing themselves, and are much less clamorous and importunate than a *London* beggar.

"The master has the power of correcting his slaves, by blows or confinement; but if he be guilty of any great cruelty, he is amenable to the laws; which are, we are told, executed in this point with impartiality. In one of the towers of *Khitaigorod*, at *Moscow*, there was a Countess *Soltikof* confined for many years with a most unrelenting severity, which she merited, for cruelty to her slaves. Instances of barbarity are, however, by no means rare. At *Kostroma*, the sister of Mr. *Kotchelof*, the governor, gave me an instance of a nobleman who had NAILED (if I understood her right) HIS SERVANT TO A CROSS. The master was sent to a monastery, and the business hushed up. Domestic servants, and those employed in manufactories, as they are more exposed to cruelty, so they sometimes revenge themselves in a terrible manner. The brother of a lady of our acquaintance, who had a great distillery, disappeared suddenly, and was pretty easily guessed to have been thrown into a boiling copper by his slaves. We heard another instance, though not from equally good authority, of a lady, now in *Moscow*, who had been poisoned three several times by her servants.

"No slave can quit his village, or his master's family, without a passport. Any person arriving in a town or village, must produce his to the *Starosta*; and no one can harbour a stranger without one. If a person be found dead without a passport, his body is sent to the hospital for dissection; of which we saw an instance. The punishment of living runaways, is imprisonment, and hard labour in the Government works; and a master may send to the public workhouse any peasant



diminished. But, in despite of all the pretended regulations made in favour of the peasant, the

---

peasant he chooses. The prisons of *Moscow* and *Kostroma* were chiefly filled with such runaway slaves, who were, for the most part, in irons. On the frontier, they often escape; but in the interior it is almost impossible: yet, during the summer, desertions are very common; and they sometimes lurk about for many months, living miserably in the woods. This particularly happens when there is a new levy of soldiers. The soldiers are levied, one from every certain number of peasants, at the same time all over the empire. But if a man be displeased with his slave, he may send him for a soldier at any time he pleases, and take a receipt from Government; so that he send one man less the next levy. He also selects the recruits he sends to Government; with this restriction, that they are young men, free from disease, have sound teeth, and are five feet two inches high.

“The *Starosta*, of whom mention has been so frequently made, is an officer resembling the antient *bailiff* of an English village. He is chosen, we are told, (at least generally,) by the *peasants*; sometimes annually, and sometimes for life. He is answerable for the *abrocks* to the *lord*; decides small disputes among the *peasants*; gives billets for quarters to soldiers, or to Government officers, on a journey, &c. Sometimes the proprietor claims the right of appointing the *Starosta*.

“A slave can on no pretence be sold out of *Russia*, nor in *Russia*, to any but a person born *noble*, or, if not *noble*, having the rank of *Lieutenant-Colonel*. This rank is not confined to the military; it may be obtained by them in civil situations. (Professor *Pallas* had the rank of *Brigadier*.) This law is, however, eluded: as *roturiers* (plebeians) frequently purchase slaves for hire, by making use of the name of some privileged person; and all *nobles* have the privilege of letting out their slaves.

“Such is the political situation of the *peasant*. With regard to his comforts, or means of supporting existence, I do not think they are deficient. Their houses are in tolerable repair, moderately roomy, and well adapted to the habits of the people. They have the air of being sufficiently fed, and their clothing is warm and substantial. Fuel, food, and the materials for building, are very cheap; but clothing is dear. In summer they generally wear Nantkin *castans*, one of which costs thirteen *roubles*. Their *labkas* (linden-bark sandals) cost nothing, except



tax he is called upon to pay, or the labour he is compelled to bestow, depends only on the caprice or the wants of his tyrant. Labour is

---

except in great towns. They wear a blue Nantkin shirt, trimmed with red, which costs two or three *roubles*; linen drawers; and linen or hempen rags wrapped round their feet and legs, over which the richer sort draw their boots. The sheep-skin *schaub* costs eight *roubles*, but it lasts a long time; as does a lamb-skin cap, which costs three *roubles*. The common red cap costs about the same. For a common cloth *caftan*, such as the peasants sometimes wear, we were asked thirty *roubles*. To clothe a Russian peasant or a soldier is, I apprehend, three times as chargeable as in *England*. Their clothing, however, is strong, and, being made loose and wide, lasts longer. It is rare to see a *Russian* quite in rags. With regard to the idleness of the lower classes here, of which we had heard great complaints, it appears, that, where they have an interest in exertion, they by no means want industry, and have just the same wish for luxuries as other people. Great proprietors, who never raise their *abrocks*, such as Count *Sheremetof*, have very rich and prosperous peasants. The difference we noticed between *peasants* belonging to the *Crown* and those of the *nobility* has been already mentioned. The *Crown peasants*, indeed, it is reasonable to suppose, are more happy; living at their ease, paying a moderate quit-rent, and choosing their own *Starosta*. They are, however, more exposed to vexation and oppression from the petty officers of the *Crown*.

“This account of the condition of the *peasants* in *Russia* is an *abrégé* of the different statements we procur’d in *Moscow*, and chiefly from Prince *Theodore Nikolaiovitz Galitzin*. The levies for the army are considered by the *peasants* as times of great terror. *Baron Bode* told me, they generally keep the levy as secret as possible, till they have fixed on and secured a proper number of men. They are generally chained till they are sworn in: the fore part of the head is then shaved, and they are thus easily distinguished from other *peasants*. After this, desertion is very rare, and very difficult. The distress of one of their popular Dramas, which we saw acted at *Yareslof*, in the private theatre of the Governor *Prince Galitzin*, consisted in a young man being pressed for a soldier. In the short reign of *PETER II.* who, it is well known, transferred the seat of Government again to *Moscow*, no man was pressed for a soldier; the army was recruited by volunteers; and slaves were permitted to enter.”

*Heber's MS. Journal.*



CHAP.  
IX.

not exacted from males only: women, and children from the age of ten years and upwards, are obliged to perform their equal share. Tithes are, moreover, demanded of whatever may remain in their hands; of linen, poultry, eggs, butter, pigs, sheep, lambs, and every product of the land, or of domestic manual labour. Should a *peasant*, by any misfortune, be deprived of the tribute expected by his *lord*, he must beg, borrow, or steal, to make up the deficiency. Some of the *nobles* choose to converse with foreigners upon the condition of their *slaves*; and, when this is the case, not the smallest reliance can be placed upon the statement they may make. The observations of one of their Princes, at his own table, concerning the superiority of *Russian* to *English* liberty, will be found in a former Chapter. The same person deemed it to be decorous, upon another occasion, and before an immense assembly, to contrast the situation of *English peasants* with what he termed the happiness of the *Russian slaves*. "There is," said he, addressing himself to us with an air of triumph, "more of the reality of slavery in *England* than in *Russia*." When we requested his Excellency to explain what he implied by the "*reality of slavery*," he expatiated upon the miseries of press-gangs; and pictured the flourishing condition of his own *peasants*, whom he



described as having relief in sickness, refuge in calamity, and in their old age a comfortable asylum. We asked the Prince, if there existed one, amongst the happiest of his slaves, who would not rejoice to exchange his *Russian liberty* for what he was pleased to term *English slavery*. —We had seen the *peasants* of this very man, according to his own pathetic discourse, “in sickness, in calamity, and in old age;” and it was well known to every person present, that their “relief and refuge” was in death, and their “asylum” the grave.

Another nobleman assured us, that the greatest punishment he inflicted upon his slaves (for he professed to have banished all corporeal chastisement) was to give them their liberty, and then turn them from his door. Upon further inquiry, we discovered that his slaves fled from their fetters, even if there were a certainty of death before their eyes, rather than remain beneath his tyranny. Great indeed must be the degree of oppression which a *Russian* will not endure, who from his cradle crouches to his oppressor, and has been accustomed to receive the rod without daring to murmur. Other nations speak of *Russian indolence*; which is remarkable, as no people are naturally more lively, or more disposed to employment. We



CHAP.  
IX.

may perhaps assign a cause for their inactivity, in necessity. Can there exist any inducement to labour, when it is certain that a ruthless tyrant will deprive industry of its hard earnings? The only property a *Russian nobleman* allows his *peasant* to possess, is the food he cannot or will not eat himself; the bark of trees<sup>1</sup>, chaff, and other refuse; *quass*, water, and fish oil. If the *slave* have sufficient ingenuity to gain money without his knowledge, it becomes a dangerous possession; and, when once discovered, it falls instantly into the hands of his *lord*.

A peasant in the village of *Celo Molody*, near *Moscow*, who had been fortunate enough to scrape together a little wealth, wished to marry his daughter to a tradesman of the city, and offered fifteen thousand *roubles* for her freedom—a most unusual price, and a much greater sum than persons of his class, situate as he was, will be generally found to possess<sup>2</sup>. The

---

(1) “A few thousands of their fellows eat wheaten bread, because thirty millions of slaves browse on herbs and gnaw birch bark, on which they feed, like the beavers, who surpass them in understanding.” *Secret Mem. of Court of Petersburg*, p. 268.

(2) This anecdote of a *peasant's* wealth, and the example mentioned in p. 109, seem to prove an incorrectness in the description given of the hardships sustained by the lower order of people in *Russia*; unless the



tyrant took the ransom; and then told the father, that both the girl and the money belonged to him, and therefore she must still continue among the number of his slaves. What a picture do these facts afford of the state of *Russia*! It is thus that we behold the subjects of a vast empire stripped of all they possess, and existing in the most abject servitude; victims of tyranny, and of wickedness; exposed to a more unprincipled dominion, and to severer privations, than the most wretched vassals of any other system of despotism upon earth.

Traversing the provinces south of *Moscow*, the land is as the garden of Eden; a fine soil, covered with corn, and apparently smiling in plenty: but enter into the cottage of the poor labourer, who is surrounded by all these riches, and you find him dying of hunger, or pining

---

the Reader be further informed, that the term *Peasant*, as applied to the population of *Russia*, does not necessarily imply that part of it who are *poor*. A *peasant* may be very *rich*. He may be found in the exercise of a lucrative trade, or engaged, as a merchant, in commerce; yet, as he belongs to the class of *slaves*, both his *wealth* and his *person* belong to some particular *lord*. Sometimes the *lords* content themselves in receiving a moiety of the earnings obtained by their *slaves*; but very frequently they seize all within their power, and hence arises the necessity a rich *peasant* feels of concealing what he may possess. It is the agricultural *peasant* who sustains constant privation, in the midst of apparent wealth.



CHAP.  
IX.

from bad food, and in want of the common necessities of life. Extensive pastures, covered with cattle, afford no milk to him. In autumn, the harvest yields no bread for his children. A selfish and misdoing lord claims all the produce. At the end of summer, every road in the southern provinces is filled with caravans, bearing corn and all sorts of provisions, every produce of labour and of the land, to supply the nobles of *Moscow* and *Petersburg* with the means of wealth, and the markets of those two capitals, which, like whirlpools, swallow all that approaches their vortex, with never-ending voracity<sup>1</sup>.

---

(1) "A few cities enjoy the pleasures of life, and exhibit palaces, because whole provinces lie desolate, or contain only wretched hovels, in which you would expect to find bears, rather than men." *Secret Mem. of the Court of Petersburg*, p. 268.





## CHAP. X.

---

### FROM MOSCOW TO WORONETZ.

*Departure from Moscow—Celo Molody—Serpuchof—  
Insolence and Extortion—River Oka—Celo Zavody—  
Antient Games—Vast Oriental Plain—State of Tra-  
velling—Tula—its Manufactures—Imperial Fabric of  
Arms—Present State of Tula—Economy of Fuel—  
Iron Mines—Road from Tula to Woronetz—Dedilof—  
Change of Climate—Boghoroditz—Celo Nikitzkoy—  
Bolshoy Platy—Effremof—Nikolaijevka—Celo Pe-  
trovskia Palnia—Eletz—Exvoly—Zadonetx—Celo  
Chlebnoy—Bestuzevka—Celo Staroy Igotinskoy—  
Woronetz.*

**I**T is now necessary to take leave of *Moscow*, CHAP.  
X.  
where we passed some pleasant hours, and  
many others of painful anxiety, exposed to  
insult, and to oppression, from the creatures,



CHAP.  
X.



Departure  
from Mos-  
cow.

spies, and agents, of the contemptible tyrant who was then upon the Russian throne. Our situation, and that of every *Englishman* in the empire, was not better than the condition of prisoners on their parole. We had been allowed to move about, it is true, but always under the vigilant eye of a troublesome and capricious police. We were detained a long time, before we could learn when we might go, or by what route we should be allowed to pass. An escape by the *Livonian* frontier was utterly impracticable. At last, without any passport for leaving the country, but encouraged by the advice and exertions of our excellent and friendly ambassador, who secretly conveyed to us letters from the Governor of *Petersburg* to the Governor of *Moscow*, and to General *Michelson*, Commander-in-chief in the *Crimea*, we determined to set out for that Peninsula, by a circuitous route, through the country of the *Don Cossacks*; and, if possible, to visit the more distant regions of *Kuban Tartary* and of *Circassia*. Having, by means of these letters, procured the long-wished-for *poderosnoy*, and placed our carriage again upon its wheels, we left the city on the evening of the *thirty-first* of *May*, visiting our banker at his country-seat near *Moscow*, and proceeding that night only twenty-seven versts, to a place called *Molodtzy*,



the first station. The next day, *June the first*, we arrived at *Celo Molody*. Its inhabitants had been once in good circumstances, but since completely ruined by their *lord*. The tyrant has a fine house, near the church, which is upon the left hand in quitting the village. He is the miscreant, before mentioned, who refused to a poor girl her liberty, after accepting the price of her ransom, when she wished to marry in *Moscow*. Between *Molodtzy* and *Celo Molody* we passed through *Podolsk*, pleasingly situate, between two hills, upon the river *Mockra*. The late EMPRESS conferred upon this place the name and distinction of a town; but PAUL (in his determination to do every thing that she would not have done, and to undo all that she did) made it again a village.

From *Celo Molody* our journey was performed with very great expedition, and over good roads, to *Grischinka*, and to *Serpuchof*: this last place resembles *Newmarket*, in situation, appearance, and surrounding scenery: and that nothing might be wanting to awaken the recollection of our beloved country, the “Mouse-ear Scorpion Grass” (*Myosotis Scorpioides*), with other British herbs, appeared among the plants then in flower. Exactly in the spot which, with reference to the town, corresponds with that of the Race Course



CHAP.  
X.

at *Newmarket*, before descending into *Serpuchof*, there is a church-yard: here, among the graves and tombs, we saw several of the women of the country practising a custom which is purely *Oriental*; namely, that of visiting the sepulchres of friends long buried, bowing their heads to the ground, touching the graves with their foreheads, weeping aloud, and uttering short prayers. In this road the dress of the peasants changes more frequently than in other parts of *Russia*; and it is remarkable, that, although the habits of the women be so various in the different provinces, those of the men are the same throughout the empire.

*Serpuchof*. *Serpuchof* is a handsome little town, upon the river *Nara*. It contains a citadel, inclosed by a strong rampart; and has a *Weywode*, with his *Chancery*. In the market we observed some shops solely appropriated to the sale of *labkas*, or *Russian sandals*: these were before described, as constructed of birch or linden-bark<sup>1</sup>. Some

---

(1) See p. 209. According to Mr. *Heber*, the *Linden*, or *Lime-tree*, affords the bark used for these *sandals*. "This practice of making shoes of *linden-bark* is very destructive to the trees, as a man will wear out twenty or thirty pairs of *sandals* in a year. The *Lime-tree*, of which these shoes are made, is a very valuable plant, owing to the construction of mats from its bark, which form a very considerable article of exportation. It is scarce in the western provinces; but in the eastern very plentiful; and it flourishes as high as Archangel."

*Heber's MS. Journal.*



authors have asserted that each peasant made his own. Formerly this might have been the case; and perhaps in the interior it is so now. Such shops, however, prove that the rudest and the most antient kind of *sandal* in the world, which is common to man in a state of nature, and roaming his primeval forests, is even now an article of commerce<sup>2</sup>

At every station upon the route there is an officer, who is called *Potchetilione*, to superintend the post, and to see that travellers are regularly supplied with horses. Some of these men, however, will not furnish horses without a bribe, even when the Imperial order has been produced. We experienced some delay at *Serpuchof*, from a person of this description. Our order directed, that if horses were not found at the post-house, the officer on duty should procure others from the peasants. Being told there were no horses, the author went into the office, to enforce this order. As he entered, the *Potchetilione* commanded him to take off his hat: and having asked for what reason he was to remain bare-headed in that place; "What, are you blind," exclaimed the superintendant, in a tone of great insolence, "that you do not see the EMPEROR'S

Insolence  
and Extor-  
tion.

---

(2) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.



CHAP.  
X.

portrait<sup>1</sup> upon the wall? It is a face to make *Englishmen* tremble." The author endeavoured to answer him in his own way, saying, "The Emperor, truly! If he knew how shamefully you have slandered his countenance by that vile representation, your head would come off sooner than my hat." Finding his gasconade had not succeeded, he caused it to be intimated, that he wanted a *rouble*. We could hardly credit what we heard; and should have been ashamed to offer it, if he had not afterwards told us so himself. Horses now came quick enough, and half-a-dozen fine speeches into the bargain.

River *Oka*.

About a verst from this town we crossed the *Oka*, by a ferry. This river falls into the *Volga* at *Kolomna*. It is a noble piece of water, almost as broad as the *Thames*, and well stocked with fish. We had been detained so long at *Serpuchof*, that evening was coming on when we arrived upon its banks. Peasants were seated in groupes around different fires, singing, and boiling their fish upon the shore. Innumerable frogs, whose croaking may be heard to a great distance

---

(1) Copies of the EMPEROR's Portrait, for which see the *Vignette* to the *First* Chapter, were sent, by order of PAUL, to all public offices of his empire. Some of those pictures were executed in a most wretched manner. All persons, however, were ordered to stand bareheaded before them, as if in the despot's presence. The peasants fell prostrate, and offered their adoration, as before their BOGH.



during the night, overpowering the melody of nightingales in *Russia* as well as in *Denmark*, joined the loud chorus; while the moon, full and splendid, rose over this fine scene.

CHAP.  
X.

Upon the south side of the river stood a small wooden hut: at this our driver desired to stop for a little *quass*. Having acquired a relish for this Scythian beverage, we followed him into the hut; but were astonished to find, instead of *quass*, five or six hogsheads full of brandy; and this they were retailing and drawing off, as our tapsters draw beer. We could not learn where they found customers for so great a consumption, but supposed they might be derived from the traffic upon the river: yet they assured us that such brandy-huts were found in every village, and that all of them were equally well stocked.

We arrived late the same night at *Celo Zavody*, and waited there until sun-rise. In all the villages and towns, from *Moscow* to *Woronetz*, as in other parts of *Russia*, are seen boys, girls, and sometimes even old men, playing with the small joint-bones of a sheep. This game is called *dibbs* by our English peasants. It is of very remote antiquity; and it may be observed beautifully represented upon the *Grecian* terra-

Celo Za-  
vody.

Antient  
Games.



CHAP.  
X. cotta vases; particularly upon a fine one belonging to the Collection of the late Sir *William Hamilton*, where a female figure appears most gracefully delineated, kneeling upon one knee, with her right arm extended, the palm downwards, and such small bones ranged along the back of her hand and arm. She seems in the act of throwing them up, in order to catch them. In this manner the *Russians* play the game. But they have another method, corresponding with our game of *marbles*, and which probably afforded the origin both of *marbles* and of *nine-pins*: it consists in placing several larger bones, in a row, upon the ground; a contest ensuing, who shall beat them all down with another bone from a given distance, in the smallest number of throws.

It is a pleasing sight to see the young villagers return in the evening from their labour. They move slowly up the village, with flowers in their hats, singing a kind of hymn. In these carols, each person bears a separate part; and by the exactness of the *Russians* in observing time and tune, the effect is very fine. Vegetation had been rapid, in the short interval of our journey from *Moscow*; but in the garlands of the peasants, and among the plants found near the road, we observed only the earliest



flowers, and there were none worthy of a particular notice. The whole territory, whether to the south of *Moscow*, or in any other direction, is flat. The great *Oriental plain* extends from that city even to *Tobolsky* in *Siberia*, and throughout all the southern provinces; appearing generally destitute of wood, and being always without inclosures.

CHAP.  
X.

Vast Oriental Plain.

In a narrative of travels through *Russia*, there is no reason to fear any account of adventures at *inns*. Except in large towns, such houses are never seen; and even there they are abominable. Better accommodation may be had in the farm-houses of Lapland peasants, than in Russian inns. In the latter, the rooms consist of bare walls, filthy beyond description, destitute of any article of furniture. Sometimes these houses are kept by foreigners; and, in this case, the evil is not mended; because, although a little old furniture be then introduced, it is always dirty, and affords a receptacle for every kind of vermin. A person who wishes to traverse *Russia*, must consider it as *Antient Scythia*; being provided with every thing he may require. If he can endure fatigue, with little sleep, and live constantly covered with dust, exposed to a scorching sun; or to severe frost, with a couch of snow to lie upon, beneath

State of Travelling.



CHAP.  
X.  
}

the canopy of heaven; he may travel in a *khabitka*, which is the best of all means of conveyance. If not, he must, according to the method recommended in the *First Chapter*, have a *dormeuse* in his carriage, which should be made low, and with very wide axle-trees. In this manner his journey will not be quite so expeditious as in a lighter machine; but he will always be able to proceed at the rate of a hundred versts in a day. If he can smoke tobacco, the fumes of it, used moderately, may preserve him from dangerous infection; repel vermin; and, by their narcotic power, acting as a stimulant, may promote the digestion of bad food. This practice also, during long fasting, upon chilling lakes and marshes, and amidst unwholesome air, has been found both solacing and salutary.

TULA.

The next day, *June the third*, we passed through *Vaszany* and *Celo Volotia*, to TULA, capital of the government of the same name, and the *Sheffield* of *Russia*. Near the town we found the *Lathræa squamaria*, a plant which the peasants boil in milk, as a remedy for disordered bowels, and a disease called *sickness of heart*; but the specimens were difficult to preserve, owing to their succulent nature.

For some time before we reached *Tula*, it



exhibited a considerable appearance. A very handsome church, with white columns, appeared above the town, which occupies an extensive vale, and is filled with spires and domes. The entrance, both on its northern and southern side, is through triumphal arches, made of wood, painted to imitate marble. In former times, *Tula* was a dangerous place to visit; the inhabitants frequently pillaging travellers in the public streets. Now, it is the great mart of hardware for the whole empire; containing a manufactory of arms, all sorts of cutlery, and other works in polished steel. As soon as you arrive at the inn, a number of persons crowd the room, each bearing a sack filled with trinkets, knives, inkstands, incense-pots, silk-reels, scissars, and corkscrews. Their work is showy, but very bad, and will not bear the smallest comparison with our English wares: it is a sufficient proof of the superiority of English workmanship, that they stamp all their goods with the names of English towns and English artificers, imitating even the marks of the *Sheffield* manufacturers, and adopting all their models. The wares hawked about are made during holidays and hours of leisure; these the workmen are permitted to sell to strangers, as their own perquisites. They are able to fabricate any thing, but they finish nothing. Some

Manufac-  
tures at  
*Tula*.



CHAP.  
X.

of the workmen were purposely sent to *England* by the late EMPRESS, who neglected no measure conducive to the improvement of the manufactory. We asked those who had worked in our country, why their wares were so badly finished. They replied, they could finish them better, but were not able to bestow the necessary time; for as every article is the produce of the labour of a single person, the high price such additional labour must require would never be obtained. The best work we saw was in a manufactory of barometers, thermometers, and mathematical instruments; but here the artificer was a *German*, who had been instructed under *English* masters in *Petersburg*. The late EMPRESS bought up almost all the work which her *English* workmen completed. To encourage them, she ordered spectacles by the gross, and afterwards distributed them in presents. In her palaces, thermometers were placed in every window: and, as they were perpetually broken by the servants, her workmen, in providing a fresh supply, had sufficient demands to keep them constantly at work.

Imperial  
Fabric of  
Arms.

A letter to one of the principal persons in the *Imperial manufactory* enabled us to see the whole of it. They exhibited to us a splendid collection of guns, swords, pistols, &c. designed as



presents from the inhabitants of *Tula* to each member of the Royal family, upon PAUL's accession to the throne. These offerings were, however, refused by the *Emperor*, upon some pretext of dissatisfaction experienced by him from the people of the place. The true cause, however, was known to be his steady determination of oppressing and insulting every individual, or class of individuals, patronized by his mother. Whatsoever might cast odium upon her memory; whatsoever might sully the lustre of her fame; by interrupting the progress of her plans for public improvement; by dismissing her statesmen and her officers; by poisoning the sources whence she dispensed happiness amongst her people; by overthrowing her establishments; by blighting the tender but thriving shoots of science and of the arts, which she had planted; by converting good to evil, and joy to grief; was the hourly occupation of her unnatural son. In the few years of his frantic tyranny (for every one saw, that of his government there would be a speedy termination) he proved a greater scourge to *Russia* than can be counterbalanced by another long and glorious career, like that of CATHERINE, distinguished by wisdom and power and conquest and beneficence<sup>1</sup>.

---

(1) Such was, at least, the character of her public administration. Her private vices were those of the people over whom she reigned.



CHAP. X.  Already every trace of her brilliant reign had disappeared. The *Russians*, on the accession of PAUL, fell back into the barbarism which characterized the empire before the age of their First PETER. The polished nations of *Europe* will be surprised to learn, that immortal as the name of CATHERINE appears in their annals, it was almost forgotten in *Russia* within four years after her death: it remained among the number of privations enjoined by the long list of public proscriptions, and was heard only in the howling of the wind that drifted the snows of *Siberia*. At the same time, her favourites were displaced; her ministers rejected; her officers dismissed; her monuments overthrown: even the *verst-posts*, which bore some marks of her taste, were demolished; and near to their ruins stood a series of wooden *Harlequinades*, chequered to suit the foolish fancy of the *Imperial ideot* upon the throne.

---

The Reader will find them strikingly pourtrayed in the "*Secret Memoirs of the Court of Petersburg*," a work attributed to the Count *De Segur*. Yet, who shall relate the butcheries of the *Orlofs*, the *Passicks*, and *Baratinskies*, of RUSSIA? All that Shakspeare has *fabled* of the cruelties of RICHARD THE THIRD seem to have been realized under the reign of CATHERINE; whether with or without her connivance, has not been ascertained. The "*quick conveyance*" of her *husband*, of the *Holstein Guards*, of Prince *Ivan*, might be the work of her *favourites*; but can we believe that *Alexius Orlof* was alone implicated in the fate of the innocent daughter of the *Empress ELIZABETH*?



*Tula*, in its present condition, is not likely to prove of any advantage to the empire; because the inhabitants are unable to raise a sufficient quantity of water for the works. The machinery is ill-constructed, and it is worse preserved. Every thing seemed to be out of order. Workmen, with long beards, stood staring at each other, not knowing what to do; while their intendants and directors were either intoxicated or asleep. Notwithstanding all this, they boasted of being able to send out of the manufactory, in the common course of business, without any particular order from Government, thirteen hundred muskets in a week. But then the name *musket* is almost all that connects the sham appearance with the real weapon. It is wonderful how any troops can use them: besides being clumsy and heavy, they miss fire five times out of six, and are also liable to burst whenever they are discharged.

The streets of *Tula* are paved: its shops and public places cause an appearance of activity and of industry, in despite of the neglect shewn to the public works. The number of merchants, including shopkeepers, is estimated at four thousand: and of this number some are very rich. Its commerce, independently of the *hardware manufactory*, consists in European merchandize,



CHAP. X. in Greek wines, and in other productions of *Turkey*. The *Imperial manufactory* of arms employed six thousand workmen; and the number of inhabitants was stated at thirty thousand. The town stands in a pleasing valley, on the borders of the river *Upa*. There are few woods in the neighbourhood, yet they produce sufficient fuel for the consumption of the place. This may be attributed to the very great economy introduced by the use of *stoves*; for the heating of which, a few billets, kindled early in the morning, suffice; an equal warmth being afterwards diffused, during the whole of the day and following night. If they be properly constructed, there is no method of heating apartments attended with so little expense and so many conveniences. In *England*, stoves are generally made of cast iron; these are not merely unwholesome, but, in small rooms, they are very dangerous. Why the *Russian* and *Swedish stoves* have not become common in our country, where every article of fuel is so amazingly expensive, may be explained by those who prefer more costly, and perhaps more cheerful, hearths. The generality of houses in *Tula* are of wood; but the number of dwellings built with stone is considerable, and it increases daily. Many new buildings afforded proof of an increasing population. We observed women

Economy  
of Fuel.



employed in repairing the pavement of the streets, which is kept in good order. The dress of the young females displays their persons to advantage. A white shift covers the arms and body in front, and is fastened behind with tape. It is drawn tight over the breast, and there held by a small button.

The *iron mines* in the neighbourhood of this place are very considerable: they occupy an extent of more than ten miles, in a country somewhat hilly, covered by thick woods. The whole of the soil around them is impregnated with iron, but the richest ore is found towards the west. It lies scarcely concealed by a superincumbent surface, not more than fourteen inches thick, consisting of sand mixed with mould, and sometimes of sand alone. From these mines the celebrated forges of *Demidof*, distant thirty-eight miles from *Tula*, derive their ore.

Iron Mines.

As soon as we left *Tula*, we quitted the main road from *Moscow* to *Cherson*, and turned off due south, towards *Woronetz*. After ascending the heights above *Tula*, we were carried into a wide and desolate plain, covered only by a thin sod, on which herds of cattle were grazing. This deviation was not made, on our part, without

Road from  
*Tula* to  
*Woronetz*.



CHAP.  
X.

apprehension. We had reason to fear that known roads might not suit a carriage ill-constructed for an adventurous journey; being lofty, with narrow axle-trees, and more calculated for cities than deserts. To our great satisfaction, however, and for the comfort and assurance of other travellers who may choose to follow our route, the whole distance to *Woronetz* may be passed over like a bowling-green, and the lightest vehicle would be exposed to no hazard of injury. This vast plain afforded us the finest road in the world, not excepting even those of *Sweden*, being all the way a firm hard turf, exactly resembling that which covers the South Downs in *Sussex*, and with the additional advantage of being for the most part level, extending like an ocean, in which the eye discerns no object to interrupt the uniformity of the view. Over the first part of the journey from *Tula*, small copses, in patches, might be distinguished; and in these we noticed some dwarf oaks, the first seen since we entered *Russia* from the *Swedish* frontier; excepting a single tree in a garden at *Moscow*, shewn there as a rare plant, and cut into a barbarous form, like the yew-trees in old-fashioned English shrubberies<sup>1</sup>. Among those

---

(1) The practice of cutting evergreens so as to resemble the shape of animals is as old as the time of the Younger *Pliny*, and probably much



copses we found the *Potentilla Anserina*, which we had also seen at *Tula*; the *Asperula odorata*; and a species of *Geum* that appeared new to us.

CHAP.  
X.

The view of *Tula* from the elevated plain above it, over which the road passes towards *Woronetz*, is very fine. There is not a more pleasing prospect in *Russia*. The town itself, with its numerous white buildings, domes, towers, and rising spires, is a noble object. Trees appeared skirting the suburban downs, and spreading here and there into the valley, while cattle were grazing in the surrounding pastures. At the same time, our ears were greeted with the cheerful sounds of industry issuing from different manufactures; with the ringing of bells; the lowing of the herds; and a loud chorus of peasants, singing their national airs, who accompanied their voices, either with the clapping of hands, or with the wild notes of *rustic pipes*, constructed of the same materials as the *sandals* on their feet<sup>2</sup>. Numerous caravans were moreover passing from the *Ukraine* and from the *Don*; and the whole of this lively scene exhibited so striking a contrast to what we had long been accustomed to witness

---

much older. In one of his Letters to *Apollinaris* (*lib. 5. ep. 6.*) he mentions such ornaments of his Villa in *Tuscany*.

(2) See the *Vignette* to Chapter IX.



CHAP. X. in the frigid regions of the *North*, that we seemed suddenly transported to a different zone.

Dedilof.

The rapture, however, was not of long duration. It is impossible to imagine a place more miserable than the town or village of *Dedilof*, the first place of relay, distant only twenty <sup>1</sup> miles from *Tula*. It consisted of several timber huts, coarsely thatched with straw. The interstices of the trunks of trees, which, lying horizontally, formed the walls of the huts, were filled with mud. *Dedilof* stands in a wide and open district; one half of it being upon the top, and the other half near the bottom, of a hill. At first sight, it appears like a number of dunghills, or heaps of straw; and it is only by a very near approach that the traveller can be convinced of its being the residence of human beings; much less that it should figure in the Russian maps as a *town*. It is from seeing such places that we may conceive what sort of *cities* and *towns* afford the names which we find in the *Russian Atlas*, so profusely scattered over the eastern provinces of the empire<sup>2</sup>. The wretched state of *Dedilof*

---

(1) Thirty *versts*.

(2) "Several of these towns are even nothing more than so many *stakes* driven into the ground, containing their *name*, and delineating their *site*; yet they figure in the map as if they were the capitals of so many provinces." *Secret Mem. of the Court of Petersburg*, p. 83.



must, perhaps, be attributed to causes which may desolate the fairest cities of the world. It has experienced calamities, both of fire and water; and has been so often reduced to ashes, that its inhabitants dread even the sight of a tobacco-pipe. Seeing the author kindling his pipe, the *Starosta* of the place came to him, to request that he would not use it, especially in the open air, as a casual spark might again involve the inhabitants in flames. Near to the upper part of the village is an immense pool filled with water, which was formerly land, and covered with houses. Suddenly, subterraneous waters, penetrating the soil, rendered it so loose, that the ground, with all the houses, in one night gave way, and the place was transformed into a small lake. As the whole district is swampy, rendering the soil naturally loose and spongy, and water is found immediately below the surface, there is reason to apprehend, sooner or later, that all the land about it will experience the same alteration. This is rendered the more probable by an event which occurred a few years ago. At a small distance from this pool, or lake, is another, caused by a similar catastrophe. The inhabitants of *Dedilof* are peasants, living in the greatest poverty: their sole occupation is tillage.



## CHAP.

## X.

Change of  
Climate.

We were now traversing the southern latitude of our beloved country, and in a direct line towards the south. As we drew nigh to *Woronetz*, we observed many of our English indigenous plants; the large *thistle*, the *kilk-weed*, *dandelion*, *white clover*, *wood-strawberry*, *plantain*, and the *dock-weed*. Sudden and loud thunder-storms, with hail and rain, majestic rolling clouds, passing gusts of wind, and transitory sun-beams, reminded us of an English spring. Such accidental resemblances are by no means, however, the necessary accompaniments of a similarity in latitude. *Naples* and *Constantinople* are nearly on the same parallel of latitude; but the climate of the latter is by many degrees the colder of the two. The mild aspect of the Plain of *Woronetz* may be attributed to the want of forests; the removal of which, in all countries, raises the temperature of the climate. A well-known passage in *Horace* describes the mountain *SORACTE* as being white with deep snow<sup>1</sup>; but the climate of *Italy* is now so altered, that such a sight is perhaps never observed.

Boghoroditz.

The next day, *June the fifth*, we passed through

(1) " Vides, ut alta stet nive candidum

*SORACTE*." —

*Horat. Lib. I. Ode 9. v. 1.*



the town of *Boghoroditz*. On an eminence above this place, *Bobrinsky*, son of the late EMPRESS, by *Orlof*, has a magnificent seat, with an estate of the finest corn land in *Russia*, covering an extent of sixteen square miles, and containing, as it is reported, seventy thousand peasants. Here, over an extensive tract of land, nothing is seen but corn. It is the richest country in the empire. The roads are so excellent, that the waggons of the peasants, although laden with stones, pass and repass upon wooden wheels without any iron tires.

It is uncertain when the little town of *Boghoroditz* was built. The inhabitants began to hold their archives under the Tsar FEODOR ALEXOVITZ. The shopkeepers, the *Streltzi*, and the *Puschari*, with about one hundred invalid soldiers, have composed, since that time, its inhabitants. The culture of the land is their sole resource, and the fertility of the soil has rendered it remarkably productive. It is said, that the peasants here have even a small superfluity of the produce for sale, which they carry to *Kaluga* and to *Tula*. This place also affords plenty of honey to those towns.

A.D. 1584.

From *Boghoroditz* we crossed boundless plains, without a single inclosure, until we came to

Celo Nikitzkoy.



CHAP.  
X.

*Celo Nikitskoy.* The country around this place has, of late years, been much cultivated. Formerly it resembled the rest of those deserts which the *Russians* call *steppes*, so frequent south of *Woronetz*. The soil here, notwithstanding its recent desolate condition, consisted of nearly two feet of good black vegetable earth, lying upon marl. The plants we observed in flower on this day (*June fifth*) are all known in *England*; the *Bird's-foot Trefoil*, the *Purple Mountain Milk Vetch*, the *Germander*, the *Globe Flower*, and the *Wood Anemone*. NIKITSKOY was once in a low and swampy spot, and exceedingly unwholesome; but the inhabitants moved their village to the more elevated situation it now holds; and being too lazy to use the materials of the houses they had abandoned for their new settlement, it was deemed expedient to set them on fire. The flames, communicating to the peat, whereof there is abundance near the place, continued burning for six months with great vehemence, in despite of all the efforts made to extinguish them. The inhabitants now suffer greatly, owing to a scarcity of fuel; yet they make no endeavour to collect the peat, and to dry it for their hearths. We saw here a curious funeral ceremony. The lid of the coffin, formed of one entire piece of wood scooped like a canoe, was not put on till the deceased was laid in his



grave. They buried him in all his wearing apparel; even with the *labhas* on his feet (which were before described). *Mead* was carried to the grave, to be drunk there, in a bowl with a number of small wax bougies stuck around the rim. The women kept up a kind of musical ululation; howling their loud lamentations in strains truly dolorous<sup>1</sup>. The rest of the attendants, instead of joining in the *dirge*, or in the other ceremonial rites, were occupied in crossing themselves, and in prostrations towards the *east*, bowing their heads until they touched with their foreheads the other graves near to the place of interment. The lid of the coffin was borne first, covered with linen cloth; after this followed the lower part, containing the body; so that it seemed as if *two* coffins were carried to *one* grave.

We journeyed hence to *Bolshoy Platy*. Soon after passing this last village, we observed, towards our left, the novel and pleasing appearance of a fine wood: here we found that beautiful plant the *Convallaria multiflora* in full bloom, near six feet in height, and flourishing luxuriantly. Afterwards we came to *Effremof*; written

Bolshoy  
Platy.

Effremof.

---

(1) *Homer's* account of the *dirges* sung by *women* at the funeral of *Hector* proves the antiquity of this custom.



CHAP.  
X.

improperly *Ieremow*, in the *Berlin* edition of the great *Map of Russia*. It is a small insignificant town, upon a high hill; at the foot of which flows a river falling into the Don, written *Metscha*, and *Mecza*, but pronounced *Mecha*; or *Méha*, to mark the aspirate more strongly. In a country so uniform as that we were now traversing, much interesting information cannot be expected. The nature of the soil, its produce, the manners and the dresses of the people, afford but few remarks, and these are unimportant. STERNE has humorously observed, that nothing puts a writer of Travels to so much difficulty as the sending him over an extensive plain. To journey many leagues and say nothing, might seem like inattention; but to write observations of no moment, is less pardonable than any omission.

Nicolai-  
jevka.

We came to a place which it would be difficult to express by any rule of orthography that might convey an idea of the Russian mode of pronunciation<sup>1</sup>. Afterwards, leaving the government of *Tula*, we entered that of *Orlof*, as we were informed; but in the *Berlin* Map it is laid

---

(1) It may be written *Nicolaijewka*: then, if the *ij* be pronounced as our *y*, and the *w* as an *f*, it becomes *Nicolayefka*, and this is perhaps near the mark.



down as the government of *Orel*. The female costume here is very singular. The caps of the women are triangular, having the vertex of the triangle in front; so that the base extends behind, like two horns, which gives them a droll appearance: they wear also a frock which barely reaches to their knees. In their ears they have large hoop rings, not unlike those lately worn by ladies in *London* and *Paris*. They had also pendants of pieces of metal attached to a handkerchief or cap, which covered the back part of their head.

Proceeding towards *Celo Petrovskia Palnia*, we were much surprised by a spectacle similar to one that *Bruce* witnessed in *Africa*. We observed, at a considerable distance, vertical columns of sand, reaching, as it appeared, from the earth to the clouds, and moving with amazing rapidity along the horizon. Our servant, a Greek, and a native of *Constantinople*, related an instance of a child in the *Ukraine*, who was taken up by one of such tornadoes, and, after being whirled by it, had every limb broken in its fall. He affirmed that he was an eye-witness of this extraordinary accident. Passing this village, we afterwards arrived at *Eletz*, or *Ieletz*, a large paved town of considerable extent, situate between the river whence its name has been

*Celo Petrovskia Palnia.*

*Eletz.*



CHAP.  
X.

derived, and the *Sossna*. This place was entirely destroyed by fire in 1745, and since rebuilt. It stands upon a lofty and steep hill, and maintains a considerable commerce in cattle and in corn. Agriculture here is in a very flourishing state, and the environs abound with wood. The inhabitants consist of merchants, artisans, *Puschari* and *Streltzi*. Its merchandize is derived from *Moscow* and from the *Ukraine*; and it carries on a great internal trade, in the sale of *honey* and *leather* to the people of the town and neighbourhood. The number of persons belonging to the *Crown*, paying tribute, amounts to two thousand three hundred and twenty-three. We observed several *forges* at work; and found that the number of smiths, and other artificers in *iron* alone, equalled two hundred. *Eletz* is renowned for the celebrity of its *forges*. Part of the *iron* is derived from a *mine* near the village of *Visnist-denez*; the whole district around which place, for several versts in extent, exhibits a *ferruginous* soil. Peasants raise the surface with spades, until they reach the *ore*; but as the superficies forming the roof of the *mine* consists of clay and sand, the sides of the apertures they make are very liable to fall: therefore they form the opening so narrow, that the work is carried on with difficulty; the operation being entirely in



shafts, without any level, or even inclined plane. There are also in the vicinity of *Udgino*, upon the eastern banks of the *Don*, mines of iron which are now worked; but as they have hitherto neglected the analysis of their ores, and, instead of making any selection, mix the whole together without the smallest attention to quality, the metal turns out to be brittle, defective, and altogether bad. In the *forges* of *Tula*, where more caution is used in this respect, the iron is of a very superior nature.

In the streets of *Eletz* we observed large heaps of stone, for the purpose of building, whereof the substance was porous, and perforated in all directions by a deposit of marine animals. It resembled the kind of *limestone* found on the banks of the *Moscu*, but was more marked by impressions of organized bodies. Visiting the high banks of the river near the town, we found large masses of a similar deposit, lying in regular strata<sup>1</sup>. Hereafter we shall take occasion to shew, that such appearances may be observed in all the great *Oriental Plain*, inclined from the *Aral*, the *Caspian*, and the *Sea*

---

(1) We found here the *Veronica Serpyllifolia*, a *Cineraria*, which we believed to be the *Sibirica*; and a new species of *Gypsophila*, growing with *Geum Rivale* and *Ranunculus Auricomus*.



CHAP.  
X.

of *Azof*, towards the *Black Sea*; authentic monuments of a vast ocean, once covering the whole of *TAHTARY*, whose diminished waters are still effecting a further retreat, by the channels of *Constantinople* and the *Dardanelles*.

A musical instrument, more common among antient than modern nations, amused us in the streets of *Eletz*: it consisted of *two reeds*, put together into the mouth. The performer was a blacksmith's boy, who played several tunes. The *reeds* were each about six inches in length, and not thicker than a quill. Such were the *tibiæ* used in processions, as represented upon antient *bas-reliefs*, in the *fresco* paintings of *Herculaneum* and *Pompeii*, and upon terra-cotta vases found in *Grecian* tombs.

From *Eletz* we continued our journey, through the village of *Ezvoly*, to *Zadonetz*. In all this route we were continually met by caravans from the *DON*, the *CRIMEA*, and other parts of the *South of Russia*. These caravans formed a train of waggons, thirty or forty in number, laden with *dried fish*, *brandy*, *wool*, *corn*, &c. Sometimes they consisted of *cattle* only; *cows* of an ash colour, *horses*, *goats*, *sheep*, and *hogs*, all moving in the same promiscuous herd, accompanied by *Malo-Russians*, *Cossacks*, and by other inhabitants of



MALO-RUSSIA and the UKRAINE. At a short distance from *Zadonetz*, we crossed the Don by a ferry. This river exhibited a broad, clear, and rapid current. The town stands upon a hill above it, and originally formed one of a line of forts, erected from this place to *Zaritzin*, to prevent the incursions of the *Tahtars* and *Cossacks*. It has now a superintendant, or *Gorodnitch*; and appears, like the other towns through which we passed, to be in a thriving condition. In all of them new houses were building, and the appearance of activity promised improvement.

From *Zadonetz*, our journey conducted us through the sweetest country imaginable, covered with woods full of flowers, fruit-trees, and a number of plants, plainly indicating an approach to warmer climates. Apple and other fruit trees sprouted wild, among young oaks, and other vegetable productions not found nearer to the North Pole. The modern name of the *Tanaïs* will perhaps not meet the Reader's attention so readily, in the compound word *Zadonetz*, as if written *Zadonsk*; in which manner it appears in the best maps. We have imitated the mode of pronunciation as nearly as possible. *Donetz* and *Donsk* are both names of the Don. Farther to the south, and nearer to the mouths of the river, an appellation given to a tributary stream



CHAP. X. is sometimes *Danaetz* or *Danaets*, and *Tdanaets*; hence the transition to *Tanaïs* is not very equivocal; nor can much doubt be entertained concerning the origin of the appellation bestowed by the Antients upon the river. In what a variety of languages has this word *Don*, with its roots and ramifications, been used to signify a river, a lake, or cities near the mouths of rivers! *Don*, *Donets*, *Dun*, *Den*, *Dan*, *Danau*, *Tan*, *Tane*, *Ain*, *An*, *En*, &c. &c. Thus we have *Jordan*; *Tanis*, a name of *SAïs*, on the *NILE*; *Tan y bwlch*, in *Wales*; *Danube*; *Thames*; *Ain*, and *Colerain*, in the north of *Ireland*; *Eden*, in the same country; *Tyne*; and many others.

Celo  
Chlebnoy.

Bestuzevka.

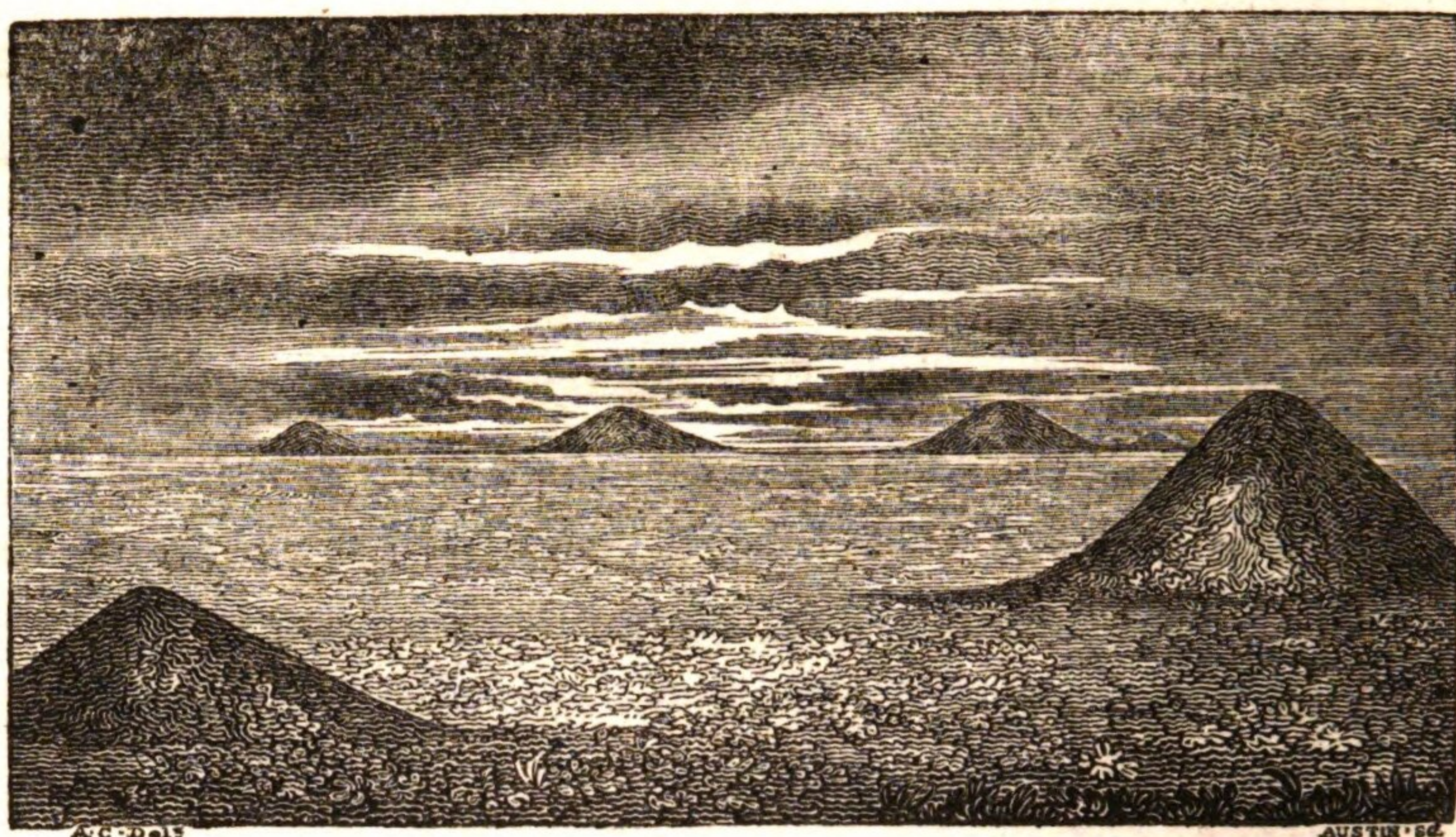
As we advanced through *Celo Chlebnoy*, we beheld, at a distance upon our right hand, the *Don*, rolling in a very majestic and devious course, while the full moon cast her light upon its waters. We halted for the night at a place called *Bestuzevka*, almost a solitary hut in the midst of wide plains; and we were somewhat struck by the singular manner in which a peasant cautioned us not to sleep there, but by all means to proceed another stage. Trifling circumstances of this kind often excite the suspicious fear of travellers; and in this lonely situation we were puzzled by conjectures,



whether an attempt were made to lead us into, or out of, a snare: it ended, however, like many such adventures, in nothing. CHAP.  
X.

The next morning, *June the seventh*, we travelled very expeditiously through *Celo Staroy Ivotinskoy*, to the town of WORONETZ, situate upon a river of the same name, near to the spot where it falls into the Don. Woronetz.





## CHAP. XI.

---

### FROM WORONETZ, TO THE TERRITORY OF THE DON COSSACKS.

*Present state of Woronetz—Climate and productions—Garden of PETER THE GREAT—Inundation and Product of the Rivers—Increase of Buildings—Arsenal—Commerce, internal and external—Wine of the Don—Change of Manners, and of Features—Neglect of Drowned Persons—Tumuli—Malo-Russians—Plains South of Woronetz—Celo Usmany—Podulok Moscovskoy—Mojocks, Ekortzy, and Iestakovo—Locova Sloboda—Paulovskoy—Plants—Animals—Trade—Rash conduct of a young Peasant—Kazinskoy Chutor—Nizney Momon—Dobrinka—Metscha—Kasankaia, first Stanitza of the Don Cossacks.*

CHAP.  
XI.

**I**N the reign of PETER THE GREAT, when that monarch came to *Woronetz* to build his first



ship of war, there were scarcely an hundred wooden huts in the place. It is now a very handsome town; and its commerce entitles it to considerable distinction. By means of the *Don*, it possesses an easy intercourse with the BLACK SEA. Every year, vessels go laden to *Tcherchask* with corn; accomplishing their voyage in about two months. In winter they receive merchandize, by sledges, from the *Crimea* and from *Turkey*. Its merchants travel into *Siberia* for furs, and then carry them even to the fairs of *Francfort*. The Russian *Isvostchick* is seen at a *German fair*, and the same person may be found in the remotest parts of *Siberia*. Sometimes they pursue their course to the coasts opposite to *England*, and buy English hardware, cottons, Japan ware, &c. with which they travel to all parts of *Russia*.

WORONETZ, from its remarkable situation, is particularly qualified to become a great capital. It is placed so as to enjoy the advantages both of warm and of cold climates, and it holds an intercourse with all parts of the empire. Nature is so bountiful here in the summer, that plants found in very southern latitudes grow almost spontaneously. The *Water-Melon*, rarely in perfection anywhere, is as common at *Woronetz* as the *cucumber* in *England*, and it flourishes in the open air, with spicy and aromatic herbs.

Climate  
and Pro-  
ductions.



CHAP.  
XI.

Yet the inhabitants experience very great extremes of temperature; having sometimes, according to the thermometer of *Réaumur*, thirty degrees of cold in the winter, and twenty-eight degrees of heat<sup>1</sup> in the summer. They use the precaution of double casements to their windows, as at *Moscow* and *Petersburg*, and have very large stoves in all their apartments. In the "*Journal des Savans Voyageurs*," published at *Berne* in 1792, a commentator attempts to explain the cause of the extraordinary difference observed in the productions of the climate and soil of *Woronetz*, when compared with those of other countries in the same latitude; by saying that the nature of the soil necessarily supplies that which the climate would not otherwise afford<sup>2</sup>. The earth is strongly impregnated with *nitrat of potass* in all the environs of *Woronetz*; and it is to the presence of this mineral that the extraordinary fertility of the *Ukraine* has been attributed. The whole country south of *Tula* abounds with it; insomuch that it sometimes effloresces on the soil; and several fabrics for extracting it have been established. The immediate soil below the town of *Woronetz* is sand; upon

---

(1) Equal to ninety-five of *Fahrenheit*.

(2) See Note to p. 116. *Voyages chez les Peuples Kalmouks et les Tartares*.



a steep mound or bank of which it has been built. It lies in the fifty-fourth degree of northern latitude. The vineyards of *Europe* terminate many degrees nearer to the equator, and yet the wild vine flourishes at *Woronetz*. The inhabitants neglect its cultivation; importing their wine, at a great expense, from the country of the *Don Cossacks*, from *Greece*, and from the *Crimea*. It frequently happens in the province of *Champagne*, in *France*, that the grapes do not attain their maturity; *sugar* is then used as a substitute in the preparation of the *Champagne wine*<sup>3</sup>. At *Woronetz*, where every facility for

---

(3) The *Champagne wine* has been imitated in *England*, with success, by using gooseberries before they ripen, and by supplying the want of the saccharine acid with loaf-sugar. If the process be properly attended to, there is very little difference. Both are artificial compounds. The common *Champagne wine* drunk in this country is made with *green grapes* and *sugar*. The imitation of it, with *green gooseberries* and *sugar*, is full as salutary, and frequently as palatable. (*Note to the First Edition.*) Since this Note appeared, a French translation of these Travels has been published at *Paris*, with Additional Notes “*par le Traducteur.*” Alluding to these observations respecting the *Champagne wine*, he says, “C’est sans doute par un sentiment de patriotisme, et pour dégoûter ses compatriotes du vin de Champagne, que le Docteur Clarke se permet de hasarder de pareilles assertions. Croit-il que le vin de Champagne se fasse avec du sucre et des raisins verts ou des groseilles, et qu’un semblable mélange puisse passer, même en Angleterre, pour un analogue des vins d’*Aï* et d’*Epernai*?”

It so happens, that the author’s information respecting the *Champagne wine* does not at all depend upon any conjectures he may have formed: it is the result of inquiries which he made upon the spot, and of positive communication, (relative to the chemical constituents “*des vins*



CHAP.  
XI.

establishing extensive vineyards has been offered by Nature, the cultivation of the vine has been entirely neglected. *Gmelin* endeavoured to make the inhabitants sensible of the importance and advantage the town might derive from the

*vins d'Aï et d'Epernai,"*) from *Messrs. Moett and Company*, the principal persons concerned in their fabrication. It was in the town of *Epernai*, whither the author repaired for information upon this subject, that, in answer to some written questions proposed to *Mons. Moett*, the following statement was given by that gentleman touching the admission of *sugar* into the composition of their wine :

“ RÉPONSE à la 3<sup>me</sup> question : “ *sur les Corps étrangers, tels que le sucre que peuvent entrer dans la fabrication du vin ?—*

“ Peut-être regarderoit-on en *Champagne* comme une indiscretion, la réponse à cette question, puisque la révélation de ce qu'on appelle LE SECRET DU PROPRIÉTAIRE pourroit nuire à la réputation *des vins de Champagne*; mais les hommes instruits et éclairés doivent connoître les faits et les causes, parcequ'ils savent apprecier et en tira les justes conséquences.

“ Il est très vrai que dans les années froides ou pluvieuses le raisin n'ayant pas acquis assez de maturité, ou ayant été privé de la chaleur du soleil, les vins n'ont plus cette liqueur douce et aimable qui les caractérise : dans ce cas quelques propriétaires y ont supplée par l'introduction dans leur vins d'une liqueur très eclaire DONT LA BASE EST NÉCESSAIREMENT DU SUCRE ; sa fabrication est un secret ; cette liqueur meslée en très petits quantité *aux vins verts*, corrige le vice de l'année et leur donne absolument la même douceur que celle que procure le soleil dans les années chaudes. Il s'est élevé en *Champagne* même des fréquentes quérelles entre des connoisseurs qui prétendoient pouvoir distinguer au goût, la liqueur artificielle de celle qui est naturelle, mais c'est une chimère. Le sucre produit dans le raisin, comme dans toute espèce de fruit par le travail de la nature, est toujours du sucre, comme celui que l'art pourroit y introduire, lorsque l'intemperance des saisons les en a privé. Nous nous sommes plus très souvent à mettre en défaut l'expérience de ces prétendus connoisseurs, et il est si rare de les voir rencontrer juste, que l'on peut croire que c'est le hazard plusque leur goût qui les a guidé.”



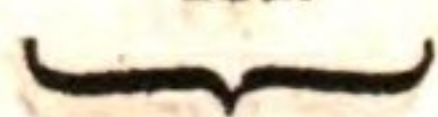
growth of vines; but hitherto no attention has been paid to his advice. The delicious wine of the territory of the *Don Cossacks* is sold here, but at very high prices. They serve it with a plate of ice, a piece of which is put into each glass when the wine is drunk. It is light and pleasant, effervescing like the wine of *Champagne*, but having more the flavour of *Burgundy*.

PETER THE GREAT endeavoured to establish a *Botanic Garden* in the neighbourhood of *Woronetz*, upon a very grand scale. This we visited; and found a complete wilderness of oaks and other forest-trees, the underwood growing so thick under the larger trees as to render a passage through it impracticable. This garden was expressly formed for the growth of useful plants, fruit-trees, vegetables, and whatsoever else might be found likely to answer the purposes of culture in such a climate: but after all the pains bestowed upon its institution, it fell into neglect; like many other designs calculated by that wise monarch for the benefit of his people, when his power ceased of enforcing the care of them. *Gmelin* relates<sup>1</sup>, that, in his time, the Governor of *Woronetz* exerted all possible means to restore this garden

Garden of  
*Peter the*  
*Great.*

(1) *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 114.



CHAP.  
XI.

Inundation  
and Pro-  
duct of the  
Rivers.

to its original order; and the consequence was, that a variety of fruit-trees, particularly the vine, the chesnut, and the filbert, produced abundant crops. *Saffron* flourished in great plenty, and many other plants peculiar to warmer climates. The *cherry*, the *apple*, and the *pear* tree, grew wild in the forests around the town; but their better cultivation, as at present, was entirely neglected by the people. We found two plants, very rare in England, thriving among the weeds of the place; the “Spreading Bell-flower” (*Campanula patula*), which grows in *South Wales* and near *Marlborough*; and also the “Mountain Bugle” (*Ajuga pyramidalis*). The other plants which we collected in the neighbourhood of *Woronetz* are given in a Note<sup>1</sup>. Stagnant waters, left by the annual inundation of the river, render the place very unwholesome during certain seasons of the year. The inhabitants, both in spring and autumn, are subject to tertian and quartan fevers: these become epidemic, and attack hundreds at the same time. The want of proper remedies for such disorders, and the constant use of salted provisions, frequently cause the ague to degenerate into a continual fever, a

---

(1) *Polygonum Fagopyrum*—*Adonis æstivalis*—*Cucubalus Behen*—  
A new species of *Euphorbia*—*Salvia nutans*—*Verbascum Phœnicium*  
—*Chelidonium minus*—*Ranunculus Illyricus*—*Viola tricolor*.



dropsy, or a consumption. Both the *Woronetz* and the *Don* supply the inhabitants of all this country with an astonishing quantity of fishes; *carp* being the most abundant: but they have also *tench*, *sterlet*, *bream*, *bleak*, *trout*, *lamprey*, *perch*, and *pike*. The last absolutely swarm in their rivers, and grow to a prodigious size; but it is only the poorer class of people who use it for food. When Nature is profuse in her offerings, the love of novelty induces us to contemn, and even to reject, her bounty.

The change of season, as at *Moscow*, does not take place at *Woronetz* with that uncertainty which characterizes our climate. Winter regularly begins in *December*, and ends in the middle of *March*. According to *Gmelin*, the autumn resembles a moderate summer. Vegetation is so rapid during spring, that upon the *ninth* of *June* we saw a pear-tree which had put forth a strong scion above a yard in length. We found the climate so different from that to which we had been lately accustomed, that we were compelled to alter our clothing altogether<sup>2</sup>. The beams of the sun were to us intolerable; and a south-east

---

(2) It is not necessary to mention the precise height of the mercury in the *thermometer*, because the Reader will find it stated in the *Appendix*, according to the most accurate daily observation throughout the journey.



CHAP.  
XI.

wind, like a *Sirocco*, blew frequently and even tempestuously; causing insufferable heat, during the time we remained. The only method we had of cooling our apartments was, by shutting the windows, and drawing curtains over them. Perhaps the sudden transition we had made from colder countries might have rendered us more peculiarly sensible of the oppressive heat of the atmosphere.

Increase of  
Buildings.

New buildings were rising in all parts of *Woronetz*; and the suburbs appeared so extensive, that it was very difficult to form any correct idea of the probable future extent of the place. It was evident that a junction would soon take place between the town and its suburbs; and we were informed that a village or two would also be included. It stands upon the very lofty, steep, and sloping bank before mentioned, having the appearance of a rampart; so that, when viewed from the river below, this bank looks like a prodigious artificial fortification. Doubtless it might be rendered a place of very great strength, as there are no eminences that could command the works on its weakest side. Small lanterns, dispersed about upon posts, serve to light the town. The streets are very wide, without being paved. The *arsenal* erected by PETER THE GREAT still remains, although in a

## Arsenal.



ruinous condition. We visited the little sandy island below the town whereon he built his first ship of war, when he projected the conquest of the *Black Sea*. It is now covered with storehouses, caldrons, and tubs, for the preparation of *tallow*: this is a great article of trade here: it is sent to *England*, and to *America*, in vast quantities. The principal merchant, happening to be upon the spot, asked us, to what use the *English* could possibly appropriate all the *grease* he sent to their country. The stench from the bones and horns of animals, slaughtered for the purpose of preparing the tallow, made this place exceedingly offensive. It formerly exhibited a more pleasing spectacle, when PETER, acting in the double capacity of a *king* and a *carpenter*, superintended his works upon this island. He built a small wooden hut, and a church, opposite to the arsenal, on the side of the river, immediately below the town; and the greatest monarch in the world, surrounded by a few hovels, in a land of savage people accustomed only to their rafts and canoes, was daily seen in the midst of his workmen, upon a little mound of sand, building his first ship of war.

*Iron* is one of the principal articles of trade in the town, and occupies the chief commerce

Commerce  
internal &  
external.



CHAP.  
XI.

of the shops. They also manufacture *cloth* for the army; and have a building for the preparation of *vitriol*. Large balls of whiting are piled up before their doors, as in *Moscow*, *Tula*, and other places. The *cloth factory* was established by PETER THE GREAT, and is the most considerable in *Russia*. PETER resided here in the year 1705; and at the same time was also engaged in building *Petersburg*. In the preparation of *tallow*, they consume the cattle of the country, and, boiling them down, make two sorts. The *first sort* is exported to *England*; the *second* used in *Russia*, in making *soap*. Ten *pounds* of the best quality sells sometimes in *Petersburg* as high as sixty-three *roubles*. The carriage from *Woronetz* to *Petersburg* costs about eighty *copeeks* per *pound*. If the merchants contract with *English* dealers in *Petersburg* to the amount of one hundred thousand *roubles*, they receive from them fifty thousand in advance, to enable them to buy *cattle*. This practice of purchasing *cattle* to boil into *tallow* has, of late years, enormously advanced the price of *meat*. Fourteen years ago, a *pound* of *beef* sold in *Woronetz* for twenty-six *copeeks*; a *pound* of *mutton* for thirty: now the *pound* of *beef* costs two *roubles*, and the *pound* of *mutton* sixty *copeeks*. In return for the *corn* carried annually to *Tcherkask* and to *Azof*, they bring back *raisins*, *figs*, *Greek wines*,



and the *wine* of the *Don Cossacks*. The salt consumed in *Woronetz* is supplied from a remarkable salt lake in the neighbourhood of *Saratof*, so impregnated with the *muriate* of *soda*, that fine crystals of it form upon any substance placed in the water. *Sugar* is very dear; it is brought only from *Petersburg*. The necessaries of life, however, are, generally speaking, cheap. The carriers of *Woronetz* go every three years to *Tobolsky* in *Siberia*, where there is a rendezvous for all caravans bound to *Kiatha*, on the frontier of *China*. From *Tobolsky* they form one immense caravan to *Kiatha*. Afterwards, returning to *Tobolsky*, they disperse, according to their several routes. From *Siberia* they bring *furs*; from *Kiatha*, Chinese merchandize of all sorts, *tea*, raw and manufactured *silk*, *porcelain*, and *precious stones*. The *Chinese*, upon their arrival at *Kiatha*, also furnish them with the productions of *Kamchatka*, brought from *St. Peter and St. Paul*. Thus laden, many of the caravans set out for *Francfort*, and return with *muslin*, *cambric*, *silks*, the *porcelain* of *Saxony*, and other goods from the manufactures of *England*.

Four men, with their captain, offered to take us by water to *Tcherchask* for two hundred and fifty *roubles*, including the necessary purchase of boats, anchors, sails, oars, &c. But the river



CHAP.  
XI.Wine of  
the *Don*.

is so shallow during summer, that we should have been two months in getting thither; the distance being fifteen hundred *versts*. The best wine of the *Don* is made upon the river, about three hundred *versts* before arriving at *Tcherchask* from *Woronetz*. Fourteen bottles sell there for one *rouble* and fifty *copeeks*. They are apt to make it before the grape ripens; and perhaps this may be the case with all wine exhibiting effervescence<sup>1</sup>. Their *white wine* proves better than the *red*, when the fruit is suffered to ripen; but this very rarely happens.

Change of  
Manners.

Approaching the Southern part of the empire, the strong characteristics of the Russian people are less frequently observed. Happily for the traveller, in proportion as his distance is increased from that which has been erroneously considered the civilized part of the country, he has less to complain of theft, of fraud, and of dissimulation<sup>2</sup>. In the more Northern provinces, he is cautioned to beware of the inhabitants of

---

(1) See the Note upon *Champagne wine* in a former page of this Chapter.

(2) "The Russian peasant, without property, without religion, without morals, without honour, is hospitable, humane, obliging, gay, faithful, and brave: the farther you penetrate into the country remote from cities, the better you find him; the most savage is always the best." *Secret Mem. of the Court of Petersb.* p. 266.



the *Ukraine*, and the *Cossacks*, by an unprincipled race of men, with whom the *Cossack* and the *Tahtar* are degraded in comparison. The chambers of our inn were immediately over the town jail; and it is quite unnecessary to add of what nation its tenants were composed. The *Russian* finds it dangerous to travel in the *Ukraine*, and along the *Don*, because he is conscious the inhabitants of these countries know too well with whom they have to deal. The *Cossack*, when engaged in war, and remote from his native land, is a robber, because plunder is a part of the military discipline in which he has been educated; but when a stranger enters the district where he resides with his family and connections, and confides property to his care, the inhabitant of no country is found either more hospitable, or more honourable. Concerning the inhabitants of the country called *Malo-Russia*, a French gentleman, who had long resided among them, assured us he used neither locks to his doors nor to his coffers; and among the *Cossacks*, as in *Sweden*, a trunk may be sent unlocked, for a distance equal to five hundred miles, without risking the loss of any part of its contents. Mr. *Rowan*, banker of *Moscow*, was compelled, by the breaking of his carriage, to abandon it in the midst of the territory of the *Don Cossacks*; and it was afterwards brought



CHAP.  
XI.

safe to him at *Taganrog*, with all its appurtenances, by the unsolicited and disinterested labour of that people<sup>1</sup>. Who would venture to leave a carriage, or even a trunk, although encased, doubly locked, and duly directed, among the *Russians*?

Change of  
Features.

From the time we left *Tula*, a remarkable change was visible in the features of the people: this we were unable to explain. The peasants had frequently the straight yellow hair of the inhabitants of *Finland*, and the same light complexion; neither resembling *Russians*, *Poles*, nor *Cossacks*. At *Woronetz* the *Gipsey* tribe was very prevalent; and a mixed race, resulting from their intermarriage with *Russians*.

Neglect of  
drowned  
Persons.

The horrid practice of burying persons alive sometimes takes place in *Russia*, from the ignorance of the inhabitants. Instances of suspended animation, occasioned by the vapour of their stoves, or by accidents in water, are always considered lost cases; and the unhappy sufferer is immediately committed to the grave, without any attempt towards recovery. They send

---

(1) Of this fact we were assured by Mr. *Rowan* himself, to whom we were indebted for many instances of politeness and attention during the time we resided in *Moscow*.



only for a police-officer, to note down the circumstances of the disaster; and, without the smallest effort towards restoring respiration, proceed in the ceremony of interment. A poor woman in bathing, during our stay at *Woronetz*, fell beyond her depth. She struggled some time with the stream, and, being carried by it about three hundred yards, was taken out by some peasants before she had either sunk or lost her power of motion. When laid on the earth, she groaned and moved; but the water which had been swallowed rendered her face black, and she became apparently lifeless. She was therefore immediately pronounced to be really dead. No endeavour on our part, accompanied by persuasion and by offers of money, could induce the spectators either to touch the body, or to suffer any remedy to be attempted towards her recovery. They seemed afraid to approach what they considered as a corpse. In vain we explained to them the process by which persons, so circumstanced, are restored to life in England. They stood at a distance, crossing themselves, and shaking their heads; and in this manner the poor woman was left upon the shore, until it would have been too late to have made use of any means for her recovery. If she were not afterwards buried alive, her death was certainly



CHAP.  
XI.

owing to a shameful and an obstinate neglect of remedies, which, in her case, promised every success. The police-officer gave in his memorial, and her body was committed to the grave.

We left *Woronetz*, June 12th; crossing the river at the bottom of the town, and entering plains as before. The swamps below *Woronetz* at once explain the cause of the annual fevers to which its inhabitants are liable: they exhale, during warm seasons, vapours as unwholesome as those which arise from the fens of *Italy*.

There are few finer prospects than that of *Woronetz*, viewed a few *versts* from the town, on the road to *Paulovskoy*. Throughout the whole of this country are seen, dispersed over immense plains, mounds of earth covered with a fine turf; the sepulchres of the antient world, common to almost every habitable country. If there exist any thing of former times, which may afford monuments of primeval manners, it is this mode of burial. They seem to mark the progress of mankind in the first ages after the dispersion; rising wherever the posterity of *Noah* came. Whether under the form of a *Mound* in *Scandinavia*, in *Russia*, or in *North*



*America*<sup>1</sup>; a *Barrow* in *England*; a *Cairn* in *Wales*, in *Scotland*, or in *Ireland*; or of those *heaps* which the modern *Greeks* and *Turks* call *Tépe*; or, lastly, in the more artificial shape of a *Pyramid* in *Egypt*; they had universally the same origin. They present the simplest and sublimest monument that any generation of men could raise over the bodies of their forefathers; being calculated for almost endless duration, and speaking a language more impressive than the most studied epitaph upon *Parian* marble. When beheld in a distant evening horizon, skirted by the rays of the setting sun, and, as it were, touching the clouds which hover over them, imagination represents the spirits of departed heroes as descending to irradiate a warrior's grave<sup>2</sup>. Some of those mounds appeared with forms so simple, and yet so artificial, in a plain otherwise level, that no doubt whatsoever could be entertained concerning their origin. Others, more antient, have at last sunk into the earth, and left a hollow place, encircled by a kind of fosse, which

---

(1) See the *Journal of a Tour into the Territory North-west of the Alleghany Mountains*, by *Thaddeus Mason Harris*; *Boston*, 1805; for a very curious account of the Sepulchral Mounds in *America*; the history of which is lost, as the author expresseth it, “in the oblivion of ages.”

(2) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.



CHAP.  
XI.

still marks their situation. Again, others, by the passage of the plough annually upon their surface, have been considerably diminished. These *Tumuli* are the Sepulchres referred to by *Herodotus*, in the earliest accounts which history has recorded of this mode of burial'. The tombs of the *Scythian kings* are said, by him, to exist in the remotest parts of *Scythia*, where the *Borysthenes* is first known to be navigable; and they are further described as being constructed precisely according to the appearance they now exhibit.

*Malo-*  
*Russians.*

We frequently met with caravans of the *Malo-Russians*, who differ altogether from the inhabitants of the rest of *Russia*. Their features are those of the *Polonese*, or *Cossacks*. They are a more noble race; stouter and better looking than the *Russians*, and superior to them in every thing that can exalt one class of men above another. They are cleaner, more industrious, more honest, more generous, more polite, more courageous, more hospitable, more truly pious, and, of course, less superstitious. Their language only differs from the *Russian*, as the dialect of the *southern provinces* of *France* does from the dialect spoken near *Paris*. They

---

(1) *Herodot.* Melpom. c. 71.



have in many instances converted the desolate *steppe*<sup>2</sup> into fields of corn. Their caravans are drawn by oxen, which proceed about thirty *versts* in a day. Towards evening, they halt in the middle of a plain, near some pool of water; when their little waggons are all drawn up into a circle, and their cattle are suffered to graze around them; while the drivers, stretched out upon the smooth turf, take their repose, or enjoy their pipes, after the toil and heat of the day. If they meet a carriage, they all take off their caps and bow. The meanest *Russians* bow to each other, but never to a stranger.

South of *Woronetz* we found the country perfectly level, and the roads (if a fine turf lawn may be so denominated) the finest, at this season, perhaps in the whole world. The turf upon which we travelled was smooth and firm, without a stone or a pebble, or even the mark of wheels, and we experienced little or no dust. Nothing could be more delightful than this part of our journey. The whole of these

Plains  
south of  
*Woronetz*.

---

(2) *Steppe* is the name given, in the *South of Russia*, to those plains, which, though capable of cultivation, have never been tilled. They are covered with wild plants; and sometimes, perhaps improperly, called *deserts*. In *America*, similar plains are called *Prairies*.



CHAP.  
XI.

immense plains were enamelled with the greatest variety of flowers imaginable. The list of plants we collected is much too numerous for the text<sup>1</sup>. The earth seemed covered with the richest and most beautiful blossoms, fragrant, aromatic, and, in many instances, entirely new to the eye of a British traveller. Even during the heat of the day, refreshing breezes wafted a thousand odours, and all the air was perfumed. The skylark was in full song; various insects, with painted wings, either filled the air, or were seen couched within the blossoms. Advancing near to the *Don*, turtle-doves, as tame as domestic pigeons, flew around our carriage. The pools were filled with wild-fowl; dogs, like those of the *Abruzzo* Mountains, guarded the numerous herds and flocks passing or grazing. Melons of different sorts flourished in the cultivated

---

(1) *Androsace Septentrionalis*—*Centauria myriocephala*—*Stipa pennata*—*Cerastium*—*Lithrum Virgatum*—*Asclepias Vincetoxicum*—Larkspur, *Delphinium Ajacis*—*Vicia Pannonica*. Also the following, well known in England: Meadow Clary, *Salvia pratensis*—*Gnaphalium dioicum*—Wood Crane's-bill, *Geranium sylvaticum*—*Geum Urbanum*—Mouse-ear Scorpion Grass, *Myosotis Scorpioides*—*Cucubalus Otites* (grows on Newmarket Heath)—*Sisymbrium amphibium* (along the banks of the Cam)—Yellow Rocket, Bitter Winter Grass, *Erysimum barbaria*.



although uninclosed grounds near the villages, covering several acres of land. CHAP.  
XI.

At *Celo Usmany* we were employed in collecting plants. The *Echium rubrum*, falsely called *Italicum* by *Gmelin*, we first noticed about this place, and it was afterwards very common. It grows chiefly among corn. The women of the *Don* use it in painting their cheeks; the root, when fresh, yielding a beautiful vermilion tint. The peasants also extract from it a gum. It is engraven in the “*Journal des Savans Voyageurs*.” *Gmelin* recommended its transplantation, and the application of its colouring properties to objects of more importance. We observed also the *Spiræa filipendula*, which is found upon the Hills near *Cambridge*, and some varieties of the *Centaurea*; also the *Onosma echioïdes*, *Veronica Austriaca*, *Pedicularis tuberosa*, and *Salvia pratensis*. It is from the root of the *Onosma* that the *Tahtar* women obtain their *rouge*. *Celo Us-  
many.*

*Usmany* is entirely inhabited by *Russians*: and whenever this is the case, towards the south of the empire, a village resembles nothing more than a number of stacks of straw or of dried weeds. The female peasants were seated upon the turf, before their huts, spinning.



CHAP.  
XI.

Their machines are not quite so simple as those used in many parts of Italy. They consisted of wooden combs, placed upon a stick driven into the ground, to contain the flax, and not rising higher than the knee: while the right hand is employed in spinning, the left manages the spindle. This manner of living affords a striking contrast to the Government that oppresses them; for we observed an air of liberty in these wild and wide plains, ill suited to the reflections we had before made on the general condition of the *peasants*. The severity of the winter here is hardly reconcileable with the appearance of a country abounding in plants which are found in warm climates: yet the snow annually affords a sledge-road, the whole way from the *Gulph of Finland* to the *Sea of Azof*.

*Podulok  
Moscov-  
skoy.*

From *Celo Usmany* we travelled, over similar plains, to *Podulok Moscovskoy*, where we passed the night in a wretched village, the miserable inhabitants of which were not even able to light a candle. Nothing could be more revolting than the sight of their hovels, open to all the inclemencies of the weather, and destitute of every comfort or common convenience of life. They were said to be settlers from *Tver*.



The next morning, (*June 13th*), we passed the village of *Mojocks*, and came to *Ekortzy*: here we halted to take some refreshment under a pent-house, upon a *khabitka*; the heat of the sun being almost insupportable. The people were kind; and a coarse meal became, on that account, agreeable. We perceived, as it has been before remarked, that the farther we advanced from the ordinary hordes of the *Russians*, the more politeness and hospitality we experienced; this being, however, exactly the reverse of the information given to us by the inhabitants of *Moscow*. The *deserts*, as they were described, instead of proving a bare and sandy waste, presented verdant lawns, covered with herbage, though sometimes dry, and scorched by the rays of a very powerful sun.

*Mojocks,  
Ekortzy,  
and Iestakovo.*

Near to *Ekortzy* we added the *Verbascum Phœnicium* to our herbary: and between *Ekortzy* and *Iestakovo*, upon a high, bleak, chalky soil, we found the rarest plants which occurred during our whole route; *Draba Alpina*, and *Polygala Sibirica*. Professor *Pallas* could hardly credit the evidence of his senses, when he afterwards saw them among our collection in the *Crimea*. Near the same spot we also observed that beautiful plant, the *Clematis integrifolia*, exhibiting colours of blue and gold; with



CHAP.  
XI.

others, which, being less remarkable, are given in the subjoined Note<sup>1</sup>.

*Locova*  
*Sloboda.*

The first regular establishment of *Malo-Russians* occurred after leaving *Iestakovo*. It was called *Locova Sloboda*. The houses were all white-washed, like many of the cottages in *Wales*: this operation is performed annually, with great care. Such distinguished cleanliness appeared within the dwellings, that a traveller might fancy himself transported, in the course of a few miles, from *Russia* to *Holland*. Their apartments, even the ceilings and the beams in the roof, are regularly washed. Their tables and benches shine with washing and rubbing, and reminded us of the interior of cottages in *Norway*. Their court-yard, stables, and out-houses, with every thing belonging to them, exhibited neatness, and proofs of industry. In the furniture of their little kitchens, instead of the darkness and smoky hue of the Russian houses, we observed everywhere brightness and cleanliness. Their utensils and domestic vessels were all scoured and well polished. They had poultry, and plenty of cattle; and their gardens were filled with fruit-trees.

---

(1) Other varieties of *Verbascum*.—*Alyssum incanum*, and *montanum*.—*Sideritis montana*. Varieties of *Genista*, and *Vicia Cassubica*.



The inhabitants, in their features, resemble *Cossacks*; and both these people bear a similitude to the *Poles*; being, doubtless, all derived from one common stock. The dress of unmarried women is much the same among the *Malo-Russians* and the *Don Cossacks*. They both wear a *kelt*, or petticoat, of one piece of cloth fastened round the waist. Sometimes, particularly among more aged females, this petticoat consists of two pieces, like two aprons; the one fastened in front, and the other behind. The necks of the girls are laden with large red beads, falling in several rows over the breast. The fingers, both of men and women, are set off with rings, containing glass gems. A simple *bandeau*, or gilded cap, is sometimes seen on female heads; and from behind hang rows of antique coins, or false pieces sold to them for that purpose, imitating the antient coin of their own and of other countries. The hair of unmarried women is suffered to fall in a long braid down the back, terminated by a ribbon with a knot. Their language is pleasing, and full of diminutives. But the resemblance of this people, in certain circumstances of dress and manners, to the *Scotch Highlanders*, is very remarkable. The cloth petticoat, before mentioned, is chequered like the *Scotch plaid*, and answers to the *kelt* which is still worn in *Scotland*. They have also, among their musical instru-



CHAP.  
XI.

ments, the *bag-pipe*, and the *Jew's-harp*: the former, like that used in *North Britain* and in *Finland*, is common to the *Cossacks* as well as to the *Malo-Russians*. Another point of resemblance may be found in the love of spirituous liquors. The *Malo-Russians* are truly a merry race, and much given to drinking: but this habit prevails among all barbarous nations.

*Paulov-  
skoy.*

From hence we proceeded to *Paulovskoy*, situate upon a high sandy bank, on the eastern side of the *Don*. It is a small town, and at a distance makes a pleasing appearance; but consists of little more than a church and a few scattered wooden houses. The river, broad and rapid, here makes a noble appearance: barges, laden with corn, were moving with its current towards the *Sea of Azof*. Close to its banks we found a variety of beautiful plants. The *Stipa pennata*, celebrated in *Russian* songs, waved its feathery locks, as in almost all the *steppes*. In the branches of the *Artemisia campestris*, insects had caused excrescences, which are used by *Tahtar* nations in kindling their tobacco-pipes. The Climbing Birthwort (*Aristolochia Clematitis*), a rare *British* plant, although found at *Whittlesford* in *Cambridgeshire* and at *Stanton* in *Suffolk*, appeared among *Southernwood*, *Woody Nightshade*, *Water Crow-*



*foot*, and *Flea-bane*. The rest were all strangers'.—On the eastern banks are extensive low woods, hardly rising above the head: these are so filled with nightingales, that their songs are heard, even in the town, during the whole night. There is, moreover, a kind of toad, or frog, which the Empress ELIZABETH transported to the marshes near *Moscow*. Its croaking is loud and deep-toned, and may be also termed musical; filling the air with full hollow sounds, very like the cry of the old English harrier. This kind of reptile is not known in the north of *Europe*. The noise it makes is in general loud enough to be heard for miles, joining with, and sometimes overpowering, the sweeter melody of nightingales. This circumstance gives quite a new character to the evening and to the night. Poets in *Russia* cannot describe silence and solemnity as characteristics of the midnight hour; but rather a loud and busy clamour, totally inconsistent with the opening of *Gray's Elegy*, and the *Night Thoughts* of *Young*.

PETER THE FIRST founded *Paulovskoy*, and named it in honour of *St. Paul*. It was designed

---

(1) *Campanula Sibirica* — *Dracocephalum Ruyschiana* — *Onosma simplicissima* — *Anthemis tinctoria*.



CHAP.  
XI.

as a frontier town against the *Tahtars* and *Turks*. The territory of the former then extended to *Bachmut*, on the southern side of the *Donetz*; and that of the *Turks*, to the place where now stands the fortress of *Dimitri*, upon the *Don*. There was here a *Botanic garden*, as at *Woronetz*; but of this not a trace now remains. The underwood about the place was, in *Gmelin's* time, a forest: it is daily diminishing, but it contains many animals common in the surrounding *steppes*; as *bears*, *wolves*, *foxes*, *martens*, *hares*, *weasels*, *ermine*s, and *squirrels*. Among the *birds*, not frequent elsewhere, may be mentioned the *pelican*: vast flights arrive annually from the *Black Sea* and the *Sea of Azof*, accompanied by *swans*, *cranes*, *storks*, and *geese*. They alight at the mouths of the *Don*, and proceed up the river: in autumn they return by the same route. *Pelicans* construct their nests of rushes, lining the interior with moss, or any soft herb. Such nests are found only upon the small islets of the river, and in places where moss may be procured. They lay two white eggs, about the size of those of the *swan*, and employ the same time in hatching. If disturbed while sitting, they hide their eggs in the water; taking them out afterwards with their bill, when they believe the danger removed. They live altogether upon fish, and consume a prodigious quantity. The



*Russian* naturalists give a curious account of this bird's mode of fishing, assisted by the *cormorant*. The *pelican* extends its wings, and troubles the water; while the *cormorant*, diving to the bottom, drives the fish to the surface. Then the *pelican*, continuing the motion of its wings, advances towards the shore, where the fish are taken among the shallows. Afterwards, the *cormorant*, without further ceremony, helps himself out of the *pelican's* beak<sup>1</sup>.

The principal trade carried on here is in Trade. tallow and fruit: the latter article, particularly the *Water-Melon*, is carried to *Moscow* and to *Petersburg*. They plant it in the open fields, where it covers whole acres of land. In the *steppes* near the town, we observed about thirty women hoeing a piece of uninclosed ground, for the culture of this delicious vegetable. That a plant, rarely in perfection anywhere, should thrive upon the rivers in this part of *Russia*, and in such a latitude, is very remarkable. Perhaps its flavour does not depend upon latitude. At *Naples*, although so highly esteemed, the *Water-Melon* seldom ripens. In *Egypt* it is even worse. Indeed, the only place where we have seen the *Water-Melon* attain its full

---

(1) *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 144.



CHAP. colour, size, and maturity, is at *Jaffa*, upon  
 XI. the coast of SYRIA.

Rash Con-  
 duct of a  
 young Pea-  
 sant.

We found ourselves among *Russians* at *Paulovskoy*, and narrowly escaped with our lives. The author, being asleep within the carriage, was awakened by some person gently opening the door; and could discern, although in the night, a man extending his arm in a menacing manner. Making a sudden effort to seize him by the hair, the fellow eluded the attempt, and escaped: an alarm was immediately given, but he could not then be discovered. Soon after this, the author, putting his head out of the carriage window, to call the servant, a large stone, thrown with great violence, struck the frame of it close to his head; sounding so like the report of a pistol, that at first he believed a pistol had been discharged close to him. Upon this a second search was made, and a man in consequence detected, pretending to sleep in one of the *khabithas*, in the court-yard of the inn. This fellow, whether guilty or not, we compelled to mount the barouche-box, and to sit there as sentinel. Soon afterwards, all of the party who were in the house came running into the yard, saying that the front of the inn was beset by some persons from without, who had hurled stones through the windows, and



broken every pane of glass. Determined to sell our lives as dearly as possible, we drew our sabres, and proceeded in a body towards the residence of the Governor, a very worthy man, who instantly rose from his bed, and set on foot an inquiry after the offenders, which continued the whole of the night. At the same time, soldiers were stationed with the carriage, and the patrol of the town was doubled. Towards morning, they brought in a young man, whom they stated to have detected in the act of making his escape from the out-houses of our inn. During his examination, the cause of all this disorder was made known. He proved to be a lover of one of the girls of the house ; and as she had refused to come out to him when he had sent for her, his jealousy convinced him that he was slighted upon our account. In a fit of desperate fury, he had therefore resolved to wreak his vengeance upon some of the party, if not upon all : and in this undertaking he had been aided by certain of his comrades. The poor fellow was more an object of pity than resentment, and we interceded for his pardon ; but the Governor insisted upon making an example of him. The police-officers led him away, sulky, and, as it seemed, nothing loth, to be flogged. As he went, he still vowed revenge ; declaring, that he was not alone in



CHAP.  
XI.

the business ; for that fifteen of his confederates had made an oath, to be revenged, not only upon the girl, but upon all her family, for her inconstancy to him.

*Kazinskoy  
Chutor.*

The Governor provided us with a powerful escort ; and early in the morning we continued our journey. The roads have been all changed, since *Gmelin*, and other travellers, visited this part of *Russia*. We proceeded from *Paulovskoy* to *Kazinskoy Chutor*, a village inhabited by *Malo-Russians* and *Russians* mingled together. The distinction between the two people might be made without the smallest inquiry, from the striking contrast they exhibited of filth and cleanliness. In the stable of the post-house we found about twenty horses, kept with a degree of order and neatness which would have done credit to any nobleman's stud in *Britain*. The house of the poor superintendant villager was equally admirable: every thing appeared clean and decent: there was no litter; nor was any thing out of its place. It was quite a new thing to us, to hesitate whether we should clean our boots before walking into an apartment, on the floor of which we would rather have placed our dinner than upon the table of any *Russian* prince.



This village is situate in the most wild and open *steppes*. Amongst the short herbage we noticed the *land-tortoise*. Its flesh is esteemed a great delicacy; as it is in the *Archipelago*, and in all *Turkish* cities. Boat-loads of them are carried from the *Greek Isles* to the markets of *Constantinople*. After leaving *Kazinskoy*, we passed through several very large villages, scattered over valleys, each of which appeared to consist rather of several hamlets than of one, and arrived at *Nizney Momon*. Nothing occurred worth observation, except the plants we collected<sup>1</sup>. The heat was intense. The country similar to that before described. We found our vinegar a pleasing and salutary ingredient in bad water, and a most delicious solace, when exposed to the scorching rays of the sun, with parched lips, and mouths full of dust. It was impossible to resist the temptation of drinking it without water; and to the practice of doing so may be attributed, perhaps, the weak state of health into which the author afterwards fell. We considered it, at this time, the most valuable part of our baggage; and afterwards, in

*Nizney  
Momon.*

---

(1) Of these, some are known in our country; viz. Goat's-beard, *Tragopogon pratense*, and *Potentilla argentea*. Others, more rare, are, the *Gladiolus imbricatus*, not found even in our botanic gardens; *Astragalus Onobrychis*, *Hesperis matronalis*, and *Campanula Sibirica*. We observed also a new species of *Lychnis*.



CHAP. *Kuban Tahtary*, derived from it the only means  
XI. of sustaining the fatigue and languor caused by  
the heat of the climate and by bad air.

*Dobrinka.* The next place we came to was *Dobrinka*: and here, for the first time, we found an establishment of *Cossacks*; although but few appeared, and even these were mixed with *Malo-Russians*. The church was new; a large and handsome white building, erected by the Emperor PAUL. Others of the same nature appeared in most of the neighbouring villages. That of *Dobrinka* makes a conspicuous appearance, several miles before the traveller reaches it. If happiness could be found under the *Russian* Government, it might be said to have its residence in *Dobrinka*; a peaceable and pleasant spot, full of neat little white cottages, tenanted by a healthy, and apparently contented, society, whose members live in the greatest tranquillity, removed from all the spies, tax-gatherers, police-officers, and other petty despots of the country. We were received into one of their court-yards, with a hearty welcome and smiling countenances, very different from the lowering brows, and contracted suspicious eyes, to which we had been so often accustomed. At sun-set, all the cows belonging to the inhabitants came, in one large troop,



lowing, into the village. No driver was necessary; for, as the herd entered, they separated into parties, and retired of their own accord to their respective owners, in order to be milked. The *Malo-Russians*, with their numerous families, were seated upon the ground, in circles before their neat little habitations, eating their supper; and, being all merry together, offered a picture of contentment and of peace not often found within *Russian* territories<sup>1</sup>.

About four in the afternoon of the next day, *Metscha*, having been detained for want of horses at *Metscha*, we arrived at KASANKAIA, one of the largest *stanitzas* of the DON COSSACKS, and the first within their territory. As we are now entering upon the description of a very interesting part of our journey, we shall be particularly careful to note every observation that may occur, relating to a country rarely visited, and, upon that account, very little known; where every thing is interesting, because every thing presents what travellers from other countries have not seen before. The independent mode of life of the people; their indolence at home; their activity in war; their remote situation

*Kasankaia,*  
first *Sta-*  
*nitz*a of the  
*Don Cos-*  
*sacks.*

---

(1) We observed here a plant which grows on the Hills near Cambridge, the *Hedysarum Onobrychis*.



CHAP.  
XI.

with regard to the rest of *Europe*; the rank they hold in the great scale of society; the history of their origin; their domestic manners, and character; all these require consideration.





Mode of Travelling across the Territory of the Don Cossacks.

## CHAP. XII.

### TERRITORY OF THE DON COSSACKS.

*Appearance of the Cossacks at Kasankaia—House of the Ataman—Ideal Dangers of the Country—Voyage by Water—Amusements and Dances of the People—Departure—Steppes—River Lazovai—Visit to a Camp of Calmucks—Of their Brandy distilled from Mare's Milk—Personal Appearance of Calmucks—Arts, Armour, and Weapons—Recreations and Condition of Life—Acenovskaia—Of the Suroke, or Bobac, of the Steppes—The Biroke and Suslic—Nature of Villages named in Russian Maps—Stragglers from the Army—Distinction between Cossacks of the Steppes and of the Don—Kamenskaia—Iron Foundries of Lugan—Etymology of the word TANAÏS—Numerous Camps of Calmucks—Approach to Axay.*

**T**HERE is something extremely martial, and even intimidating, in the first appearance of a

CHAP.  
XII.



CHAP.  
XII.

Appear-  
ance of the  
*Cossacks* at  
*Kasankaia*.

**COSSACK.** His dignified and majestic look ; his elevated brows, and dark mustachoes ; his tall helmet of black wool, terminated by a crimson sack, with its plume, laced festoon, and white cockade ; his upright posture ; the ease and elegance of his gait ; give him an air of great importance. We found *Cossacks* in considerable number at *Kasankaia*, lounging before their houses, and conversing in such large parties, that it seemed as if we were entering their capital. Their dresses were much richer than any thing we had observed in *Russia*, although all were uniform. Each person's habit consisted of a blue jacket, edged with gold and lined with silk, fastened by hooks across the chest. Beneath the jacket appeared a silk waistcoat, the lower part of which was concealed by the sash. Large and long trowsers, either of the same material as the jacket, or of white dimity, kept remarkably clean, were fastened high above the waist, and covered their boots. The sabre is not worn, except on horseback, upon a journey, or in war. In its stead is substituted a switch, or cane, with an ivory head : this every Cossack bears in his hand, as an appendage of his dress ; being at all times prepared to mount his horse at a moment's notice. Their cap or helmet is the most beautiful part of the costume ; because it is becoming to every set of features. It adds



considerably to the height, and gives, with the addition of whiskers, a military air to the most insignificant figure. They wear their hair short round the head, but not thin upon the crown: it is generally dark, thick, and quite straight. The cap is covered by a very soft and shining black wool. Some of them have civil and military distinctions of habit; wearing in time of peace, instead of the jacket, a long frock without buttons. The sash is sometimes yellow, green, or red, although generally black; and they wear large military gloves. There is no nation in the world more neat with regard to dress; and, whether young or old, it appears to become them all. A quiet life seems quite unsuited to their disposition: they loiter about, having then no employment to interest them; and being devoted to war, seem distressed by the indolence of peace.

The *Ataman*, or Chief of the *stanitza*, approached us with very great respect and complaisance, as soon as we arrived. Notice at the same time was given to all the inhabitants, not to quit the town without his knowledge, until every thing the travellers might require should be ascertained and provided. He begged to conduct us to “*quarters*,” as he expressed it; and brought us, for that purpose, to his own house, which he

House of  
the *Ata-*  
*man*.



CHAP.  
XII.

gave up entirely to our use. It was pleasantly situate, above the DON, with an open covered arcade, or wooden gallery : in this gallery we breakfasted and dined, while we remained. His cave of provisions was in the court-yard ; and he made his wife and daughters open it for our use. We had the curiosity to descend into this place. It was floored with ice ; upon which we saw *sterlet* from the DON, *game*, and other luxuries. The house was perfectly clean and comfortable ; so much so, that we could not resist the pressing invitation made to us of staying a short time, to study the manners of the *Cossacks*, in a town nearly as large as their capital.

It was amusing to observe the temporary respect they paid to the *Ataman*. If he convened any of the inhabitants on business, however trivial, they made their obeisance before him, standing bareheaded, as in the presence of a Sovereign : but the moment the assembly was dissolved, he passed unheeded among them, receiving no greater mark of respect than any of the other *Cossacks*. It is an office to which the election is annual ; but if an *Ataman* be particularly popular, he may retain his station, by re-election, during many years. This however does not often happen. Our host was in his *first* year, and his



predecessors had generally changed when the time arrived. We soon perceived that the *Cossacks* are characterized by great liveliness and animation; that they are little disposed to a sedentary life, but fond of amusement, and violent when their passions are roused. In their dances, drinking-songs, and discussions, they betray great vehemence. They have abundance of excellent food, and as much brandy as they may think proper to drink. It is therefore surprising that order is so well maintained in their *stanitzas*.

However indisposed a traveller may be to listen to those false alarms which the inhabitants of every country raise in the minds of strangers who wish to explore any remote part of their territory, it is not possible at all times to disregard such relations, especially when they come from persons of the highest authority, and who pretend to accurate knowledge of the facts they attempt to substantiate. In *Russia*, there was not an individual, of any respectability, with whom we conversed upon the subject of our journey, who did not endeavour to dissuade us from the danger of traversing what was termed "*the deserts of the Don Cossacks*." The event, however, served to convince us of the misrepresentation, and absurdity of such statements.

Ideal Dan-  
gers of the  
Country.



CHAP.  
XII.

Among the *Russians*, indeed, we were constantly exposed to danger ; either from imposition that it was hazardous to detect, or from insult that it was fearful to resent ; and in both cases the consequences affected our security. In the first view of the *Cossacks*, we beheld a brave, generous, and hospitable people. If we questioned them concerning the dangers of the country, we were referred to districts tenanted by wandering *Calmucks* ; yet we afterwards found no cause of reasonable alarm, even in the very camps of that singular race of men. At *Paulovskoy*, they told us that the EMPEROR'S courier had been stopped with the mail. We doubted the fact in the first instance ; but concluded, that if the mail had been really stolen, the theft was committed by the *Russians*, who raised the clamour, and not by the *Cossacks*, to whom the robbery had been imputed. In times of hostility the *Russians* found in the *Cossacks* a desperate and dangerous enemy ; and many a bitter remembrance of chastisement and defeat induces them to vilify a people whom they fear. The *Cossacks* are therefore justified in acting towards them as they have uniformly done ; that is to say, in withdrawing as much as possible from all communion with men whose association might corrupt, but could never promote, the welfare of their



society. After these remarks, it must nevertheless be confessed, that we were compelled to take an escort with us throughout the *Cossack* territory, and to place a guard over our carriage at night; precautions, doubtless, often calculated to excite the ridicule of the people among whom we travelled; yet even the *Cossacks* themselves sometimes urged the necessity of so doing,—“*on account*,” they said, “*of the Calmucks*.”

One evil consequence arising from attention paid to tales of danger, is the habit it occasions of putting a false construction upon the most harmless and most trivial incidents. The first night of our residence among the *Cossacks* we were full of idle fancies. The *Ataman* was intoxicated, and set off, accompanied by his wife, into the country; leaving us in possession of his house. As we had heard a violent altercation without doors, and saw our host, in a corner of the court, frequently whispering to other *Cossacks*, and pointing to our carriage, the effect of the silly stories we had heard began to operate, and we imagined some preparation was making to rob us; for which purpose it was necessary to get rid of the *Ataman* and his wife, as they might otherwise be made responsible for our safety. The apprehension of our servants did not diminish the suspicion thus



CHAP.  
XII.

excited; and we considered the plot as the more probable, because we knew that they had never before seen an equipage so attended. Since this happened, we had every reason to believe that the good old *Ataman* was only giving directions for our advantage, and, like all intoxicated persons, was making an important concern of the most trifling business, such as the cording and repairing our wheels, and a few other commissions which we wished to have executed. Travellers, so circumstanced, often raise an alarm about nothing; make a great stir to defend themselves against ideal danger; offend those who intended no injury; and finish, by congratulating themselves upon an escape, where there was no ground even for apprehension.

Voyage by  
Water.

We received a visit, on the evening of our arrival, from the *Ataman* of one of the neighbouring *stanitzas*, who chanced to be in the place. He represented the voyage down the *Don* to *Tcherkash* as a pleasant, but a tedious undertaking; saying, that it would require at least a month for its performance. The mosquitoes also are very troublesome upon the water; and the passage is liable to impediments, from the frequent shallows of the river.



Below the town, which stands upon the western bank of the *Don*, we beheld this river, augmented to a most magnificent piece of water, rolling in a full and copious tide, and marking its progress, through a country otherwise sterile, by clumps of trees and flowers, and by an abundant vegetation near to its sloping sides: but all beyond is bare and desolate. We bathed frequently, and found the current very rapid. The fine sterlets caught here were often brought to regale us during our stay. We preserved one of them tolerably well; but they have been often engraved; and, were this not the case, a young sturgeon will give a very good representation of their appearance. Another sort of fish, of large size, is also taken in this river; it is like the bream in shape, but quite equal to the sterlet in flavour. We had one served at our table, weighing half a *poud* (eighteen pounds).

The women of this place are very beautiful. The shops are supplied with several articles of luxury, such as loaf-sugar, ribbands, costly silks, and other wares of large towns. Among the more numerous articles offered for sale were sabres. The *Cossacks* call this weapon *SABLA*; the *Poles* and *Malo-Russians*, *SABEL*. We observed the *bag-pipe* frequently in use. A kind



CHAP.  
XII.Amuse-  
ments and  
Dances of  
the People.

of puppets, common in *Calabria*, which are carried by the inhabitants of that part of *Italy* over all *Europe*, were much in vogue here, consisting of two small figures suspended by a string: this the piper fastens to his knee, or to one of his fingers; while the other end is held by a gimlet screwed into a table or floor; and, by the motion of the knee, the figures are made to dance to the tune. The *Calabrians* manage them with great dexterity, and often collect a crowd in the streets of *London* and *Paris*. We saw also the *Cossack* dance, which much resembles the dance of the *Gipsies* in *Russia*, and our *English* hornpipe. Like every other national dance, it is licentious. As the female recedes or approaches, the male dancer expresses his desire or his disappointment; yet so adapted is the figure of this dance to the small rooms of their houses, that the performers hardly move from one spot. The expression is conveyed by movements of the body, especially of the arms and head, accompanied by short and sudden shrieks, and by whistling. The method they exhibited of moving the head from one shoulder to the other, while the hands are held up near the ears, is common to the dances of all the *Tahtars*, *Chinese*, and even to the inhabitants of the islands in the *Pacific Ocean*.



In the evening of *June* 16th, we left this hospitable *stanitza*, crossing the *Don* upon a raft. The people of the house, where we had been so comfortably lodged, positively refused to accept of any payment for the trouble we had given them. “*Cossacks*,” said they, “*do not sell their hospitality*!”

The view of *Kasankaia*, from the southern side of the river, is very fine. Its large church, with numerous domes, stands in the center: to the right and left are numerous and neat wooden houses. The *Don* flows below, exhibiting, in front, the busy raft, which is constantly employed conveying caravans across the ferry. In all parts of the river above *Kasankaia*, it seems to flow over a bed of *chalk*; and its banks, gently swelling upwards from the water, rise like the *South Downs* of *Sussex*, often disclosing the *chalk* whereof they consist. Farther down, and near to the water's edge, low copses of wood almost always accompany its course; but these diminish as it draws nearer to *Tcherkash*, the inhabitants of

---

(1) “*L'hospitalité est en usage par toute la Petite Russie; et un étranger qui y voyage n'a jamais besoin de faire de la dépense pour son logement et sa nourriture.*” *Scherer Annales de la Petite Russie, tome I. p. 103. Paris, 1788.*



CHAP.  
XII.

which town derive all their wood from the  
*Volga.*

Steppes.

As soon as we had left *Kasankaia*, we entered the *steppes* in good earnest, with a view to traverse them, in their whole extent, to *Tcherhask*. They are not cultivated; but, bleak and desolate as their appearance during winter may be, they have during summer the aspect of a wild continued meadow. The herbage, rising as high as the knee, is full of flowers, and exhibits a very interesting collection of plants. No one collects or cuts this herbage. The soil, although neglected, is very fine. We passed some *oaks*, in the first part of our journey, with the largest leaves we had ever seen. The *Cossacks* composing our escort galloped before us, bearing their long lances; and were of great use in clearing the road of caravans, and in tracing the best track where a carriage might expeditiously pass. We were pleased in surveying our little armed band, going at full speed; but thought it would avail us little, if the stories we had heard of *banditti* in the *steppes* were really true. For ourselves, we were destitute of any defensive weapons, excepting our sabres; and these were under lock and key, in the sword-case. We relied therefore solely on the *Cossacks*, who seemed quite



delighted even with the thought of a skirmish: proud of their employment, they scoured the plains, armed with pistols, sabres, and lances twelve feet in length.

CHAP.  
XII.

Thus escorted and accoutred<sup>1</sup>, we proceeded to the distance of thirty *versts* before the evening; and passed the night in a spot full of swamps, stinking fens, and muddy pools. Near to these stagnant waters, a number of caravans had also halted. Mosquitoes were here in great number, and very troublesome. Our *Cossacks* passed the whole night upon the damp ground, and in the open air, almost naked, around our carriage. The atmosphere of such a country must in summer be pestilential. It resembled the *Pontine Marshes* in *Italy*; being full of reeds, bulrushes, and tall flags, in which was heard the constant clamour of frogs and toads, whose croaking overpowered every other sound during the night. But in the morning, the chorus of a great variety of birds, with the humming of innumerable insects, and the pleasing appearance of a flowery wilderness, gave a liveliness to the flat and wide prospect. The name of this place was *Tichaia*; and hereabouts the river *Lazovay* has its source. We followed

River  
Lazovay.

---

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.



CHAP.  
XII.

its tardy and almost stagnant waters through the *steppes*, to a place named from it, *Verchnia Lazovaia*. On its banks we observed the *Sinapis nigra* and *Convolvulus arvensis*, plants common in England.

Visit to  
a Camp of  
*Calmucks*.

We afterwards saw a camp of *Calmucks*, in the plain towards the right of our route. As we much wished to visit this people, it was thought prudent to send a part of our *Cossack* escort before, in order to apprise them of our inclination, and to ask their permission. The sight of our carriage, and of the party approaching with it, seemed to throw them into great confusion. We observed them running backwards and forwards from one tent to another, and moving several of their goods. As we drew near, on foot, about half-a-dozen gigantic figures came towards us, stark naked, excepting a cloth bound about the waist, with greasy, shining, and almost black skins, and black hair braided into a long queue behind. They began talking very fast, in so loud a tone, and in so uncouth a language, that we were a little intimidated. We shook hands however with the foremost, which seemed to pacify them, and we were invited into a large tent. Near to its entrance hung a quantity of horse-flesh, with the limbs of dogs, cats, marmots,



rats, &c. drying in the sun, and quite black. Within the tent we found some women, although it were difficult to distinguish the sexes, so horrid and inhuman was their appearance. Two of them, covered with grease, were lousing each other; and it surprised us, that they did not discontinue their work, nor even look up as we entered. Through a grated lattice, in the side of the tent, we saw some younger women peeping, of more handsome features, but truly *Calmuck*, with long black hair, hanging in thick braids on each side of the face, and fastened at the end with bits of lead or tin. In their ears they wore shells, and large pearls of a very irregular shape, or some substance much resembling pearl. The old women were eating raw horse-flesh, tearing it off from large bones which they held in their hands. Others, squatted on the ground within their tents, were smoking tobacco, with pipes not two inches in length, much after the manner of *Laplanders*. In other respects, the two people, although both of *Eastern* origin, and both *nomade* tribes, bear little resemblance. The manner of living among the *Calmucks* is much superior to that of the *Laplanders*. The tents of the former are better constructed, stronger, more spacious, and contain many of the luxuries of life; such as very warm and good beds, handsome carpets



CHAP.  
XII.

and mats, domestic utensils, and many instruments of art and science, painting and writing<sup>1</sup>. The *Calmuck* is a giant, the *Laplander* a dwarf: both are filthy in their persons; but the *Calmuck* more so, perhaps, than the inhabitant of any other nation. We are not otherwise authorized in comparing together tribes so remote from all connection with each other, than by asserting, from our own observation, that both are *Oriental*, and that both are characterized by some habits and appearances in common; deferring, at the same time, all further illustration of the subject until a more appropriate opportunity. We shall have occasion to speak at large of the *Laplanders*, in another part of our Travels<sup>2</sup>.

Of Brandy  
distilled  
from the  
Milk of  
Mares.

Every one has heard of the *koumiss*, and the brandy, which the *Calmucks* are said to distil from the milk of mares. The manner of preparing these liquors has been differently related, and perhaps is not always the same.

---

(1) Those tents are of a circular form, with a hole at the top: they are constructed of canes, and covered with a thick felt made of camel's hair. In the *Calmuck* language they are called *Khabitka*; and being placed upon waggons during their migrations, have given their name to the summer vehicles of *Russia*.

(2) The *Esquimaux* Indians of *America*, the *Greenlanders*, and the *Laplanders*, speak the same language, and have the same swarthy complexion. When the *Moravians* effected their settlement in *Labrador*, the *Greenland* language was used, by their interpreter, with the natives.



They assured us that the brandy was merely distilled from butter-milk. The milk which they collect overnight is churned in the morning into butter; and the butter-milk is distilled over a fire made with the dung of their cattle, particularly of the dromedary, which makes a steady and clear fire, like peat. But other accounts have been given, both of the *houmiss* and of the brandy. It has been usual to confound them, and to consider the *houmiss* as their appellation for the brandy so obtained. By every information we could obtain, not only here, but in many other camps, which we afterwards visited, they are different modifications of the same thing, although different liquors; the *houmiss* being a kind of sour milk, like the *Yowrt* of the *Turks*, and the beverage so much used by the *Laplanders*, called *Pïma*; and the brandy, an ardent spirit obtained from *houmiss* by distillation. In making the *houmiss*, they sometimes employ the milk of cows; but never, if mare's milk can be had; as the *houmiss* from the latter yields three times as much brandy as that made from cow's milk. The manner of preparing the *houmiss* is, by combining one-sixth part of warm water with any given quantity of warm mare's milk. To this they further add, as a leaven, a little old *houmiss*, and agitate the mass till fermentation ensues. To produce



CHAP.  
XII.

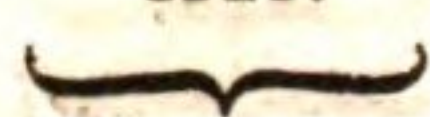
the vinous fermentation, artificial heat and more agitation is sometimes necessary. This affords what is called *koumiss*. A subsequent process of distillation afterwards obtains an ardent spirit from the *koumiss*. They gave us this last beverage in a wooden bowl, calling it *vina*. In their own language it bears the very remarkable appellation of *rack*, and *racky*, doubtless nearly allied to the names of our *East-India* spirit, *rack*, and *arrack*. We brought away a quart bottle of it, and considered it as very weak bad brandy, not unlike the common spirit distilled by the *Swedes* and other *Northern* nations. Some of their women were busied making it in an adjoining tent. The simplicity of the operation, and of their machinery, was very characteristic of the antiquity of this chemical process. Their still was constructed of mud, or of very coarse clay; and for the neck of the retort they employed a cane. The receiver of the still was entirely covered by a coating of wet clay. The brandy had already passed over. The woman who had the management of the distillery, wishing to give us a taste of the spirit, thrust a stick, with a small tuft of camel's hair at its extremity, through the external covering of clay; and thus collecting a small quantity of the brandy, she drew out the stick, dropped a portion upon the retort, and, waving the instru-



ment above her head, scattered the remaining liquor in the air. We asked the meaning of this ceremony, and were answered, that it is a religious custom, to give always the first drop of the brandy from the receiver to their *God*. The stick was then plunged into the receiver a second time; when more brandy adhering to the camel's hair, she squeezed it into the palm of her dirty and greasy hand, and, having tasted the liquor, presented it to our lips. CHAP.  
XII.

The covering of their tents consists of neat and well-made mats, such as we see brought from *India*; and also of felt, or coarse woollen cloths. Whenever a *Calmuck* marries, he must build one of these tents, and one also for every child he has by that marriage. If a husband die, his widow becomes the property of his brother, provided the latter choose to accept of her. A distinction between married and unmarried women is exhibited in the manner of dressing their hair. A married woman wears her hair braided, falling over her shoulders, and on each side of her face; but a virgin has only a single braid hanging down the middle of her back. Their tents were all of a circular form. Near to these we observed a party of their children, from the age of five to fourteen, playing at the antient *Grecian* game (before mentioned as



CHAP.  
XII.

common in *Russia*) with knuckle-bones<sup>1</sup>. We delighted them by making a scramble with a few *copeeks*. They were quite naked, and perfectly black. Farther off, a herd of their dromedaries were grazing.

Personal  
Appearance of  
*Calmucks*.

Of all the inhabitants of the *Russian* empire, the *Calmucks* are the most distinguished by peculiarity of feature and manners. In personal appearance, they are athletic and revolting. Their hair is coarse and black; their language harsh and guttural. They inhabit *Thibet*, *Bucharia*, and the countries lying to the north of *Persia*, *India*, and *China*; but, from their vagrant habits, they may be found in all the southern parts of *Russia*, even to the banks of the *Dnieper*. The *Cossacks* alone esteem them, and intermarry with them<sup>2</sup>. This union sometimes produces

(1) The *Astragalismus*; in which game we find the origin of *dice*, *chess*, *nine-pins*, &c.

(2) In opposition to this remark, it is stated in Mr. *Heber's Journal*, that "*Calmuck* servants are greatly esteemed all over *Russia*, for their intelligence and fidelity;" and we recollect seeing some of them in that capacity among *English* families in *Petersburg*. The most remarkable instance ever known of an expatriated *Calmuck*, was that of an artist employed by the *Earl of Elgin*, whom we saw (a second *Anacharsis*, from the plains of *Scythia*) executing most beautiful designs among the Ruins of *Athens*. Some *Russian* family had previously sent him to finish his studies in *Rome*, where he acquired the highest perfection in design. He had the peculiar features, and many of the manners, of the *nomade Calmucks*.



women of very great beauty; although nothing is more hideous than a *Calmuck*. High, prominent, and broad cheek-bones; very little eyes, widely separated from each other; a flat and broad nose; coarse, greasy, jet black hair; scarcely any eye-brows; and enormous prominent ears; compose no very inviting countenance: however, we may strive to do it justice.



Their women are uncommonly hardy; and on horseback outstrip their male companions in the race. The stories related of their placing pieces of horse-flesh under the saddle, in order to prepare them for food, are true. They acknowledged that this practice was common among them during a journey, and that a stake so dressed became tender and palatable. In their large camps, they have cutlers, and other



CHAP.  
XII.

artificers in copper, brass, and iron; sometimes goldsmiths, who make trinkets for their women, idols of gold and silver, and vessels for their altars; also persons expert at inlaid work, enamelling, and many arts vainly believed peculiar to nations in a state of refinement. One very remarkable fact, confirming the observations of other travellers<sup>1</sup>, may bear repetition; namely, that, from time immemorial, the more Oriental tribes of *Calmucks* have possessed the art of making gunpowder. They boil the efflorescence of *nitrate of potass* in a strong lye of poplar and birch ashes, and leave it to crystallize; after this they pound the crystals with two parts of sulphur, and as much charcoal; then, wetting the mixture, they place it in a caldron over a charcoal fire, until the powder begins to granulate. The generality of *Calmucks*, when equipped for war, protect the head by a helmet of steel with a gilded crest: to this is fixed a net-work of iron rings, falling over the neck and shoulders, and hanging as low as the eyebrows in front. They wear upon their body, after the *Eastern* manner, a tissue of similar work, formed of iron or steel rings matted together: this adapts itself to the shape, and yields readily to all positions of the body; and

Armour, &  
Weapons.

---

(1) *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 434.



ought therefore rather to be called a *shirt*, than a *coat*, of mail. The most beautiful of these are manufactured in *Persia*, and valued at the price of fifty horses. The cheaper sort are made of scales of tin, and sell only for six or eight horses each; but these are more common among the *Chinese*, and in the *Mogul* territory. Their other arms are lances, bows and arrows, poignards, and sabres. Only the richer *Calmucks* carry fire-arms: these are therefore always regarded as marks of distinction, and kept, with the utmost care, in cases made of badgers' skins. Their most valuable bows are constructed of the wild-goat's horn, or of whalebone; the ordinary sort, of maple, or thin slips of elm or fir, fastened together, and bound with a covering of linden or birch bark.

Their amusements are, hunting, wrestling, archery, and horse-racing. They are not addicted to drunkenness, although they hold drinking parties, continuing for half-a-day at a time, without interruption. Upon such occasions, every one brings his share of brandy and *koumiss*; and the whole stock is placed upon the ground, in the open air; the guests forming a circle, seated around it. One of them, squatted by the vessels containing the liquor, performs the office of cup-bearer. The young

Recreations and  
Condition  
of Life.



CHAP.  
XII.

women place themselves by the men, and begin songs of love or war, of fabulous adventure, or heroic achievement. Thus the *fête* is kept up; the guests passing the cup round, and singing the whole time, until the stock of liquor is expended. During all this ceremony, no one is seen to rise from the party; nor does any one interrupt the harmony of the assembly, by riot or intoxication. In the long nights of winter, the young people of both sexes amuse themselves with music, dancing, and singing. Their most common musical instrument is the *bala-laika*, or two-stringed lyre; often represented in their paintings. These paintings preserve very curious memorials of the antient superstition of *Eastern* nations; exhibiting objects of *Pagan* worship which were common to the earliest mythology of *Egypt* and of *Greece*. The arts of *Painting* and *Music* may be supposed to have continued little liable to alteration among the *Calmucks*, from the remotest periods of their history. As for their dances, these consist more in movements of the hands and arms, than of the feet. In winter they play at cards, draughts, backgammon, and chess. Their love of gambling is so great, that they will spend entire nights at play; and lose in a single sitting the whole of what they possess, even to the clothes upon their body. In short, it may



be said of the *Calmucks*, that the greatest part of their life is spent in amusement. Wretched and revolting as they seem, they would be indeed miserable, if compelled to change their mode of living for that of a more civilized people. Both *Gmelin* and *Pallas* relate, that they deem a residence in houses so insupportable, that to be shut up in the confined air of a close apartment, even for a short time, when under the necessity of going into towns, and making visits of embassy or commerce, is considered by them with a degree of horror. Among the diseases caused by their diet and want of cleanliness, may be mentioned the *itch*: to this they are very subject. Malignant fevers are often fatal to them during the heat of summer. The venereal disease causes great ravages: it is said to prevail chiefly in those camps where their princes reside, and not to be often found among the lower orders. They give to this disorder a name very expressive of the estimation in which they hold their mode of life, by calling it "*The house disease*<sup>1</sup>." Having occasion hereafter to notice this people, we shall only now add the observations of one of the celebrated travellers before mentioned; who, after considering the privations

---

(1) Or, rather, "derived from those who live in houses."



CHAP.  
XII.

to which they are exposed, places their situation in a point of view more favourable, perhaps, than we have done. “For the rest,” says he, “to whatsoever degree of wretchedness the poorest of the *Calmucks* may be reduced, it is very rare to behold them dejected by sorrow, and they are never subdued by despair. The generality, notwithstanding a mode of life apparently so adverse to health, attain to a robust and very old age. Their disorders are neither very frequent, nor very dangerous. Few become grey-headed at forty or fifty. Persons from eighty to a hundred years of age are by no means uncommon among them; and at that advanced period of life they still sustain with great ease the fatigue of horsemanship. A simple and uniform diet<sup>1</sup>; the free air they uninterruptedly respire; inured, vigorous, and healthy bodies; continual exercise, without care, without laborious employment; such are the natural causes of these felicitous effects.”

Leaving this encampment, we continued to traverse the *steppes* in a south-westerly direction,

---

(1) It is difficult to reconcile this statement with the real diet of the *Calmucks*. Can that properly be deemed *simple*, which consists of the grossest animal food of all kinds, without admixture of vegetable diet, without bread, or any of the fruits of the earth?



and passed a very neat village belonging to a wealthy *Greek*, who, to our great surprise, had established a residence in the midst of these desolate plains. As we advanced, we perceived that wheresoever rivers intersect the *steppes*, there are villages, and a numerous population. A manuscript map of *Tcherkask* confirmed the truth of this observation. No maps have been hitherto published in *Europe* giving an accurate notion of the country. A stranger crossing the *Cossack* territory might suppose himself to be in a desert, although surrounded by villages. From the road, it is true, he will not often see these settlements; but frequently, when we were crossing a river, after believing ourselves to be in the midst of an uninhabited country, we beheld villages to the right and left of us, that had been concealed by the banks of the river; not a single house nor church of which would have been otherwise discerned<sup>2</sup>. We were approaching, in an oblique direction, the *Lazovai*, now aug-

---

(2) "Erected, or rather concealed," says GIBBON, accurately describing the dwellings of their forefathers, "in the depth of forests, on the banks of rivers, or the edge of morasses, we may not perhaps, without flattery, compare them to the architecture of the beaver; which they resembled in a double issue, to the land and water, for the escape of the savage inhabitant, an animal less cleanly, less diligent, and less social, than that marvellous quadruped." *History of the Roman Empire*, chap. xlii.



CHAP.  
XII.

mented to a considerable river. As we drew near, its opposite banks rose considerably higher than the ordinary appearance of the country with fine clusters of trees. Before we arrived at *Acenovskaia*, the country was even mountainous. On its western side we beheld a neat village, called *Jernvchaia*, pleasingly situate beneath the hills, with a new and handsome church. Indeed, the churches are everywhere good, and much superior to what we find in our country villages in *England*, both as to architecture and interior decoration. At the top of the mountainous elevation on the western side of the river, stood one of the largest of those *tumuli* which abound over all this country. They become more numerous, and appear of greater magnitude, nearer to the *Don* and to the *Sea of Azof*. Finding the water clear, and the current rapid, we had the opportunity of bathing; and recommend the practice to all travellers, as essential to the preservation of health<sup>1</sup>.

*Acenov-  
skaia.*

From *Acenovskaia*, we continued our route over *steppes* apparently destitute of any habitation. Dromedaries were feeding, the sole

---

(1) *Acerbi* informed us, that by constant bathing he escaped the fever to which travellers are liable from the bad air and heat of *Lapland* during summer.



tenants of these wide pastures. Mr. *Cripps* got upon the back of one of them, as the animal was kneeling: it rose immediately, and, with a very majestic pace, bore him towards the carriage. Our horses were so terrified at the sight, that they broke the ropes, and we had great difficulty in tranquillizing them. The dromedary, having passed, made off into the plain, with his head erect, prepared, no doubt, to undertake an expedition to very distant regions; when, having satisfied his curiosity, Mr. *Cripps* descended from his lofty back, as from the roof of a house, and fell with some violence upon the ground; leaving the dromedary to prosecute his voluntary journey, which he continued as far as our eyes could follow him.

Innumerable inhabitants, of a smaller race, people these immense plains. Among the number of them, is an animal which the natives call *Suroke*; the *Arctomys Bobac* of zoölogists<sup>2</sup>. It grows here to the size of a large badger;

Of the  
*Suroke*, or  
*Bobac*, of  
the *Steppes*.

---

(2) See *Shaw's Zoölogy*, vol. III. p. 120. Pl. 144.—In the first edition we had described this animal as the *Alpine Marmot*, with which naturalists have sometimes confounded it.—The holes, or receptacles, of the *Bobac* are lined with the finest hay; and it is said that the quantity found in one nest is sufficient for a night's provender for a horse.—The *Bobac* is the *Mus Arctomys* of *Pallas*.



CHAP.  
XII.

and so much resembles the *bear* in its manner and appearance, that, until we became acquainted with its real history, we considered it as a non-descript animal, and called it *Ursa minima subterranea*. Such mistakes are not uncommon in zoölogy. Naturalists frequently add to the nomenclature of animals by superfluous appellations. A beautiful little quadruped, called *Jerboa* in *Egypt*, has been described in other countries as a distinct animal, under the various names of *Mus jaculus*, *Subterraneous Hare*, *Vaulting Rat*, *Leaper*, &c. &c. but it is the same creature everywhere, and bears to the *kangaroo* the same degree of relationship that a *lizard* has to the *crocodile*. We shall describe it more minutely hereafter. Our present business is with the *Suroke*; this is seen in all parts of the *steppes*; sitting erect, near to its burrow, whistling very loud upon the slightest alarm, and observing all around. It makes such extensive subterraneous chambers, that the ground is perforated in all directions, and the land is destroyed wheresoever this animal is found. Its colour is a greyish brown: it has five fingers upon each of its paws; these very much resemble human hands, and are used after the same manner. The mouth, teeth, and head, are like those of the squirrel; but the ears are shorter. Its fine eyes are round, full, dark,



and bright: the tail is short; the belly generally protuberant, and very large. It devours almost every thing it finds, with the greatest voracity; and remains in a state of torpor half the time of its existence. Many of the peasants keep *surokes* tame in their houses. We purchased no less than four: they lived and travelled with us in our carriage, thereby enabling us to study their habits. They were always playing, or sleeping, beneath our feet, to the great annoyance of our little pug-dog<sup>1</sup>. The

---

(1) Having mentioned this little animal, it may be well to say something of the importance of its presence with us, for the advantage of other travellers. The precaution was first recommended to us by a Polish traveller in *Denmark*. Any small dog (the more diminutive the better, because the more portable, and generally the more petulant) will prove a valuable guardian, in countries where the traveller is liable to attacks from midnight robbers, and especially from pirates by water, as in the *Archipelago*. They generally sleep during the day, and sound their shrill alarum upon the most distant approach of danger, during the night. The author remembers an instance of one that enabled a party of mariners to steer clear of some shallows, by barking at a buoy, which, in the darkness of the night, they had not perceived. The instances in which our little dog was useful, it is needless to relate. But it may gratify curiosity to be informed, that, being naturally afraid of water, and always averse from entering it, he crossed all the rivers and lakes of *Lapland*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, after his masters; accompanied them, during three years, in different climates, although detesting bodily exercise; and ultimately performed a journey on foot, keeping up with horses, from *Athens*, through all *Greece*, *Macedonia*, and *Thrace*; making the tour of the *Archipelago*, to *Constantinople*; and thence, in the same manner, through *Bulgaria*, and *Wallachia*, to *Bucharest*.



CHAP.  
XII.

peasants universally give them the name of *Wasky*. They told us, that in the month of *September* their tame *surokes* retire to some hiding-place, and do not make their appearance again before the beginning of *April*. They either descend into some burrow, or conceal themselves where they may remain the least liable to observation, and sleep during the whole winter. To awaken them, during the season of their somnolency, materially injures their health, and sometimes kills them. They are most destructive animals; for they will gnaw every thing they find in their way; shoes, books, wooden planks, and all kinds of roots, fruit, or vegetables. They made havoc with the lining of our carriage; which was of morocco leather. As soon as they have done eating, they become so drowsy, that they even fall asleep in your hands, in any posture or situation, or under any circumstances of jolting noise or motion. When awake, they are very active; and they surpass every other animal in the rapidity with which they burrow in the earth. They resemble guinea-pigs in making a grunting noise; and when surprised, or much pleased, or in any degree frightened, they utter loud and short squeaks, resembling the sound of a person whistling.



Other animals common in the *steppes* are wolves and bears; also a quadruped called *Biroke*, of a grey colour, something like a wolf, very ferocious, and daring enough to attack men. The *Cossack* peasants, armed with their lances, sally forth, on horseback, in pursuit of this animal. It has a long full tail, reaching to the ground. From the accounts given of it by the peasants, we suspected it to be the same animal described by Professor *Pallas*, as found in the environs of *Astrachan*, under the appellation *Chakal*, and said to be between a wolf and a dog; but whether it be the same kind of *Jackal* which is found in *Syria* and in *Egypt*, or not, we did not learn.

The *Biroke*.

The most numerous of all the quadrupeds of the *steppes*, the whole way from *Woronetz* to *Tcherkash*, are the *Suslics*: by this name they are called throughout the country. Near the course of the *Don*, they absolutely swarm, and may be taken in any number. This interesting little animal is supposed to be the *Mus Citillus* of *Buffon*; and a description of it will now prove whether this be really the case or not. It makes a whistling noise, like the *suroke*; but it is much smaller, not being larger than a small *weazel*. It constructs its habitation under

The *Suslic*.



CHAP.  
XII. } ground with incredible quickness; excavating, first of all, a small cylindrical hole or well, perpendicularly, to the depth of three feet; thence, like a correct miner, it shoots out a level, although rather in an ascending direction, to prevent being incommoded by water. At the extremity of this little gallery it forms a very spacious chamber; and to this, as to a granary, it brings, every morning and evening, all it can collect of favourite herbage, of corn (if it can be found), of roots, and of other food. Nothing is more amusing than to observe its habits. If any one approach, it is seen sitting, at the entrance of its little dwelling, erect, upon its hinder feet, like the *suroke*, carefully noticing whatsoever is going on around it. In the beginning of winter, previously to retiring for the season, it carefully closes with sand the entrance to its subterraneous abode, to keep out the snow; as nothing annoys it more than water, which is all the *Calmuks* and *Cossacks* use in taking them; for the instant water is poured into their burrows, they run out, and are easily caught. The *Calmuks* are very fond of them as an article of food; but they are rarely eaten by the *Cossacks*. Their greatest enemy is the falcon: this bird makes a constant breakfast and supper of *suslics*. They have from two to



ten young ones at a time; and it is supposed, from the hoard prepared, that the *suslic* does not sleep, like the *suroke*, during winter. All the upper part of its body is of a deep yellow, spotted with white. Its neck is beautifully white, the breast yellowish, and the belly a mixed colour of yellow and grey: it has, moreover, a black forehead, reddish white temples, and a white chin. The rest of its head is of an ash-coloured yellow; and the ears are remarkably small. Among the feathered race in the *steppes*, we particularly noticed, during this part of our journey, certain birds called *Staritchi*, or *Elders*, which appear in flocks: they are held by the people in superstitious veneration. One of these birds is about the size of a snipe: its colour is brown; but the breast is white; and its shape is very elegant.

Such are the observations which we made during the second day of our journey across the *steppes*. We halted at a place called *Suchovskaia*, and proceeded afterwards to *Rossochinskaia*, a single hut in the middle of the waste. Yet such are often the villages, not to say towns and cities, which figure in the Russian maps. This place consisted of a single

Nature of  
Villages  
named in  
Russian  
Maps.



CHAP.  
XII.

dwelling, built of a few pieces of wood, and thatched by weeds and sedge, carelessly heaped. The surrounding hovels are out-houses for the post-horses. During summer, its *Cossack* inhabitants sleep upon the roof, among the thatch.

As it grew dark, a tremendous thunder-storm came on, and a very interesting spectacle was disclosed by the vivid flashes of lightning. The *Cossack* guard, as well as the people of the place, had collected themselves upon different parts of the thatched covering of the hut and adjoining hovels, to pass the night. Every flash of lightning served to exhibit their martial figures, standing upright, in groupes, upon the roof of the buildings, bowing their heads, and crossing themselves, beneath the awful canopy the sky then presented. All around was desolate and silent. Perhaps no association could serve to render a scene of devotion more striking. It is customary among the *Cossacks*, before they consign themselves to sleep, to make the sign of the cross, facing respectively the four quarters of the globe. A similar superstition, respecting four cardinal points of worship, exists among ignorant people, even in our own country. The author, when a child,



was taught by an old woman to offer the following singular prayer :

CHAP.  
XII.

“ Four corners to my bed,  
Four angels over head :  
Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John,  
Bless the bed that I lie on.”

A party of *Cossacks* arrived as pilgrims, returning homeward from the war in *Italy*. We afterwards met numbers, who had traversed on foot the whole of the immense territory from the *Alps* to the *Don*, and who arrived with scarcely a rag to their backs. They were loud in complaints against their unprincipled commanders. Some of them had learned a little of the Italian language ; and made use of it in telling us that the Russian officers, having first stripped them of every thing they had, turned them adrift upon the frontier of *Italy*, to find their way home on foot. One of them assured us, that he had begged during the whole journey ; and that before he left the Russian army, they had taken away his watch, and even his clothes. We gave them a little brandy ; and the poor people of the hut brought them some broth, made with fish and wild herbs. They sat around it in a circle, eating all out of one bowl ; and having ended their

Stragglers  
from the  
Army.



CHAP. XII. supper, began to sing.—So relative is human happiness!

Distinction  
between  
Cossacks of  
the Steppes  
and of the  
Don.

We left *Rossochinskaia* on the *eighteenth* of *June*. All the *Cossack* inhabitants of the *steppes*, from *Kasankaia* to *Tcherhash*, have light brown hair, and are a different race from the genuine *Cossacks* of the capital, and those dwelling in *stanitzas* along the *Don*. Lieutenant-Colonel *Papof*, a *Cossack* officer of the highest merit and talent, of whom we shall hereafter speak, told us that the people of the *steppes* were emigrants, of recent date, from *Poland*.

It would be tedious to notice, upon every occasion, the extraordinary number of *tumuli*, seen during the whole route; but the Reader is requested to bear in mind the curious fact of their being everywhere in view. Close to the post-house at *Pichovskaia*, the first place where we halted this day, there were two mounds of a very remarkable size; one on each side of the road. The horses here were without shoes, and the road was as excellent as it is possible to imagine. The whole country resembled one vast verdant lawn. Stories of danger were renewed: the lances of our *Cossack* escort were twelve feet in length; and an



unusual degree of caution prevailed among them, as to their means of defence. They provided themselves with fire-arms: these they said were now necessary; and a very sharp look-out was made, the *Calmucks* increasing in number as we advanced more into the interior.

CHAP.  
XII.

We arrived at *Kamenskaia*, a *stanitza* upon the *Danaetz*, generally written *Donetz*: we crossed this river by means of a floating bridge, as the post-house was upon the opposite side. The town made a great figure, as we descended towards the valley wherein it was situate; owing to its fine church, and its numerous gardens: the river itself, also, exhibiting a broad stream winding among the trees, had a noble appearance. We observed in the streets a kind of gingerbread for sale, which is common in our English fairs, and it is made into the same form. The *Ataman* was at his country-seat; and we were told, that all the principal *Cossacks* had their houses for summer residence in the country. Just before entering the town, a young *Calmuck* woman met us, sitting astride upon a horse laden with raw horse-flesh, which hung like carrion before her on either side. She was grinning for joy at the treasure she

*Kamen-  
skaia.*



CHAP.  
XII.

had obtained: this we afterwards found to be really carrion. A dead horse, lying in the ditch surrounding the town on the land side, had attracted about thirteen dogs, which we found greedily devouring what remained; the *Calmuck* having contested the prize with them a few minutes before, and helped herself to as much of the mangled carcase as she could carry away. The post-master kept a tame *suroke*, as large as a common terrier, perfectly domesticated. This animal, he told us, only remained with him one half of the year; that it constantly retired, for the other six months, to a hole in the ground, near the house, and there buried itself. Upon the approach of spring, it regularly returned to its patron; resuming its former habits, sitting upright, and begging for bread and herbs as before. It would always come to him, during the summer, when called by the name of *Wasky*; but all the bawling he could use, at the mouth of its burrow, never drew it forth in the winter season.

Iron Foundries of  
*Lugan*.

Higher up the *Danaetz*, near the spot where it receives the *Lugan*, are the *Lugan iron-works* and *cannon-foundry*, belonging to the Crown: these, at the time we travelled in the *Cossack*



territory, were under the direction of Sir *Charles Gascoigne*<sup>1</sup>. From thence the Emperor's artillery passes by water to the *Black Sea*. Sir *Charles* found very excellent coal at *Lugan*: in consequence of this discovery, and the convenience of situation for water-carriage, the foundry was there established.

CHAP.  
XII.

The remarkable appellation of the river at *Kamenskaia* has perhaps already excited philological notice. In our maps it is written *Donnez*; and in those of Germany, *Donetz*. We paid the greatest attention to the pronunciation of the natives; particularly of those *Cossack* officers who, by their education, were capable of determining the mode of orthography best suited to the manner in which the word is spoken; and always found it to be *Danaetz*, although frequently pronounced, as if a *T* was before the *D*, *Tdanaetz*, or *Tanaets*. But this is the name, or nearly so, that was given by the Antient

Etymology  
of the word  
*Tanaïs*.

---

(1) The author is desirous to correct here an error of the former edition. There was nothing in the manner of Sir *Charles Gascoigne's* leaving his country, to warrant the notion entertained by some persons in *Russia* of his being exempted from the benefit of the British laws. He was formerly Director of the *Carron Works* in *Scotland*; and was solicited by the late Empress CATHERINE, through the medium of Admiral *Greig*, her First Lord of the Admiralty, to enter into her service: to this he agreed, and left *Great Britain* for *Russia* in 1786.



CHAP.  
XII.

Greeks to the Don, *Tanaïs*. The reason of this may now be explained. When the word *Tanaïs* was introduced into their language, it had reference to another river, and not to the *Don*. The subject is curious; but it requires a better knowledge of the geography of the country, and better documents concerning the course of the rivers, than any map yet published can afford. We shall therefore accompany our own observations by an outline, faithfully copied from the latest surveys deposited in the Chancery at *Tcherkash*. Had it not been for the jealousy of the *Russian* police, we might have published another more extensive view of the whole territory of the *Don Cossacks*; calculated to manifest the prevailing ignorance concerning the courses of the rivers, and the general geography of all the country bordering the *Sea of Azof*. It was prepared for us, in consequence of an order from the Governor of the district, by a party of officers belonging to the *Cossack* army: but some agents of the police, apprized of the circumstance, endeavoured to excite a suspicion that we were spies, and we were not permitted to profit by their intended liberality.

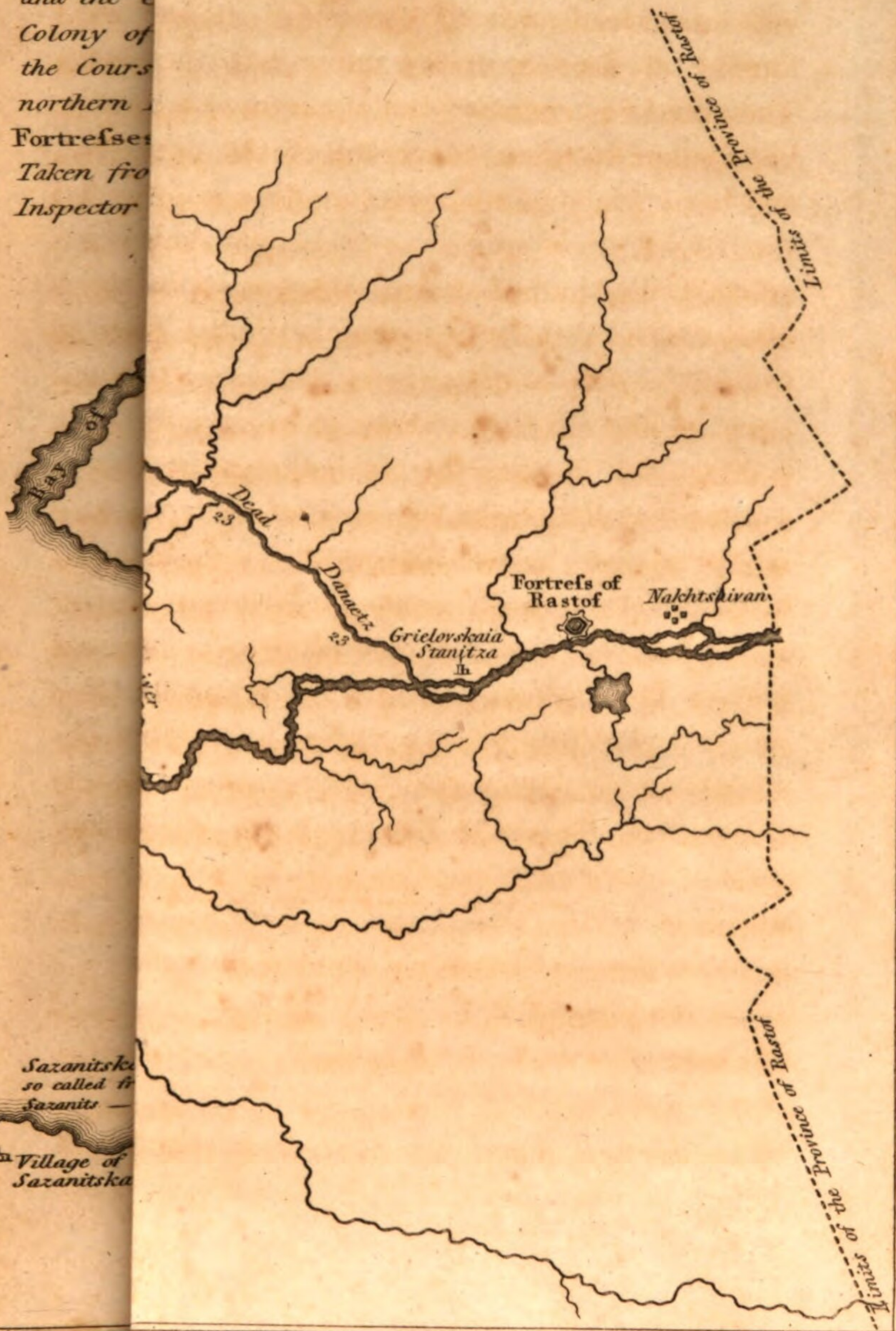
In the first place, the Reader is requested, before he examines this Map, to suppose him-



PR

NOV

Shewing  
and the  
Colony of  
the Course  
northern  
Fortresses  
Taken from  
Inspector



Sazanitska  
so called fr  
Sazanits —

Village of  
Sazanitska







self entering the mouth of the *Don*, and proceeding up the river, to the distance of about ninety-nine miles<sup>1</sup> from its *embouchure*, and rather more than forty-six<sup>2</sup> above the town of *Tcherkask*. Here he would find the *Danaetz*, falling into the *Don* by two mouths separated from each other by a distance of ten or twelve miles. But the people have, for time immemorial, entertained a notion, that, before the *Danaetz* reaches the sea, it leaves the *Don* again, and, taking a north-westerly direction, falls into the *Palus Mæotis*, to the north of all the other mouths of the *Don*. This northernmost mouth of the *Don* (represented in the annexed Map<sup>3</sup>), owing to the river whose waters its channel is supposed peculiarly to contain, is called *Danaetz*, and, to express either its sluggish current or its lapse into the sea, *Dead Danaetz*. The Greeks, steering from the *Crimea* towards the mouths of the *Don*, and, as their custom was, keeping close to the shore<sup>4</sup>, entered first this northernmost mouth of the river. It bore then, as it does now, the name of *Danaetz*, *Tdanaetz*, or *Tanaets*; it matters not which of

---

(1) One hundred and forty *versts*.

(2) Seventy *versts*.

(3) See Fig. 23. in the Map of the Mouths of the *Don*.

(4) It is still a mode of navigation in the *Black Sea* and the *Sea of Azof*.



CHAP.  
XII.

these; for it will readily be admitted, that from any one of these appellations the word *Tanaïs* would be derived'. Even in the present day, the analogy between the words is so striking, that, in hearing *Tahtars* and *Cossacks* name this branch of the *Don*, particularly if uttered with quickness and volubility, it seemed as frequently pronounced *Tanaïs* as *Tanaetz*. To distinguish this branch of the *Don* from the *Danaetz*, properly so called, they add to each an epithet; the latter being called the *Northern*, and the former the *Dead Danaetz*.

Camps of  
*Calmucks*.

We traversed continued *steppes*, from *Kamen-shaia*. Camps of *Calmucks* were often stationed near the road. We visited several; but obtained little information worth adding to the description before given of this people. In one of those camps, containing not more than four tents, we found women only, busied in the distillation of brandy from milk. The men were all absent; perhaps upon some predatory excursion. The women confirmed what we had heard before, concerning the materials used for distillation: having made butter, they said, they were distilling the butter-milk for brandy. We could

---

(1) The change from *D* into *T*, and *vice versa*, is one of the most common modifications to which language is exposed.



hardly conceive that brandy might be so obtained; but to prove it, they tapped the still, as upon a former occasion, presenting a tuft of camel's hair soaked in brandy, that we might taste, and be convinced. During the latter part of this day's journey, we observed many dromedaries, grazing. We halted for horses at *Dubovskaia*. Immense caravans were passing towards the *Ukraine*. The very sight of their burden is sufficient to prove the importance of cultivating the *steppes*, where Nature only requires solicitation, in order to pour forth her choicest treasures. We noticed trains of from sixty to a hundred waggons, laden entirely with dried fish, to feed the inhabitants of the *South of Russia*, who might be supplied with better food from their own land than from all the rivers of the *Cossacks*.

We proceeded to *Grivinskaia*, and here passed the night; having travelled sixty-eight miles<sup>2</sup> this day, notwithstanding the delays curiosity had occasioned. In the morning of *June 19th*, we came to *Tchestibaloshnia*, meeting frequent parties of *Calmucks*; and through *Tuslovskaia*, to the town of *Åxay*, upon the *Don*, a settlement

---

(2) One hundred and two *versts*.



CHAP.  
XII.

belonging to the *Cossacks* of *Tcherkash*. As we drew nearer the river, the *steppes* were entirely alive with swarms of the beautiful little quadruped before described under the name of *Súslic*: some of these were white. Approaching *Áxay*, numerous camps of *Calmucks* appeared in every direction, over all the country around the town. Some of their tents were pitched close to the place. Others, more distant, covered the lofty eminences above the *Don*.





## CHAP. XIII.

---

### CAPITAL OF THE DON COSSACKS.

*Arrival at Axay—Public Entry—Reception by the Don Cossacks—Population of their Territory—View of the Don—Celebration of a Court Festival—Mode of Fasting—Analogy between the Don and the Nile—Natural Curiosities and Antiquities—Fishes—Extraordinary Appearance of Tcherkask—Inhabitants and Public Buildings—Origin of the Cossacks—Causes of their Increase—Emigrations—Foundation of their Capital—Circassians—Commerce of Tcherkask—Polished Manners of the People—Remarkable Wager—Survey of the Town—Entire Houses moved—Diseases of the People—Greek Impostor—Departure from Tcherkask.*

THE Postmaster of *Tuslovshaia* met us, as we drew near to *Axay*. He had, without our

CHAP.  
XIII.



CHAP.  
XIII.Arrival at  
*Åxay*.Public  
Entry.Reception  
by the *Don*  
*Cossacks*.

knowledge, passed us upon the road, and given very absurd notice to the inhabitants, that a great General from *England* was upon the road to the town. A party of *Cossack* cavalry, armed with very long lances, came out to meet us, and, joining our escort, took their station in the van. The Postmaster, with his drawn sabre, rode bare-headed by the carriage-side; and in this conspicuous manner we made our entry. As the annual inundation of the *Don* had laid the streets of *Tcherkash* under water, its Chancery had been removed to this place, and almost all the principal families were in *Åxay*. We found the inhabitants waiting our arrival, and the *Cossack* officers drawn out to witness it. The *Ataman* of *Åxay* came to us immediately; and we took care to undeceive him with regard to our supposed *generalship*. It seemed to make no alteration, either in the respect paid to us, or the welcome they were disposed to give. Every possible attention and politeness were manifested. We expressed an inclination to proceed as far as *Tcherkash* the same evening. The *Ataman* observed, that the day was far advanced; that the current of the *Don*, swoln by the inundation, was extremely rapid and turbulent; and that he could not undertake to be responsible for our safety, if we persisted in our determination. He had



already provided excellent *quarters*, in a spacious and clean apartment, with numerous windows, a balcony commanding a view of the *Don*, and every protection that an host of saints, virgins, and bishops, whose pictures covered the walls, could afford. Their General was at his country-seat, ten miles from the town<sup>1</sup>: an express was therefore sent to him, for his instructions concerning our future reception. In the mean time, sentinels were stationed at our carriage; and an officer, with *Cossack* soldiers, paraded constantly before our door. During the whole time we remained in their country, the same honours were paid to us; and although we frequently remonstrated against the confinement thus occasioned to the young officers, we never went out without finding the sentinels in waiting, and the officer at his post. The *Ataman* came frequently to offer his services; and the constant endeavour of the people seemed to be, who

---

(1) "Most of the richer *Cossacks* have houses in *Tcherkask*, which they make their metropolis; but pass the greater part of their time in their farms, on the northern bank of the river. *Platof*, the *Ataman*, said he kept there two hundred brood mares. He had, however, no land in tillage, though he possessed a vineyard a little to the east of *Axy*. Of the wine produced from these vineyards, they vaunted greatly. The best always struck me as mixed with Greek wine, or raisins. The ordinary wines are very poor, and tasteless. Spirits are very cheap, and much drunk. *Platof* himself took a glass of brandy, with a spoonful of salt in it; as if brandy was hardly strong enough."



CHAP.  
XIII.

should shew us the greatest degree of kindness. Hearing us complain of the inaccuracy of the Russian maps, they brought from their Chancery (without any of those degrading suspicions which had so often insulted us) their own accurate surveys of the country, and allowed us free access, at all times, to their most authentic documents. The secretaries of the Chancery were ultimately ordered by their General to copy for us a survey of the whole territory of the *Don Cossacks*. That we were instigated to accept of the offer by any other motive than a desire of adding to the public stock of geographical knowledge, may perhaps require no proof. The Procurator<sup>1</sup> employed by the Russian Government, however, thought otherwise; it being a maxim in the policy of that country, that “to enlighten, is to betray.” This liberal intention of the hospitable *Cossacks* was therefore thwarted; although no menace of the Russian police can now prevent an acknowledgment, which would equally have been made if we had been enabled to communicate more interesting and valuable

---

(1) “The *Procureur* (Procurator) is a kind of comptroller, or visitor; appointed to watch over the execution of the laws; to examine the decision of courts of justice; to visit the prisons; attend the executions, &c. He is generally a native of a different province from that wherein he is stationed. At *Tcherkask*, he is always a *Russian*, at least not a *Cossack*.”

*Heber's Journal.*



information to the geographers of Europe. It is some consolation that we were allowed to delineate the different channels of the *Don*, towards its *embouchure*: this will be found a faithful representation. For the rest, it may be said, the course of the *Don* itself is not accurately given in our best maps; and of the other rivers falling into it, not even the names are noticed. Those *steppes* which are described as being so desolate, and which appear like a vast geographical blank in every atlas, are filled with inhabitants. *Stanitzas* are stationed along the numerous rivers traversing them; although the common route, by not following the course of any of those rivers, afford no knowledge of the number of the people. They contain one hundred *stanitzas*, or settlements, and two hundred thousand *Cossack* inhabitants<sup>2</sup>. Of this number, thirty-five thousand are in arms. There are also, in the territory of the *Don Cossacks*, thirty thousand *Calmucks*: five thousand bearing arms, as persons who are ready at all times for actual service. The last are not permitted to leave the country, although it be extraordinary how persons of their vagrant inclination and habits

Population  
of their  
Territory.

---

(2) For a further account of their population, see the *Note*, extracted from *Mr. Heber's MS. Journal*, in a subsequent page, containing much valuable information.



CHAP.  
XIII.

can be restrained. It was before said of the *Cossacks*, that they are attached to the *Calmucks*, and even intermarry with them; but a *Calmuck* can never be taught to endure a domestic life. If compelled to live within walls, he would die of the spleen; and always exhibits uneasiness if there be any disposition towards confining him in a house.

View of  
the *Don*.

We had never beheld an acre of *Asiatic* territory; therefore the land upon the south side of the *Don*, although it consisted of flat and dreary marshes, afforded to us an interesting prospect. From our balcony we had a commanding view of the river: it appeared broad and rapid, extending towards those marshes. At a distance eastward, we beheld *Tcherkash*, with its numerous spires, rising, as it were, out of the water. Upon the *European* side we observed a neighbouring *stanitza* of considerable magnitude, stationed, like *Âxay*, upon a lofty eminence above the water. The name *axay* is a *Tahtar* word, signifying *white water*. The *Don*, in this part of its course, exhibits two colours. Near to *Âxay* it appears white, because it is here shallow. A similar appearance may be observed from the Castle of *Coblentz* in *Germany*, where the *Moselle* falls into the *Rhine*: for some distance after the junction, the two rivers appear





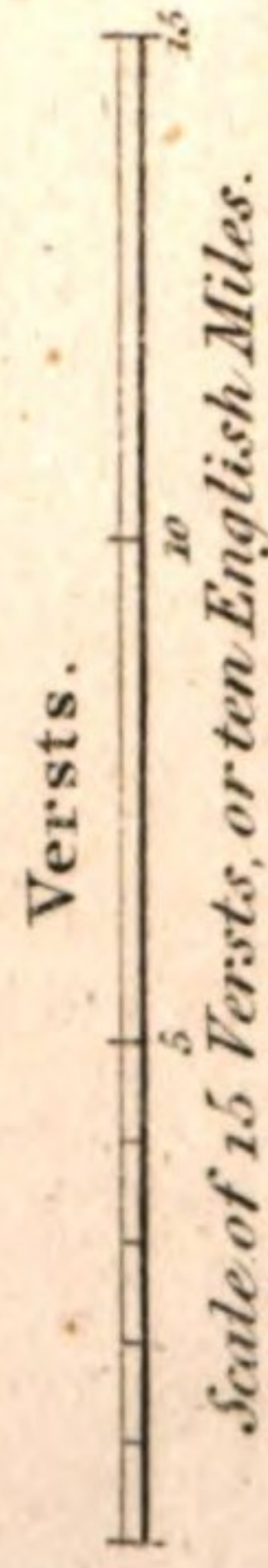


Plan of the  
Island and Town of TSCHERCHASKOY

*the Capital of the*

DON COSSACKS,

*Shewing the Course of the Don, and the  
River Áxay with the Situation of the  
Town of Áxay, and the marshy Territory  
between the two Rivers, annually inundated  
by the Don.*





flowing parallel to each other; exhibiting a distinct and different colour which is peculiar to the respective water of each current. In the shallows of the *Don*, the *Typha palustris* flourishes luxuriantly. We found the inhabitants of *Axay*, and afterwards those of *Tcherhash*, devouring this plant raw, with as much avidity as if this article of diet had been connected with some religious observance. The stalks appeared in all the streets, and in every house, bound into little fascines about three feet in length, as our gardeners bind asparagus: these bundles were hawked about, or sold in the shops. The season for eating this vegetable had just commenced. The *Cossacks*, peeling off the outer cuticle, select near the root of the plant a tender white part of the stem; which, for about the length of eighteen inches, affords a crisp, cooling, and very pleasant article of food. We ate of it heartily, and became as fond of it as were the *Cossacks*; with whom, young or old, rich or poor, it is a most favourite repast. The taste is somewhat insipid; but in hot climates, this cool and pleasant vegetable would be highly esteemed. The *Cossack* officers, however, who had been in other countries, said that it is only fit for food when it grows in the marshes of the *Don*.



CHAP.  
XIII.Celebration of a  
Court  
Festival.

The morning after our arrival, the General, who was Commander-in-chief over all the district, including the town of *Tcherkask*, as the metropolis, came to *Âxay*. The day was to be celebrated as a festival, in honour of the recovery of one of the Emperor's children from the small-pox inoculation. He invited us to dinner; and in the forenoon we accompanied him, with all the staff-officers, to a public ceremony in the church. Entering this building, we were much surprised by its internal magnificence. The screen of the altar was painted of a green colour, and adorned with gold: before it was suspended a very large chandelier, filled with tapers of green wax. This screen, and all the interior of the church, were covered with pictures; some of them being tolerably well executed, and all of them curious, owing to their singularity, and to the extraordinary figures they served to represent. Here were no seats, as in other *Russian* churches. The General placed himself against a wall on the right hand facing the sacristy, standing upon a step covered with a carpet, which was raised about four inches from the level of the floor. We were directed to place ourselves by his right hand. The other *Cossacks*, whether in military or civil dresses, stood promiscuously in the body of the church.



The priest, in very rich robes, with his back towards the people, was elevated upon a kind of throne, placed beneath the chandelier, and raised three steps from the platform, facing the great doors of the sacristy, which were shut. Over these doors there was a picture of the *Virgin*; and before it, suspended by a string, were two wooden angels, joined back to back, like the figures of *Janus*, bearing candles in their hands. Whenever the doors of the sacristy were thrown open, the wooden angels were lowered before the centre of the entrance: here they were whirled about in a most ludicrous manner.

As soon as the ceremony commenced, the priest, standing upon the throne, loosened a girdle, bound across his breast and shoulders, whereon was an embroidered representation of the cross. This he held between his forefinger and thumb, repeating the service aloud, and touching his forehead with it; while the people chaunted responses, and were busied in crossing themselves. The vocal part of the ceremony was very solemn. The clear shrill voices of children placed among the choristers, reaching to the dome of the church, and seeming to die away in the air, had a most pleasing effect. It is the same in all the *Russian* churches;



CHAP.  
XIII.

and perhaps there is nothing with which it may be more aptly compared than the sounds produced by an Æolian harp. The words they use are *Russian*; and these are everywhere the same, “*Lord have mercy upon us!*”<sup>1</sup> We did not find them altered even among the *Cossacks*; it was still “*Ghospodi pomilui!*” but trilled

“ In notes with many a winding bout  
Of linked sweetness long drawn out.”

At last there was an interval of silence: after this, other voices, chaunting solemn airs, were heard within the sacristy. The doors were then thrown open; and a priest, bearing upon his head a silver chalice, containing the consecrated bread, covered with a white napkin, made his appearance. He was preceded by others, who advanced with censers, dispersing incense over the doors of the sacristy, the pictures, the priests, the General, the officers, and the people. After some other ceremonies, bread was distributed among the congregation: then those who came out of the sacristy having retired, its doors were again closed, and prayers were read for all the Royal family;

---

(1) It is an antient Heathen prayer. *Vossius* says that *Κύριε ἐλέησον* was a usual form of prayer among the Gentiles as well as the Jews. So *Arrian*, *Τὸν Θεὸν ἐπικαλούμενος, δεόμεθα αὐτοῦ, Κύριε ἐλέησον* “*Calling upon God, we pray, Lord have mercy upon us!*” *Arrian. Epict. lib. ii. c. 7.*



their names being enumerated in a tone of voice and manner resembling that of a corporal or a serjeant at a roll-call. Passages were also read from the Psalms; but the method of reading, in *Russian* churches, cannot easily be described. The young priests who officiate, pride themselves upon mouthing it over with all possible expedition, so as to be unintelligible, even to the *Russians*; striving to give to a whole lesson the appearance of a single word of numberless syllables. Some notion may be formed of this bruited, by hearing the crier in one of our courts of justice, when he administers the oath to a jury.

CHAP.  
XIII.

The dinner given by the General, after this ceremony, served to prove, that among *Cossacks*, as elsewhere, religious abstinence by no means implies privation as to eating and drinking. We were taught to expect a meagre diet; but we found the table covered with all sorts of fish, with tureens of sterlet soup, with the rich wines of the *Don*, and with copious goblets of delicious hydromel or mead, flavoured by juices of different fruits. We took this opportunity to request the General's permission to open one of the *tumuli* in the neighbourhood. It was granted, and an order was given for thirty of the *Cossack* soldiers to assist us in the under-

Mode of  
Fasting.



CHAP.  
XIII.

taking: but afterwards, when we had assembled our workmen, an alarm was spread, and speedily increased, by the observations of an ignorant physician, that the plague might be thus communicated to the people: in consequence of which we were forced to abandon the design. Several of the *Cossacks*, nevertheless, assured us that they had formerly opened several mounds; and affirmed that they had found in them bones of men and of horses. Sometimes, they said, (and this, if true, would be indeed remarkable,) that gun-barrels were discovered in these tombs, exhibiting very antient workmanship. A *Cossack* officer shewed to us a very extraordinary weapon of this nature, which he declared had been discovered in one of the mounds in the *steppes*. But, notwithstanding all that may be urged concerning any knowledge which the *Chinese* and *Oriental hordes* are supposed to have possessed of gun-powder before its use in Europe, it must appear evident that such weapons were derived from the inhabitants of *Poland*, who employed them with matchlocks; yet the officer alluded to had no motive for deviating from truth. Other things, (such as vessels of *terra-cotta*, and instruments of war, common to antient nations,) said to have been found in these heaps, are more consistent with probability.



In the evening of this day we embarked upon the *Don* for *Tcherkash*, accompanied by Lieutenant-Colonel *Alexi Gregorivitch Papof*. To this officer we were indebted for instances of hospitality and polite attention, such as strangers might vainly expect in more enlightened cities of Europe. His education had been liberal, although received in the marshes of the *Don*; and his accomplishments might have graced the most refined society, although acquired among the natives of *Tcherkash*<sup>1</sup>.

In almost all its characteristics, the *Don* bears resemblance to the *Nile*. It has the same regular annual inundation, which covers a

Analogy  
between  
the *Don*  
and the  
*Nile*.

---

(1) Colonel *Papof* has since published an account of the *Don Cossacks*, in a work which was printed at *Charkof* in 1814. Mr. *Heber*, in his observations on *Axay*, has offered a genuine tribute to the enlightened minds of the *Cossacks* of the *Don*. "There is here a very decent *Kabak*, with a billiard-table, and a room adorned with many German engravings; and one English print, that of The Death of Chevalier Bayard. The *Cossacks*, having never heard of the *Chevalier sans reproche*, called it The Death of Darius. On my asking if Bourbon was *Alexandro Macedonsky*, they answered, to my surprise, that he was not present at the death of Darius, and shewed themselves well skilled in his history, which one would hardly expect." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

"Education among the *Cossacks* is not so low as is generally thought, and it improves daily. All the children of officers are sent to the academy of *Tcherkash*, and learn French, German, &c. It was holiday-time when we were there; but their progress was well spoken of." *Ibid*.



CHAP.  
XIII.

great extent of territory. Over this we now passed by water to *Tcherkask*. The water retires in the month of *July* or *August*. The same aquatic plants are found in both rivers; tall flags, reeds, and bulrushes, sometimes rising to the height of twenty feet. The manner of their entrance into the sea, by several mouths, is also the same; forming small islands, as in the *Delta*, with fens and morasses. Both one and the other serve as boundaries to two principal quarters of the globe. When the waters retire, the astonishing variety of insects might induce a zealous entomologist to visit the *Don*, if it were only on their account. During the inundation, when the waters were at the highest, we observed above thirty different kinds of flies, at the same instant, upon the tables of our apartment. Many of these we collected, but they were too much injured in the subsequent journey to be delineated. The whole course of the *Don* is about six hundred and sixty-six miles<sup>1</sup>. It rises near *Tula*, in a lake called *Ivan Ozero*, or *St. John's Sea*. Below *Woronetz*, it is from three hundred to six hundred fathoms broad; and of sufficient depth for ships of burthen, from the middle of *April* to

---

(1) One thousand *versts*.



the end of *June*: during the rest of the year, the water is so low, that upon several of the shallows it is not above eighteen inches deep<sup>2</sup>. In the Spring floods it rises from sixteen to eighteen feet, and the current is very rapid. The principal rivers falling into it are, the *Danaetz*, the *Woronetz*, the *Choper*, the *Medvéditz*, and the *Ilavla*<sup>3</sup>; but there are others, unnoticed hitherto by geographers, not perhaps of equal importance, although entitled to a place in maps of the country, owing to the number of inhabitants found upon their shores.

About twenty miles below *Woronetz*, close to the river, near a town called *Kastinskoy*, *Gmelin* observed one of those deposits of fossil elephants' bones, of which there exist such wonderful remains in *Siberia*, at the mouths of rivers falling into the *Icy Sea*. These bones are described as lying in the greatest disorder; teeth, jaw-bones, ribs, vertebræ, not mineralized, but in their natural state, having only sustained a partial decomposition<sup>4</sup>. The antiquities of the

Natural  
Curiosities  
and Anti-  
quities.

---

(2) Lord *Whitworth's* Account of Russia, p. 120. *Strawberry Hill*, edit. 1788.

(3) Tableau abrégé de l'Empire de la Russie, par *Pleschtjeief*, p. 23. *Moscou*, 1796.

(4) Journal des Savans Voyageurs, p. 84.



CHAP.  
XIII.

*Don* are also worthy of a more particular description than can now be afforded. A tradition exists in the country, that *Alexander the Great* passed the *Don*, and built a city, or a citadel, upon the river, at a place called *Zimlanskaia*, two hundred miles above the town of *Tcherkash*, where the best *Don* wine is now made. Some insignificant traces of such a work are still said to be visible. At General *Orlof's* house were two *Stélæ* of marble, actually brought from thence. The *Cossacks* are too little interested in such matters to invent tales of this kind; and they would do so the less where no inquiry was made to instigate them. The information, such as it is, was given spontaneously; and, indeed, the circumstances of their tradition are somewhat corroborated by reference to antient history. The ΣΤΗΛΑΙ or Pillars<sup>1</sup> of *Alexander* were, according to *Ptolemy*, in *Asiatic Sarmatia*, and in the vicinity of the *Tanaïs*<sup>2</sup>. The *Altars* or ΒΩΜΟΙ of *Alexander* were on the

---

(1) The Reader will pardon the author's reference to his account of the *Cambridge Marbles*, for a more particular description of the Monumental Pillar called *Stélæ*; for this word having been almost always improperly translated, has given rise to much error in our notions of antient history.

(2) Ἐπέχουσι δὲ καὶ αἱ μὲν Ἀλεξάνδρου ΣΤΗΛΑΙ. *Ptolomæi Geogr. lib. v. p. 264. Edit. Par. 1546.*



*European* side of the river<sup>3</sup>: of these we shall have occasion to speak hereafter. We heard, moreover, of coins of *Alexander*; but none were to be seen. Perhaps, among the numerous *Greeks* who reside in *Tcherkash*, both spurious and genuine coins of *Alexander* may have been found, and thus have given foundation to the report. Of the marble *Stélæ*, however, the history is unequivocal; because General *Orlof* himself, who possessed them, and who issued orders for their removal from *Zimlanskaia*, gave to us the intelligence. The boats upon the *Don* exhibit the most antient form of vessel used for navigation; that of a canoe, scooped from a single tree, consisting of one piece of timber: in this they move about with a single paddle. Sometimes, as in the *South Seas*, they join two of those canoes by transverse planks laid across, and so form a kind of deck, capable of conveying considerable burthens<sup>4</sup>. The breadth of the river at *Ïxay*, at this season of the year, appeared to be at least half a mile. The current is rapid, and even turbulent. The fishes caught in it are much too numerous to be mentioned, as perhaps there is no river in the

---

(3) Ptolemæi Geogr. ibid. p. 142.

(4) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter, from a drawing by Mr. *Heber*.



CHAP.  
XIII.

## Fishes.

world affording a greater variety, or in greater perfection. Among the principal are, the *beluga*, the common *sturgeon*, the *sterlet*, *sudak*, *trout*, *Prussian carp*, *tench*, *pike*, *perch*, *water-tortoises*, and *crawfish* of an enormous size. Some of the last, equal in size to our *lobsters*, are caught in great abundance, by sinking small cylindrical nets, about six inches in diameter, baited with pieces of salted fish. They sold at the rate of two-pence (English) per hundred; and in certain seasons of the year the same number may be had for half that sum. The *beluga* is the largest eatable fish known. In the kidneys of very old *belugas* are sometimes found *calculi*, as large as a man's fist. Professor *Pallas* gave us a concretion of this nature, which Doctor *Tennant* has since analyzed: it consists almost wholly of *phosphat of lime*. The lower sort of people keep these *calculi* as talismans, for the cure of certain disorders. *Strahlenberg* relates, that he saw a *beluga* fifty-six feet long, and near eighteen feet thick. In the *Don* they seldom exceed twelve feet in length. This fish, in its shape, resembles the *sturgeon*. One of the oldest fishermen upon the *Don* possessed a secret, enabling him to ensnare the largest *belugas*; but he would not communicate to any one his valuable discovery. We saw him fishing at a considerable distance from our boat, and could distinctly



perceive that he plunged a hollow cylinder vertically into the river, causing a noise under water, like the bursting of an air-bubble: this might be heard from the shore, on either side.

CHAP.  
XIII.

The appearance of *Tcherkash*, viewed from the river, affords a most novel spectacle. Although not so grand as *Venice*, yet it somewhat resembles that city. The entrance to it is by broad canals, intersecting it in all parts. On each side, wooden houses, built on piles, appear to float upon the water: to these the inhabitants pass in boats, or by narrow bridges only two planks wide, with posts and rails, forming a causeway to every quarter of the town. As we sailed into this city, we beheld the younger part of its inhabitants upon the house-tops, sitting upon the ridges of the sloping roofs, while their dogs were actually running about and barking in that extraordinary situation. During our approach, children leaped from the windows and doors, like so many frogs, into the water, and in an instant were seen swimming about our boat. Every thing seemed to announce an amphibious race: not a square inch of dry land could be seen: in the midst of a very populous metropolis, at least one half of its citizens were in the water, and the other half in the air. Colonel *Papof* conducted us to

Extraordi-  
nary Ap-  
pearance of  
*Tcherkash*.

Inhabi-  
tants.



CHAP.  
XIII.

the house of a General, the principal officer and *Ataman* of *Tcherkask*<sup>1</sup>. This person was a merchant, and very rich. His house, like all those we saw afterwards, was extremely neat, and elegantly furnished. Upon the walls of the apartments were French and English prints: among others, we noticed one, a very fine engraving, taken from a picture of more than common interest. It represented *Rousseau*, in his last moments, desiring his housekeeper to open the window, that he might once more behold the face of Nature. The General, having requested that we would accept of his services while we remained in the city, appointed an officer to attend us, to provide us with sentinels, and whatsoever else might be deemed necessary.

The town of *Tcherkask* is divided into eleven *stanitzas*, and contains fifteen thousand inhabitants. The number of houses amounts to three thousand; allowing, upon the average, five persons to each. This, from all we could learn, is the true state of the population. Here

---

(1) "The internal government of *Tcherkask* is exercised, under the *Ataman*, by a Master of Police, and a Chancery of four persons. The Police Master, and, on some solemn occasions, the *Ataman*, is distinguished by a large staff, with a silver filigree head, resembling that of a drum-major." *Heber's MS. Journal*.



are seven churches; four built of stone, and three of wood. One of the latter description is for *Tahtar* worship, the *Tahtars* having a *stanitza* in *Tcherkash* peculiar to their own people. Their religion is *Mahomedan*; and their church perfectly unadorned, being built with the utmost simplicity, and containing only a little recess, with a pulpit for the priest, and a gallery for boys and young men. The elders only enter the lower part of the building: this is covered with carpets; and, as in *Turkey*, no one is permitted to enter wearing boots or shoes. Nevertheless, upon this sacred floor they transact their commerce; for we found a *Tahtar* squatted, casting up his accounts, and writing, with all his commercial papers around him.

The first church erected in *Tcherkash* was founded by PETER THE GREAT as an inscription placed in the wall implies; but it has suffered frequently from fire, as indeed have all the other churches. It is now of stone; and contains a handsome screen, painted a bright green colour, and richly gilded, as at *Åxay*. They burn, moreover, green wax candles. In this church are kept what they call their *regalia*; applying this term to *republican*, rather than to *regal*, ensigns of distinction. These



CHAP.  
XIII.

were exhibited for our inspection, and consisted chiefly of presents from different sovereigns, standards, and embroidered flags bearing the Imperial arms; politic donations, serving as memorials, lest the *Cossacks* might forget to what empire they belonged. Here we saw lances, fashioned after the *Asiatic* manner, with tufts of fine camel's hair hanging from the point. Perhaps the origin of such an appendage may be referred to those barbarous periods when Oriental nations drank the blood of their enemies. An instrument of the same form has been already described; it is used by the *Calmucks*, for drinking brandy; they thrust a small lance with a tuft of camel's hair into the stills containing the spirit they procure from mare's milk, and squeeze the tuft into the palm of the hand, in order to drink what it has thus absorbed'. With these lances were also preserved silver-headed staves of their *Atamans*; illuminated and beautiful manuscripts, chiefly certificates of the brave conduct of their people in war, sent as testimonials by various sovereigns whom they had served; and a map of their territory, by the hand of the late Empress CATHERINE. The standards she presented to

---

(1) See p. 314 of this Volume.



them are exceedingly costly. Great part of their *regalia* was burned in one of the terrible conflagrations to which their town has been exposed; and among the things then lost, were some presents from PETER THE GREAT. There still remained one of his gifts, very characteristic of that extraordinary man. Among the rich staves of ebony, silver-headed, and magnificently adorned, which different sovereigns have sent to be borne by the *Ataman*, there appeared one which was destitute of any other ornament than what Nature had bestowed. Of this they were more proud than of all the rest. It was like the club we see usually represented with the Figure of *Hercules*; that is to say, of plain unadorned wood, although covered with sturdy knots, and calculated for the hands of a giant. In the same church was also suspended the singular picture of "*The Virgin with the Bleeding Cheek*," but with a remarkable addition to the usual representation. Below the figure of the *Virgin*, a *hand* appeared painted of the natural size, as if it had been cut off and fastened to the picture: a *knife* also was placed by the hand. They related, that a priest having struck a picture of the *Virgin*, wounded her in the cheek, which ever afterwards continued to bleed; but immediately the blow was made, the hand of



CHAP. XIII. the priest came off, and remained, with the  
knife, adhering to the picture.

There is another stone church in *Tcherkash*, which suffered more recently from fire. About four years ago, the inhabitants undertook its reparation, and erected a screen of great magnificence, an astonishing piece of workmanship for this part of the world. It is built in the *Grecian* taste, and consists of fourteen *Corinthian* columns, covered entirely with burnished gold. There are, besides, *Corinthian* pilasters; also paintings in a more modern style, and more pleasing than the stiff appearance usually exhibited by such pictures in the Russian churches.

Almost all the other public edifices in *Tcherkash* are of wood. They are as follow:

I. The CHANCERY, where the administration of justice, and all other public business, is carried on.—This building contains their papers, records, and other documents. One room is appropriated to their assembly for public debates: this much resembles our House of Commons. It contained the EMPEROR's portrait; and it was more like him than any we had seen. When a general assembly is convened, it consists of a President, with all the Generals,



Colonels, and Staff-officers. Their Councils relate not only to military affairs, but to all business which concerns the public welfare. CHAP.  
XIII.

II. Another Court of Justice, called SCLAVES-NESUT, signifying “*Justice by Word.*”—The assemblies here answer to our quarter-sessions. Parties who have any disagreement come with their witnesses, and state their grievances. Each receives a hearing, and afterwards justice is decided.

III. The PUBLIC ACADEMY: here their youth receive instruction in geometry, mechanics, physics, geography, history, arithmetic, &c. &c.

IV. The APOTHECARIES’ HALL.

V. The TOWN HALL of the eleven *stanitzas* into which the town is divided.

VI. SIX PRISONS: four of these are for males, and two for females.—The prisoners are suffered to go about in their chains, for the purpose of begging.

The SHOPS are very numerous; they are kept chiefly by *Greeks*, and contain the produce of *Turkey*; as pearls, cloth, shawls, tobacco, fruit, &c. There are also two Public Baths; and each *stanitza* has its respective tavern, for liquors, brandy, wine, &c.; likewise its *traiteur*, or cook’s shop, for victuals. Every Saturday evening a ceremony takes place in all



CHAP.  
XIII.

the churches, called "*The benediction of bread:*" upon these occasions, *five white loaves* are placed in the middle of each church; symbols of those with which Christ fed the multitude. The people then pray, that, "as with five loaves he fed five thousand, he would vouchsafe a sufficiency of corn in the country for the bread of its inhabitants, and bless it for their use."

Origin of  
the Cos-  
sacks.

It is uncertain whence a notion originated, that the *Cossacks* are of *Polish* origin; but, as it has become prevalent, a seasonable opportunity now offers to prove that it is founded in error. The *Cossacks* have been acknowledged, as a distinct people, nearly nine hundred years. According to *Constantine Porphyrogenetes*, they were called *Casachs* in the age of that writer. This name is found in the appellation of a tribe residing near *Caucasus*. "And beyond the *Papagian* country," says he<sup>1</sup>, "is the country called *Casachia*; but beyond the *Casachs* are the summits of *Caucasus*." Our countryman, *Jonas Hanway*, calls the *Don Cossacks* "a species of *Tahtars*<sup>2</sup>." *Storch*, who has written

---

(1) Καὶ ἄνωθεν τῆς Παπαγίας χώρας ἐστὶν ἡ χώρα ἡ λεγομένη ΚΑΣΑΧΙΑ, ἄνωθεν δὲ τῆς ΚΑΣΑΧΙΑΣ ὄρη τὰ Καυκάσιον εἰσὶν. *Constantinus de Administrand. Imper. in fin. cap. xlii. p. 133. Lugd. Bat. 1611.*

(2) *Hanway's Travels*, vol. I. p. 97.



fully and learnedly on the subject, although he admits the resemblance they bear to *Tahtars*, in their mode of life, constitution, and features, insists that they are of *Russian* origin<sup>2</sup>. *Scherer*, who has appropriated a work entirely to the investigation of their history, and continually inculcates the notion of their *Polish* origin, nevertheless opens his work with an extract of a different nature; but it has all the air of a fable<sup>3</sup>. It is taken from *Nestor's Russian Annals*. A *Russian* Prince, and a *Cossack* Chief, at the head of their respective armies, agree to determine their differences by a wrestling-match, which ends in the assassination of the *Cossack* by the *Russian*. This event is followed by the subjugation of the *Cossack* territory<sup>4</sup>. To have seen the *Cossacks*, and to have resided among them, is sufficient to establish a conviction that they have nothing in common with the *Russians* of the present day, except the language they use. Let us pay some attention at least to what they

---

(2) *Tableau Historique et Statistique de l'Empire de Russie*, par *Storch*. Edit. *Française*, tom I. p. 55. See particularly p. 24 of the Notes of that volume.

(3) They are often described as a branch of the *Poles*, who migrated in modern times to the marshes of the *Don*. The observation of *Scherer*, concerning their language also, strengthens the notion of their *Polish* origin: "*La langue des Cosaques est un dialecte de la Polonoise, comme celle-ci l'est de l'Esclavon.*" *Annales de la Petite Russie*, par *Scherer*, tom. I. p. 17. *Paris*, 1788.

(4) *Scherer*, *Tableau de la Petite Russie*, tom. I. p. 9.



CHAP.  
XIII.

say of themselves. The *Cossacks* of the *Don* relate, that a party of their countrymen being engaged in their usual occupation of hunting, near the range of *Mount Caucasus*, met a number of people, with whom they were unacquainted, going towards the *East*; and having inquired who they were, the strangers answered, that they were emigrants from *Poland*, who had fled from the oppression of their nobles, and were proceeding to *Persia*, to join the troops of that country against the *Turks*. The *Cossacks* told them, they might spare themselves the trouble of so long a march in order to exercise hostilities against the *Turks*; and persuaded the *Poles* to return with them to the town of *Tcherkask*, where they would find an asylum, and whence, in concert with their own forces, they might attack the fortress of *Azof*. Assisted by these auxiliaries, and with only four pieces of cannon, all the artillery they possessed at that time, they laid siege to *Azof*, which fell into the hands of the allied army. From the circumstances of this alliance, first enabling the *Cossacks* to make a figure among the nations at war with *Turkey*, may have been derived the erroneous notion of their having migrated from *Poland*. The *Cossacks* of the *Don*, according to the account the best instructed give of their own people, (and they are much better qualified to write their own history



than any of the *Russian* Academicians,) are a mixture of various nations, principally of *Circassians*, *Malo-Russians*, and *Russians*, but also of *Tahtars*, *Poles*, *Greeks*, *Turks*, *Calmucks*, and *Armenians*. In the town of *Tcherkask* alone, and in the same street, may be seen all these different people at the same time, each in the habit peculiar to his own nation. A considerable proportion of the inhabitants have ever been refugees from *Turkey*, *Greece*, or from other countries. Concerning the original establishment of *Tcherkask*, they relate, that it was founded by refugees from *Greece*, to whom the people of *Azof* denied admission, and who, in consequence, proceeding farther up the river, came to this island, where they made a settlement; giving to the place a name derived from the people upon whose frontier it was situate, and with whom they afterwards were intermingled. The name of the town, although pronounced TCHERKASKY, is written TCHERKASK, implying “*The small village of the Tcherkas*,” pronounced generally *Tcherkess*, or, as we write it, *Circassians*. Thus, from a small settlement of rovers, augmented principally by intercourse with the neighbouring *Circassians*, has since accumulated, like a vast *avalanche*, the immense horde of the *Cossacks*. Before the middle of the tenth century, they had already reached the frontier of *Poland*, and had com-



CHAP.  
XIII.

menced an intercourse with the people of that country: this was often attended with an augmentation of their horde by the settlement of *Polish* emigrants among them. Their first notable armament is said to have been in the year 948<sup>1</sup>, when the Greek Emperor employed them as mercenaries in his war against the *Turks*. From their address in archery, their neighbours had given them the name of *Chozars*, and *Chazars*: under this latter appellation they are frequently mentioned by *Constantine Porphyrogenetes*, and their country called *Chazaria*<sup>2</sup>. The Greek Emperor, for the services they rendered, sent them, with assurances of protection, and commendatory letters, to the *Polish* Sovereign, requesting that, in future, their appellation might be *Cossacks*, and not *Chozars*<sup>3</sup>. As to the origin of that name, some will have it to be derived from a *Tahtar* word signifying *An armed man*<sup>4</sup>; others, from the sort of sabre they use; others, from a word which signifies *a Rover*; others again pretend, that the *Poles* called them *Cossacks* from a word in the *Polish* language implying *a Goat*, because they formerly wore the skins of that animal<sup>5</sup>. *Scherer*, objecting to this last

---

(1) *Scherer*, *Tableau de la Petite Russie*, tom. I. p. 67.

(2) See *Const. Porphyrogenetes*, cap. 10, 12, 13, 39, &c.

(3) *Scherer*, *ibid.* p. 71.

(4) *Storch*, *Tableau de la Russie*, tom. I. p. 55.

(5) See "A Discourse of the Original of the Cossacks," by *Edward Brown*, p. 1. *Lond.* 1672.



derivation, substitutes another still more frivolous, and maintains it to have been taken from *Kossa*, a small promontory<sup>6</sup>. In this wild pursuit of etymology, we might also affirm, that *Casaca*, in *Spanish*, signifies precisely the sort of coat they wear, answering to our *English* word *Cassock*<sup>7</sup>, did not *Peyssonnel* much more rationally, and perhaps incontestably, explain the origin of their appellation. “The land of the *Chazacks*,” says he<sup>8</sup>, “formed a part of that country now denominated *Circassia*, properly so called. In this district of *Chazakia*, according to my opinion, we ought to seek the origin of the *Cossacks* of the present day.” This observation is actually confirmed by facts already related, and by the extract from *Constantine* cited in a former page: although so general became the migrations of this people, that their colonies now extend from the banks of the *Dnieper* to the remotest confines of *Siberia*. According to their different emigrations and settlements, they are at present distinguished by the various names of *Malo-Russian* Cossacks, *Don* Cossacks, Cossacks of the *Black Sea*, of the

---

(6) *Scherer*, *Tableau de la Russie*, tom. I. p. 67.

(7) See *Letters concerning the Spanish Nation*, by the Rev. *E. Clarke* (the author's father), p. 338.

(8) *Observations Historiques, &c. sur les Peuples Barbares*, par *Peyssonnel*, p. 125. *Paris*, 1765.



CHAP.  
XIII.

*Volga, of Grebenskoy, of Orenburg, of the Ural Alps, and of Siberia; where they have received yet other appellations, and reach even to the mountains of China, and to the Eastern Ocean. It is necessary to confine our attention to the principal hive, whence, with little exception, all those swarms have migrated.*

Causes of  
their in-  
crease.

Nothing has contributed more to augment the nation of the *Don Cossacks*, than the freedom they enjoy. Surrounded by systems of slavery, they offer the singular spectacle of an increasing republic; like a nucleus, putting forth its roots and ramifications to all parts of an immense despotic empire, which considers it a wise policy to promote their increase, and to guarantee their privileges. As they detest the *Russians*, a day may come, when, conscious of their own importance, they will make their masters more fully sensible of their power<sup>1</sup>. A sage regulation in their military constitution, from a very early period, induced them to grant all the privileges they enjoy to all prisoners of war who were willing to settle among them.

---

(1) After slightly noticing their most important revolts under *Razin* and *Boulavin*, towards the end of the seventeenth, and in the beginning of the eighteenth century, *Storch* observes, "*L'histoire de ces rebellions est assez interessante pour occuper un de nos historiens modernes.*"—See p. 26 of the Notes to *Storch's Tableau de la Russie*, tom. I.



Thus, from the success attending their incursions, their numbers have rapidly increased. In the year 1579, they made their appearance, for the first time, in the *Russian* armies<sup>2</sup>. In 1734, their earliest colonies were established upon the *Volga*. About the same time, another colony marched towards the *Terek*, and settled there. Towards the middle of the last century, a detachment fixed their residence along the banks of the *Samara*, the *Ui*, and the *Ural*, as far as the *Kirgisian* frontier. But by much the most powerful detachment from the original hive is established upon the shores of the *Caspian*, at the mouth of the *Ural* river: it left the *Don* in the beginning of the fifteenth century, and has since been augmented by subsequent emigrations from the parent stock. This branch of the *Don Cossacks* joined in the rebellion under *Pugatchef*. In order to annihilate the memory of their revolt, the *Russian* Government prudently changed their name, (which had hitherto been, *Cossacks of the Jaik*), together with the name of their *capital*, and of the *river* upon which they resided<sup>3</sup>.

The most remarkable branch of the *Don Cossacks* has been established in *Siberia*. It

---

(2) *Storch*, tom. I, p. 68.

(3) *Ibid.* p. 73.



CHAP.  
XIII.

— began its march towards the *East* in the sixteenth century. A troop of between six and seven thousand, under the conduct of their Ataman, *Jermak*, penetrated into *Permia*, and made the discovery of the country to which we commonly apply the appellation of *Siberia*. Their adventures, and those of their Chief, might lay the foundation of a very interesting romance; but we may despair of seeing it constitute a portion of history. They had gained the heights of the *Ural Alps*, when the appearance of vast deserts, tenanted by an unknown and savage people, somewhat intimidated the enterprising rovers. *Jermak*, full of zeal, harangues his little army. They descend the mountains; defeat and drive before them a host of *Tahtars*; pursue their conquests even to the *Tobol*, the *Irtysch*, and the *Ob*; and terminate their surprising march by the subjugation of all the tribes dwelling between the *Ural* and *Altaic Chain*. Unable, from the losses they had sustained, and the obstacles they had yet to surmount, to maintain possession of such extensive territory, they were compelled to humble themselves before the *Russians*. In 1581, *Jermak* made the cession of his conquests, by formal capitulation, to the *Tsar Joan*, who, in consideration of the important services he had rendered to the empire, not only pardoned him,



but even recompensed his extraordinary talents and courage<sup>1</sup>. Thus was *Siberia* added to the extensive possessions of *Russia*, by a *Cossack* of the *Don*; whose achievements were only less illustrious than the boasted victories of an *Alexander*, because no historian was found to record them.

We have carried the history of the *Don Cossacks* back to the period when they first formed an establishment upon the *Don*. The foundation of *Tcherkask*, from their own account, is attributed to the settling of some rovers, probably exiles from *Greece*. The shores of the *Sea of Azof*, and of the *Black Sea*, were, in very early ages, what *America*, and more recently *New Holland*, has been to *Great Britain*. The *Greeks* sent thither many of their exiles; and the custom was continued among the *Romans*, as appears by the banishment of *Ovid*. The opinion, therefore, of the *Cossacks*, concerning the foundation of *Tcherkask*, is not without support, even in antient history. With regard to their own origin, as a nation, there is every reason to consider it, for the most part, *Circassian*; and, as such, the analogy with *Poles* or *Russians*, instead of leading us to deduce the

Founda-  
tion of  
their Capi-  
tal.

---

(1) *Storch*, tom. I. p. 76.



origin of the *Cossacks* from them, should rather guide us to the parent stock, whence the *Sclavonian*, the *Polish*, the *Prussian*, the *Muscovitish*, *Bohemian*, and *Transylvanian* people and languages were severally derived. All the antient historians and geographers confirm the truth of its march from *Media*, through the Straits of *Caucasus*, towards the *Tanaïs*, and round the *Euxine*. Its first colonies were called *Sarmatians*: the earliest account of whom is given by *Herodotus*; who places them between *Caucasus* and the *Tanaïs*<sup>1</sup>. The defile of *Caucasus* has been celebrated in all ages, offering the only passage through that otherwise impenetrable barrier. It bore the appellation of the *PYLÆ SARMATICÆ*, from the *SARMATÆ*, who first passed through it: *SAR* being, according to *Bochart*, the Eastern mark of descent; as *SAR-MADAI*, *SAR-MATÆ*; that is to say, ‘*CHILDREN of the MEDES*<sup>2</sup>.’ “*Diodorus Siculus*,” observes the revered author cited below, “who knew

---

(1) *Herodot.* lib. iv. c. 117.

(2) ΣΑΡΜΑΤΑΙ, ΣΑΤΡΟΜΑΤΑΙ, ΜΑΙΩΤΑΙ, were the same people. See *Bochart*; and the observations of the author's Paternal Ancestor, in his valuable Dissertation on the “*Connection of the Roman, Saxon, and English Coins*,” p. 47. It is very grateful to make this tribute to the acknowledged learning of an ancestor, to whose Work the Reader is referred, not only for some of the authorities here noticed, but also for the most important information collected by any writer, respecting the original inhabitants of the countries bordering on the *Black Sea*, and of their intercourse with the people of *Antient Greece*.



nothing of the etymology, asserts the fact: speaking of the several clans of the *Scythians*, he says, that one came out of *Media*, settled upon the banks of the *Tanaïs*, and were called *Sauromatæ*<sup>3</sup>."

CHAP.  
XIII.

The *Circassians* of the present day are a horde of banditti, inhabiting the region whence the *Cossacks* originally descended. Continually repelled from their antient boundary, the *Tanaïs* and *Lake Mæotis*, and ultimately driven beyond the *Kuban* and the *Terek*, they hang, as it were, upon the northern sides of *Caucasus*, or carry on predatory incursions from the swampy plains at its feet, above two hundred miles from *Tcherkask*. These mountaineers, as well as the *Tahtars* of *Kuban*, are ever at war with the *Cossacks*. They pretended to make peace with them at the end of the last Turkish war; but, whenever occasion offers, they seize the persons of the *Cossacks*, or any strangers who may be found among them, and sell them for slaves to the *Persians*. Their manner of fighting, as described by the *Don Cossacks*, is this; they hide themselves in the long reeds, or grass, of marshes, lying even in the water, until they reconnoitre the strength of their adversary. If

*Circas-  
sians.*

---

(3) *Diod. Sic.* lib. ii. p. 155. Ed. *Wetstein*.



CHAP.  
XIII.

five or six armed *Cossacks* appear, they remain in ambush: if only two or three, they attack these by surprise; but even then they will run away if the *Cossacks* have time to fire. If discovered in their concealment, and interrogated who they are, they assume an humble aspect, and declare themselves friends. Some of the *Circassians* were prisoners at *Åxay*, when we were there. The *Cossacks*, and all the inhabitants of the *Asiatic* coasts of the *Black Sea*, call the *Circassians* *Tcherkess*, and *Tcherkessi*, a further confirmation of remarks before made concerning the etymology of the word *Tcherkask*. If it were necessary to make any addition to what has been already written, with regard to the relation they bear to the *Cossacks* and to the other inhabitants of the *Ukraine*, many curious circumstances might be alleged; such, for example, as the mode of accounting money, which is the same among the *Malo-Russians* and *Circassians*. There are now *Malo-Russians* living in the *Caucasian* mountains. The *Circassians*, moreover, left their name in the appellation of a town built upon the *Dnieper*.

Commerce  
of *Tcher-*  
*kask*.

The commerce of the *Cossacks*, and other inhabitants of *Tcherkask*, is very various. The principal articles of their exports are, *fish*, *iron*, *caviare*, and a little *wine*; although, generally,



they consume all their *wine*. This wine resembles the wines of *Burgundy* and *Champagne*, in exhibiting effervescence. When it has acquired a certain age, it sells in *Tcherkask* at a price equivalent to three shillings and sixpence the bottle. The *Don* wine is both red and white. If the *Cossacks* would allow their grapes to ripen, and were made acquainted with the *French* mode of preparing this beverage, it would certainly surpass all the wines of the world; so rich and generous is the fruit affording it<sup>1</sup>. The *Cossacks* seldom use tobacco, and they live to very advanced age. The merchants, in their turn, go to war with the rest, and have their rank in the army<sup>2</sup>. In fact, there are few

---

(1) "The Don wine is sometimes very pleasant; but it is, I suspect, a fabrication. I tasted some that was warranted genuine, which I could easily believe to be so: it was, indeed,

'As wicked dew as Sycorax could brush  
With raven's feather from unwholesome fen.'"

*Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) "The government of the armies of the Don differs, in many respects, from the antient Malo-Russian, and has lately suffered repeated encroachments. Their territory, which is almost entirely pasture land, is divided into stanitzas, or cantons; for many stanitzas now contain more than a single village. To each of these, a certain portion of land and fishery is allotted by Government, and an annual allowance of corn from Voronetz, and northwards, according to the returned number of Cossacks. They are free from all taxes; even from those of salt and distilleries. The distribution of the land to the individuals in each stanitza is settled by the inhabitants and their Ataman. This Ataman was chosen by the people,  
and



generals or colonels, in the army of the *Don* *Cossacks*, who are not merchants. In *Tcherkash*

---

and was both civil and military commander of the place. Paul had laid some restrictions on this right, which I could not understand. He had also ennobled the children of all who had the military rank of Colonel, which was complained of, as introducing an unconstitutional aristocracy. From these Atamans, an appeal lies to the Chancery at Tcherkask. They used to elect their Ataman there, and to appeal to him only; assembling occasionally, as a check on his conduct; but *he is now appointed by the Crown, and greatly diminished in power*. The allotment of land and fishery which each Cossack possesses may be let out by him to farm, and often is so; and it is a frequent abuse to insert the names of children in the return of Cossacks, to entitle them to their seniority in becoming officers. I met with a child thus favoured. This has taken place since the Cossacks, when called out, have been formed into regular regiments, which has depressed entirely the power of the village Ataman, by the introduction of colonels, captains, &c. Formerly, the Ataman himself marched at the head of his stanitza. Now he merely sends the required contingent, which is put under officers named by the Crown.

“ The *Cossack*, in consequence of his allowance, may be called on to serve for any term, not exceeding three years, in any part of the world, mounted, armed, and clothed at his own expense, and making good any deficiencies which may occur. Food, pay, and camp equipage, are furnished by Government. Those who have served three years are not liable, or at least not usually called upon, to serve abroad, except on particular emergencies. They serve, however, in the cordon along the *Caucasus*, and in the duties of the post and police. After twenty years, they become free from all service, except the home duties of police, and assisting in the passage of the corn barks over the shallows in the *Don*. After twenty-five years’ service they are free entirely.

“ The Procurator declared the whole number of *Cossacks*, liable to be called on for one or more of these services, amounted to 200,000. He acknowledged, that as they would allow no examination into their numbers, he spoke only from conjecture, and from the different allowances of corn, &c. occasionally made. The whole number of male population he reckoned at half a million. The situation of a *Cossack* is



they live an amicable and pleasant life. Sometimes they have public amusements, such as balls, and other assemblies of the same nature. Once they had a theatre, but it was prohibited. In some of their apartments we observed mahogany bookcases, with glass doors; each containing a small library. They are in every respect entitled to praise for cleanliness, whether with reference to their persons or to their houses. There is no nation more cleanly in its apparel than that of the *Cossacks*. The dress of

---

is considered as comfortable; and their obligations to service are deemed well repaid by their privileges and their freedom. 'FREE AS A COSSACK' is a proverb we have often heard in *Russia*. The number of *Cossack* guards, who are all *Donsky*, amounts to three regiments, of 1000 each. The number employed in *Persia* and *Caucasus* I could not learn. In the year 1805, a corps of seventy-two regiments, of 560 men each, marched under *Platof*, the *Ataman* of *Tcherkask*; but received counter orders, as it did not arrive in time for the battle of *Austerlitz*. At *Austerlitz*, only six hundred *Cossacks* were present. The peasants near *Austerlitz* spoke of them as objects of considerable apprehension to the *French* cavalry; particularly the cuirassiers, whose horses were more unwieldy. These *Cossacks*, *Platof* said, had suffered dreadfully, as they were for some time the only cavalry with the *Russian* army, and, before the Emperor joined *Kotuzof*, had lost almost all their horses with fatigue. During the quarrel of *Paul* with *England*, he assembled 45,000 *Cossacks*, as it was believed at *Tcherkask*, to march to *India*. I saw the plan was not at all unpopular with *Platof* and his officers. *Platof's* predecessor was the last *Ataman* who was in possession of all his antient privileges. He had often, by his own authority, bound men hand and foot, and thrown them into the *Don*. He was unexpectedly seized and carried off by the orders of the Empress (*Catherine*), and succeeded, as General of the Armies of the *Don*, by *Maffei Ivanovitch Platof*, a fine civil old soldier, with the great cordon of *St. Anne*."

*Heber's MS. Journal.*



CHAP.  
XIII.

the women is singular: it differs from all the costumes of *Russia*; and its magnificence is displayed in the ornaments of a cap, somewhat resembling the mitre of a Greek bishop. The hair of married women is concealed under the cap, which is covered with pearls and gold, or it is adorned with flowers. The dress of a *Cossack* girl is elegant; a silk tunic, with trowsers fastened by a girdle of solid silver, yellow boots, and an Indian handkerchief worn as a turban upon the head. A proof of *Cossack* wealth was afforded in the instance of the mistress of the house where we lodged. This woman walked about the apartments without shoes or stockings; but being asked for some needles to secure the insects we had collected, she opened a box, wherein she shewed us *pearls* valued at ten thousand *roubles*. Her cupboard was, at the same time, filled with plate and costly porcelain. The common dress of men in *Tcherkash* is a blue jacket, with a waistcoat and trowsers of white dimity; the latter so white and spotless, that they seem always new. The tattered state of a traveller's wardrobe but ill fitted us to do credit to our country in this respect. We never saw a *Cossack* in a dirty suit of clothes. Their hands, moreover, are always clean, their hair free from vermin, their teeth white, and their skin has a healthy and



cleanly appearance. Polished in their manners, instructed in their minds, hospitable, generous, disinterested, humane and tender to the poor, good husbands, good fathers, good wives, good mothers, virtuous daughters, valiant and dutiful sons; such are the natives of *Tcherkask*. In conversation, the *Cossack* is a gentleman; for he is well-informed, free from prejudice, open, sincere, and honourable. Place him by the side of a *Russian*,—what a contrast! Yet the author would not be understood, in the eulogy he has bestowed upon the one, or the censure he has perhaps too indiscriminately lavished upon the other, as having used observations without exception on either side. The *Russian* women are entirely excepted; and it is very remarkable,

---

(1) “The manners of the people struck us, *from their superiority to the Russians, in honesty and dignity*. A Lieutenant at *Petersburg*, who once begged alms from us, bowed himself to the ground, and knocked his head on the floor. A Lieutenant here (*Tcherkask*), who was imprisoned, and also begged, made the request in a manly and dignified manner, and thanked us as if we had been his comrades.

“Both men and women are handsome, and taller than the *Muscovites*. This name they hold in great contempt, as we had several opportunities of observing. The Procurator, the Physician, the Apothecary, and the Master of the Academy, being distinguished by their dress and nation from the *Cossacks*, seemed to have formed a *coterie* of their own, and to dislike, and to be disliked by, the whole town. The Postmaster said they were much improved since he came there; that then they would have pelted any stranger. We saw nothing of this kind, except that, when we first landed, *mistaking us for Russians*, some boys cried out, ‘*Moscoff’sky Canaille!*’—*Canaille* has become a naturalized word in Russia.”

*Heber’s MS. Journal.*



CHAP.  
XIII.

that little of the lamentable characteristics of the *Russian* people<sup>1</sup> can be applied to them. It is only in proportion as they recede from their natural effeminacy, that any traits have appeared to liken them to the men of their country: an instance or two of this kind may have been mentioned; but, speaking generally of them, they have this only fault, if it be not rather a misfortune, that of servility to the most abject slaves.

---

(1) At the time of making this extract from my Journal, our *English* papers are filled with the atrocities committed, not merely by their common soldiers, but by their general-officers in *Finland*. An account of them is published by the Lord-lieutenant of the county of *Vasa*, to which his respectable name is affixed. Posterity may there be informed what *Russians* were in the beginning of the present century, when a Major-general, *Demidof*, gave up the town of *Vasa*, during five days, to plunder, merely because he could not retain its possession; and, assisted by another monster in a human form, the Governor *Emine*, galloped through the streets, to give vigour and activity to a scene of murder, horrible cruelty, and devastation; crying out to his troops, *Dobra! dobra!* (Bravo! bravo!) as they were bayonetting the weeping and kneeling inhabitants, mothers with their infants, aged and venerable men, ladies of distinction, children, and persons of whatever sex, age, or situation. "It instructs the world," observes the Lord-lieutenant, "to describe their conduct; inasmuch as it determines their national character; and determines, with historic truth, that with barbarian slaves the character remains unchanged, notwithstanding the varnish put on by a sort of external humanizing, produced by intercourse with civilized nations." In the parish of *Nerpis*, Major-general *Orlof Denesof* caused three of the peasants to be bound together: and this being done, to prolong the pain and agony of the poor sufferers, the *Russians* pierced their thighs, arms, belly, and other parts, with bayonets, before they killed them.



Perhaps an anecdote, which may now be related, will render the contrast between *Cossacks* and *Russians* more striking. The truth of it, owing to its notoriety, will not be disputed by either party. When a quarrel among the *Cossacks* causes them to combat each other, they fight, as in *England*, with their fists, and never with knives, daggers, or any similar weapon. This practice is so established a characteristic of the people, that it gave rise to a very remarkable wager. *Teplof* and *Gelagin*, two of the late Empress *Catherine's* privy-counsellors, chanced to be in her presence, when it was told her that a *Cossack* priest, then a monk in the Convent of *St. Alexander Nevsky*, had been arrested for cutting the throat of a young woman, whom he had made pregnant, and with whom he had quarrelled: upon this *Teplof* offered to wager with *Gelagin* that the monk was not a *Cossack*. The bet was made, and won by *Teplof*; the monk proving to be a *Russian*. Being questioned how he could possibly divine the probable success of his wager; "Because," said he, "no *Cossack* would strike a woman: if he did, he would use his cane; not his knife."

Remark-  
able  
Wager.

It was during one Sunday evening that Lieutenant-colonel *Papof* conducted us over the whole of *Tcherkask*. We walked a distance

Survey of  
the Town.



CHAP.  
XIII.

equal to four miles without once being off a bridge. The people were all in their best attire; and the sight on that account was the more interesting. From the high and narrow bridges, single planks frequently lead off, as the only mode of approaching the houses of the inhabitants: these have covered galleries around them. In those galleries, where the deal, of which they are constructed, was as white as water and the sun's rays could make it, sat the old and respectable *Cossacks*; almost all of whom, as we passed, pressed us to walk into their houses and to regale ourselves. The water flows beneath many of the buildings; and all of them are upon piles, in the midst of the flood<sup>1</sup>. The prodigious quantity of timber consumed in

---

(1) "*Tcherkash* stands on some marshy islands in the river. The houses are all raised on wooden pillars, and connected by foot bridges. The foot-paths run like galleries before the houses. When we saw it, every part was flooded, except the principal street, the great church, and the market-place. The antie wooden cabins, mixed with the domes of churches, tops of trees, and Calmuck tents, had an interesting effect, just rising from the water. The *sudak* still continued to poison the air; but the houses, notwithstanding the people are all fishers, are neat. *The Cossacks are much cleaner than the Russians.* There is a spacious and antient cathedral, nearly on the same plan as the Casan Church in Mosco. Detached from the rest of the building is a large tower, which, at a distance, gives a faint recollection of St. Mary's spire at Oxford. There are many other churches, full of very costly ornaments. I never saw so many pearls at once, as on the head of a Madonna in the cathedral. These treasures are the spoils of Turkey and Poland."



the town, for houses, causeways, and bridges, is brought from the *Volga*, the *Don* being inadequate to such a supply. Formerly they had walls to their watery settlement, but the inundations of the river have swept these entirely away. The principal part of the inhabitants are exceedingly desirous to remove their capital to *Axay*; this would increase its commerce, and thereby add to its importance: the rest, who, from attachment to the place of their nativity, are still anxious to preserve the original situation, propose to surround it again with walls, and to form channels, after a plan which would make its resemblance to *Venice* greater than it is at present; but the level of the water not remaining constant, as in the *Adriatic*, and sometimes varying full fifteen feet, prevents the adoption of this plan. They neglect, however, no opportunity to improve the town, forming it as much as possible into streets when fires have taken place and destroyed the old buildings, and insulating the houses where they were too closely situate. If any attempt should be made to remove the town, little difficulty would occur in transplanting the houses almost entire. They are chiefly of wood, and, being placed upon rafts, might be floated to the place of their destination<sup>2</sup>.

---

(2) The capital has been since removed; and now occupies a situation upon the *European* side of the *Don*, higher up the river.



CHAP.  
XIII.

Houses  
moved en-  
tire.

They speak of moving a house in this part of the world as a very trifling undertaking. When Sir *Charles Gascoigne* went from *Petersburg*, to preside over the foundry at *Lugan*, he paid a visit to a gentleman about twenty-seven miles distant from the establishment. Finding him excellently lodged, in a well-furnished, handsome, and very convenient house, "I wish," said he, "I could have such a building erected for me at *Lugan*." His host replied, "If you admire my house, it is at your service, exactly as you see it; and I engage to place it for you at *Lugan* in the course of the week." A bargain was concluded between them; the house was moved; and Sir *Charles*, who informed us of the fact, resided in it when we were in that country.

The inhabitants of *Tcherkask* complain much of want of room. Not a single house has a court-yard; the inhabitants are all huddled together, as if they had dropped from the clouds during a shower into the river, and only waited the retiring of the waters to make their escape. They are much troubled with mosquitoes, which abound in all the neighbourhood of the *Don*<sup>1</sup>.

---

(1) *Edward Brown*, who published, in the seventeenth century, "*A Discourse upon the Cossacks*," mentions the swarms of flies and locusts infesting their country; which is the only faithful account of their history contained in his work. See p. 22. Lond. 1672.



When stung by these insects, they observe great caution in not scratching the wound; but are careful to bathe it, as soon as possible, with alcohol. We found *Goulard's lotion* to be the best remedy; and, wanting that, salt mixed with an equal portion of vinegar. There is not a single spot in the whole town free from the annual inundation. We found one dry place, near the principal church; but this was traversed by wooden causeways, proving that the usual precaution had been also there required, although the spot were not actually then covered by water. The street where most of the shops are situate is floored with planks; and must necessarily be very unwholesome, as all the dirt, falling through, remains when the waters retire. They are often troubled with fevers; although, when we inquired for a list of their diseases, they said they seldom had any. The greatest ravage is made by the small-pox. Inoculation for that disorder had not yet been introduced. The complaint they seem to dread more than any other is called THE DISORDER OF HAIRS. *Gmelin* mentions this malady<sup>2</sup>. Hair is said to be generated in wounds of the bodies of those whom it afflicts. We expressed our

Diseases of  
the People.

---

(2) This is not the *Plica Polonica*, or *Goschest*, mentioned by *Brown* (p. 24. *Lond.* 1672). *Gmelin* says it is known in *Russia* and the *Ukraine*, under the name *Volosez*; and he attended a case of abscess in *Paulovsk* which afforded him proof of the existence of such a disorder. See *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 146.



CHAP.  
XIII.

incredulity to the wife of Lieutenant-colonel *Papof*; but she persisted in asserting that she had taken them from her own finger, in the presence of many witnesses. To cure this malady, they apply the leaves of a plant somewhat like plantain: this they say extracts the hairs. We saw those leaves dried, and suspended, as a remedy for this complaint; but, in their desiccated state, we could not exactly determine what they were. Biliary obstruction is a common disorder among the *Cossacks*. As a cure for the jaundice, they drink an infusion of the yellow flowers of a *Gnaphalium*, found in all the *steppes*. Situate as they are, either in mud yielding unwholesome exhalation, or in water full of frogs, filth, and substances putrefying as the flood retires, nothing could preserve them from pestilence, were it not for their great attention to cleanliness. The water of the *Don* is unwholesome, and it particularly disagrees with strangers; causing flatulency, with violent pain of the bowels, and dysentery. Many of the *Russian* rivers have the same quality; especially the *Neva* at *Petersburg*.

Greek Im-  
postor.

A *Greek* brought to us some coins of the Emperor *Constantine*, procured in *Turkey*. He kept them, he said, for the cure of diseases of all kinds; and, in proof of their miraculous power, swore, by all his Saints, that if any one



of them were placed in a sieve, not a drop of water would pass through it. As we laughed at his folly, he was very desirous to make the experiment; but we thought it too ridiculous to merit so much attention. He seemed to be the very Prince of impostors, and probably sold his trash at high prices. He shewed to us a piece of the *true* Cross: this he said he had brought from *Jerusalem*; and, having worn it upon his breast, had thereby saved his life in battle, as a bullet striking the pretended relic had fallen harmless to the ground.

Having now satisfied our curiosity in the survey of this extraordinary place, we took leave of its inhabitants, and again embarked, accompanied by the officer who had so politely attended us, and whose hospitality we had often experienced, during the visit we had paid to the *Cossack* capital. We left *Tcherkask* on Monday the twenty-third of *June*, in the afternoon, and sailed down the *Don*, to *Áxay*. About four miles<sup>1</sup> from *Tcherkask* is an island called *Nunnery Isle*, or *The Island of the Convent*, whence, as they relate, the *Turks*, in former times, derived women for the seraglio of the Grand Signior.

Departure  
from  
*Tcher-*  
*chask.*

---

(1) Seven *versts*.





## CHAP. XIV.

---

### VOYAGE DOWN THE DON, TO AZOF AND TAGANROG.

*Visit to the General-in-chief of the Cossack Army—  
Embarkation for the Sea of Azof—General View of  
the South of Russia—DE RUBRUQUIS—Tahtars—Ar-  
menian Colony of Nakhtshivan—Fortress of St. Demetry  
Rastof—Division of the Don—Tumuli—Fortress and  
Village of Azof—City of Tanais—its probable Situa-  
tion—Condition of the Garrison of Azof—Opinion  
entertained of the Cossacks—Departure from Azof  
—MÆOTIS—Remarkable Phænomenon—Arrival at  
Taganrog.*

CHAP.  
XIV.

THE morning after our return to *Åxay*, we received a message from General *Vassily Petrovich Orlof*, Commander-in-chief of the Cossack



CHAP.  
XIV.

Visit to the  
General-  
in-chief of  
the *Cossack*  
army.

army, stating, that he expected us to dine with him at his country-seat upon the *Don*. We set out, accompanied by our friend Colonel *Papof*, and by a *Greek* officer in the *Cossack* service, whose name was *Mamonof*. The General had sent his carriage, with six fine *Cossack* horses, and several *Cossacks*, mounted, with lances, to escort us. We passed along the *steppes*; and occasionally through vineyards, planted with cucumbers, cabbages, Indian wheat, apple, pear, peach, plum trees, and melons, for about ten miles, till we arrived at his house, standing upon the *European* side of the river, opposite to the town of *Tcherhash*, and distant from it about five miles. Here we found some elegant and accomplished women amusing themselves with a piano-forte; and afterwards we all sat down to as magnificent a dinner as any *English* gentleman could have afforded; the whole being served upon plate. The company consisted of about twenty persons. The General presented us with mead thirty years old, tasting like *Madeira* wine. He wished very much for *English* beer, having often drunk it in *Poland*. A number of very expensive wines were brought round, many of them foreign; but the best wine of the *Don* seemed superior to any other. As we sat banquetting in this sumptuous manner, we called to mind the erroneous notions we had once



CHAP.  
XIV.

entertained of the inhabitants of this country; notions still propagated by the *Russians* concerning the *Cossack* people. Perhaps few in *England*, casting their eyes upon a map of this remote corner of *Europe*, have pictured in their imagination a wealthy and enlightened society, enjoying not only the refinements, but even the luxuries, of the most civilized nations. Their conversation had that polished and agreeable cast which characterizes well-educated military men. Some peculiarities, common to our ancestors, and still retained in the ceremonial feasts of antient corporate bodies, might be observed. Among these, the practice of drinking toasts, and of rising to pledge the security of the cupbearer, may be adduced as remarkable instances. Another very antient custom, still more prevalent, is that of bowing to and congratulating any person who happens to sneeze. The *Cossacks* of the *Don* always do this. When we took leave of the General, he said, if we preferred returning by water, for the sake of variety, we might use his barge, already prepared, and waiting to convey us. Being conducted to it, we found it manned by ten rowers, and decorated in a most costly manner. It was covered with fine scarlet cloth; and *Persian* carpets were spread beneath a canopy of silk. The current being in our favour, we embarked,



and were speedily reconducted to our quarters in *Áxay*.

CHAP.  
XIV.

The next morning we bade farewell to the *Don Cossacks*; and, having placed our carriage on board a barge, sailed delightfully down the river (often looking back at the fine view of the town of *Áxay* and *Tcherkash*), to *Nakhtshivan*, an *Armenian* colony, established about twenty years before our arrival: this had attained a very flourishing state, even in that short period<sup>1</sup>. Its

Embarka-  
tion for the  
*Sea of Azof*.

*Armenian*  
Colony of  
*Nakhtshi-  
van*.

---

(1) "A verst (by land) from the fort of Rostof, is a large Armenian town, called *Nakitchivan*, after the antient town of that name. We spent the evening in looking over it. They affirmed that it contains 1500 families. It has four churches, and two very large bazars, which are very much crowded, and have great appearance of industry. We had a letter to one of the principal inhabitants, who had the rank of Colonel, and whose son was one of Mr. Andre's pupils (of Rostof), and our interpreter. His name was Abraamof. I found that Armenians usually expressed their names in this manner, from the Christian names of their parents, yet with the termination in *of*, which is a mark of gentility. This man had two sons in the Russian navy; and possessed the reputation of great wealth. He knew Lazarof, who sold Orlof the great diamond; and described in strong terms the misery and anxiety the Armenian had felt while it remained in his possession. His house was well furnished, and had a billiard-table, and many other European luxuries: all however sat cross-legged, except the master, whose dress also was something after the European mode. He had several curious sabres and poignards richly ornamented, which he exhibited with much pride. He said, himself and the greater part of his fellow townsmen had emigrated from the Crimea during the disturbances there; that they had this situation given them, and a charter, by which they had the same privileges as their countrymen at Astrachan. The principal trade of the town is in leather. The women are almost all



CHAP.  
XIV.

inhabitants were derived from the *Crimea*. They had about four hundred shops: these were all placed in one great covered building, after the manner observed in *Moscow*. The towns near the mouths of the *Don* present the traveller with a novel and varied picture of society. He encounters half-a-dozen different nations and languages in the same number of minutes; and each nation in its peculiar dress. As we approached the *Armenian* settlement, we beheld

---

all veiled, but those we caught a glimpse of were extremely beautiful. Their veils were very carelessly disposed, and they betrayed no timidity. The men are also handsome; but they have a Jewish expression in their countenance. The Russians declare they have all a natural unpleasant odour, like that we attribute to the Jews. They dislike them greatly; and have a proverb, 'Two Jews equal one Armenian; two Armenians one Greek; two Greeks, one Devil.' The Armenians, it is well known, are a very favoured sect by the Russian Government; and many of the noblest families have a mixture of their blood. Of these are Dolgorucky and Bagration. Joan the First gave the title of *Knæs* to great numbers of Armenians, and permitted to all a free trade and settlement, with full liberty of worship, and even of making their processions openly. They have a magnificent church in Petersburg, and many in Astrachan and Casan. Their enterprize and activity are well known. Mr. Anderson of Petersburg told me he knew one who had been twice to Bassora, and once to Samarcand and Tibet. I asked Abraamof if such journeys were common; and if they could take an European with them, as their servant, or in any other disguise. He answered both these questions in the affirmative. He himself had been in Georgia, and many parts of Turkey, but never farther. We observed several Mahometans, at least persons in green turbans, which no Armenian would wear." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

As the green turban is a mark of high distinction in *Turkey*, and the *Armenians* of *Nakhtshivan* are under no fear of offending *Mohammedans*, perhaps they are worn merely in consequence of the freedom they here enjoy.



*Tahtars, Turks, Greeks, Cossacks, Russians, Italians, Calmucks, and Armenians*; these, together with our *English* party, formed a representation of the costume of nine different nations within the compass of a quarter of an English mile. The *Tahtars* were fishing in the river, or driving cattle towards the town; the *Turks* were smoking in their coffee-houses; the *Greeks*, a bustling race, were walking about, telling lies, and bartering merchandize; the *Cossacks* were scampering in all directions on horseback; the *Russians*, as police-officers, were scratching their heads; the *Italians* appeared as *Venetian* and *Neapolitan* sailors; the *Calmucks* jabbering with each other; the *Armenians*, both men and women, airing in *droskies*; and the *English* staring at them all. Towards the *Don*, and especially towards its embouchure, *Tahtars* are found in great numbers; and this race of men appears in journeying hence, westward, the whole way towards the *Dnieper*, in all the towns by the *Sea of Azof*, and in the *Crimea*, and throughout the dreary plains lying to the north of that Peninsula.

All the South of *Russia*, from the *Dnieper* to the *Volga*, and even to the territories of the *Kirgissian* and *Thibet Tahtars*, with all the North of the *Crimea*, is one flat uncultivated desolate waste, forming, as it were, a series of those

General  
View of the  
South of  
*Russia*.



CHAP.  
XIV.

deserts bearing the name of STEPPES. The very earliest adventurers from the civilized parts of *Europe* to these remote and barbarous regions, found the country exactly as it now appears. A faithful description of its features occurs in the narrative of *W. de Rubruquis*, who was employed as a missionary about the middle of the thirteenth century<sup>1</sup>. “We journeyed,” says he, “towards the East, with no other objects in view than earth and sky, and occasionally the sea upon our right (which is called the *Sea of Tanaïs*), and moreover the sepulchres of the *Comani*; these seemed about two leagues distant, constructed according to the mode of burial which characterized their ancestors.”

What the land of the *Comani* was, is clearly ascertained by the Voyage of the *Ambassador* from Pope *Innocent the Fourth* to *Tahtary*, in the year 1246, as taken out of the thirty-second book of the *Speculum Historiale* of *Vincentius Beluacensis*<sup>2</sup>. “We journeyed through the

---

(1) “Ibamus ergo versus orientem, nihil videntes nisi cælum et terram, et aliquando mare ad dextram, quod dicitur Mare Tanais, et etiam sepulturas Comanorum, quæ apparebant nobis a duabus leucis, secundum quod solebant parentelæ eorum sepeliri simul.” *Itinerarium W. de Rubruquis*, anno 1253. See *Hakluyt*, vol. I. p. 80.

(2) “Ibamus autem per terram Comanorum, quæ tota est plana, et flumina quatuor habet magna. Primum appellatur Neper (*Borysthenes*); secundum appellatur Don (*Tanaïs*); tertium dicitur Volga (*Rha*); quartum nominatur Jaec (*Rhymnus*).” *Ib.* p. 47.



country of the *Comani*: this is all flat, and has four great rivers. The first is called *Neper* (Borysthenes); the second is called *Don* (Tanaïs); the third is named *Volga* (Rha); the fourth is denominated *Jaec* (Rhymnus).” Thus it appears that the *Comani*, the ancestors of the *Cossacks*, had established themselves as far to the westward as the *Dnieper*, before the middle of the thirteenth century; and considerable light is thrown upon a very obscure part of antient geography by the documents thus afforded. *W. de Rubruquis* himself, in another passage of his *Itinerary*, extends their limits as far westward as the *Danube*; and says, that the whole country, from this river to the *Tanaïs*, was inhabited by them. The western part was called *Casaria*, the country of the *Cazars*, *Cassars*, or *Cossacks*, as they are now called. Nothing can be more faithful than the account he has left of these vast solitudes, where there is neither wood, nor mountain, nor stone<sup>2</sup>.

*De Rubru-  
quis.*

---

(2) “Tendebamus rectè in orientem ex quo exivimus prædictam provinciam *Casariæ*, habentes mare ad meridiem, et *vastam solitudinem* ad aquilonem: quæ durat per viginti dietas alicubi in latitudine: in qua *nulla est sylvæ, nullus mons, nullus lapis*. Herba est optima. In hac solebant pascere *Comani*, qui dicuntur *Capchat*. A Teutonicis verò dicuntur *Valani*, et provincia *Valania*. Ab Isidoro vero dicitur a flumine Tanai usque ad paludes Meotidis et Danubium *Alania*. Et durat ista terra in longitudine a Danubio usque Tanaim--- quæ tota inhabitabatur a *Comanis*.” *Hakluyt, vol. I. p. 80.*



CHAP.  
XIV.

Tahtars.

The *Tahtars* near to the *Sea of Azof* are a small race of men, but not so ugly as to answer to the descriptions given of them. They disfigure themselves very much by pressing their ears forward with the lower rim of their caps, from their tenderest infancy : in consequence of this practice, their ears protrude from the sides of their heads, and front the spectator. Some of those who passed us at *Nakhtshivan* looked fearfully wild, appearing in the rude and perhaps primeval dress of the first shepherds of the earth. Their bodies were almost naked : over their shoulders were loosely suspended the undressed fleeces of their sheep, fastened with a single loop in front. Upon their heads, and about their loins, they had a covering of the same nature ; and upon their feet they wore those sandals of linden-bark of which a representation has been given as a *Vignette* to the Tenth Chapter of this Volume. A similar costume is sometimes represented upon the *Grecian terra-cottas*, and it is also exhibited by the sculpture of *Antient Greece*<sup>1</sup>.

Armenian  
Merchants  
of *Nakht-*  
*shivan*.

*Nakhtshivan* offers an example of that enterprising commercial spirit which is characteristic

---

(1) Among the earthen vases described and published at *Naples*, there is a *costume* of this kind, upon a male figure, who is delineated checking two furious horses.



of *Armenian* merchants. They are not naturally a lively race of men. The *Armenians* are almost as grave as the *Turks*, and they have all the boorishness of *Dutchmen*; insomuch, that this is a common saying with *European* merchants in *Constantinople*; "A sportive *Armenian* is as awkward as a dancing bear." Yet, instigated by commercial speculations, these men traverse all countries, and overcome surprising obstacles; frequently making journeys to *India*, and to the most distant regions of the earth. Their commodities and their manufactures, as far as we were enabled to judge of them, appeared to be *Turkish*, and of a nature to find a ready sale in *Axay* and in *Tcherkash*. They supply all the fairs of the neighbouring provinces; and these fairs afford the most extraordinary sights in *Europe*, because they are attended by persons from almost every nation. There is scarcely a nation, civilized or barbarous, which has not its representative at the fairs which are held along the *Sea of Azof*, and upon the *Don*; but particularly at the great fair of *Nakhtshivan*. The *Hamaxobii* of *Herodotus* then make their appearance, as in the days of the historian; travelling in vehicles, the coverings of which are their tents by night, and tilts for their cars by day<sup>2</sup>. Such

---

(2) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.



moveable dwellings may be noticed in all the territories of the *Tahtars*.

We entered the quarter where the shops are stationed. It is a very lofty covered street, or cloister, surrounding a square, after the manner of the *Palais Royal* at *Paris*. Every trade has its peculiar station assigned, as in the *bazars* of *Constantinople*; and, according to the rule observed in Oriental *bazars*, the floor of each shop is made level with the counter; the dealers sitting at their work, as in *Turkey*, with their legs crossed beneath their bodies. The shops were all well stored, and a rapid sale was going on. Their owners, in many instances, were really *Mohammedans*, who manufactured slippers, sandals, and boots, in coloured leather. Among other tradesmen, we observed tobacconists, pipe-makers, clothiers, linen-drapers, grocers, butchers, bakers, blacksmiths, silk-mercens, dealers in Indian shawls, &c. Their bakers make bread of a very superior quality. According to a salutary *Asiatic* custom, it is publickly made, and publickly baked; so that the whole process of preparing the most important article of food is open to the inspection of every one. The crowd passing before their shops resembled a masquerade, where the costly embroidered vestments of rich *Armenian* mer-



chants<sup>1</sup> were contrasted with the coarse  
hides covering wild *Tahtars*, the long furred  
pelisses of the *Turks*, the military, but simple,  
garb of the *Cossacks*, the uncouth uniform of  
the *Russian* police, and the greasy trappings  
of the *Calmucks*.

CHAP.  
XIV.

We visited a *Turkish* coffee-house, the most favourite rendezvous of the inhabitants. On the right hand as we entered, and upon a raised floor like the counters used by English tailors, were squatted a number of merchants, reclining upon cushions, with long pipes in their hands, smoking, and drinking coffee. As we joined the party, we were presented, according to the usual custom, with kindled pipes (having tubes made of the wood of the cherry-tree, tipped with amber), a small cup of coffee, and a bit of wood of aloes; this, being put into the bowl of each pipe, exhaled a refreshing and pleasing fragrance. In a corner of the

---

(1) The costume of the *Armenian* women of *Astrachan* is the richest in *Russia*. It is surprising that they sustain the weight of their dress. The first, or inner robe, is of silk and gold; the second, of black velvet, heavily laden with gold and pearls. The third, or outer vest, is almost of massive gold, in ponderous embroidery, with large gold knobs, gold buttons, gold tassels, gold fringe, &c. &c. The turban is white, hangs over the left shoulder, and conceals the face, except the nose and eyes. The only hair disclosed is often false; two thick locks, one on each side, being brought in front before the ears.



CHAP.  
XIV.

apartment stood a vase, containing blossoms of the large *Iris*, called, in *England*, *Flower de luce*. It served as a kind of sign to the box whereon it was placed, in the lid of which was a small hole to receive the contributions of those who had received refreshments in the house. Some *Turks*, who were present, seemed really to be breathing fumes of tobacco. They inhaled large quantities of smoke upon their lungs, and, after retaining it there until their features became distended with suppressed respiration, yielded back curling volumes, as from a chimney, through their nostrils, their mouth, and their ears<sup>1</sup>.

According to *Pallas*<sup>2</sup>, the origin of the *Armenian* establishment at *Nakhtshivan* was the emigration of the inhabitants of the *Crimea*, when *Suvorof* withdrew with the *Russian* troops, and peace was concluded with the *Tahtars*. At that time the most opulent *Armenian* mechanics and merchants, together with the major part of the *Christian* inhabitants, upon whom the whole of the productive industry and commerce of the Peninsula depended, left the *Crimea* late in

---

(1) The *Chinese*, and other *Oriental* nations, perforate the drum of their ears for this purpose. It is not however common for *Turks* to undergo that operation.

(2) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. Vol. I. p. 476.



the autumnal season. The *Empress* ordered proper buildings and accommodations to be prepared for their reception upon the *Don*; but the *Russian* commissaries took especial care to convey into their own pockets the money allowed to complete the work according to the intentions of their sovereign. When the *Armenian* colony arrived, they found a parcel of miserable huts, constructed in the most expeditious and most wretched manner. These have since been converted into neat and comfortable dwellings: many of them are of limestone, and they are covered with tiles: in the manufacture of these tiles, as well as of earthenware in general, the inhabitants are very skilful. Other *Armenian* settlements, belonging to the same district of *Rastof*, are in the neighbourhood, and all of them in a flourishing state. The *Armenians* are much respected in the country; their industry, their sobriety, and their general moral conduct, render them a most important acquisition to the *Russian* empire. Their whole population, however, including persons of both sexes, and all the *Armenian* settlements in the district, does not amount to eight thousand<sup>3</sup>.

---

(3) *Pallas* estimates it at 7000. Ibid. p. 480.



CHAP.  
XIV.

Fortress of  
St. Deme-  
try Rastof.

Again embarking upon the *Don*, we proceeded from *Nakhtshivan* to the fortress of *St. Demetry Rastof*, about a mile lower down the river<sup>1</sup>. It was a place of great importance when the *Turkish* frontier was nearer. The *Don* is here much broader and deeper: in consequence of this, the vessels from *Woronetz*, unfit to encounter the sea, are broken up, and their cargoes, the product of *Russia*, shipped on board lighters and small vessels, and sent to *Taganrog*, to load the vessels lying in the

---

(1) Mr. *Heber* performed a journey from *Taganrog* to *Rastof* by land. His observations concerning the latter place are therefore peculiarly appropriate, and serve to supply the deficiency of our own. "Here it is that the barks from *Voronetz* are broken up, and the goods embarked from *Taganrog*. We saw about sixty lighters lying in the river, many large enough to perform the voyage to *Arabat*. Some of these, which we pointed out, they told us had made voyages all the way to *Caffa*. There is a large brewery, producing very detestable beer and porter. The distilleries are numerous, and, if we understood right, pay no duties, unless sent inland. The banks of the *Don* are covered above by vineyards, and below by stinking *Sudak*, a large white fish, drying in the sun. Fish are caught in great abundance and variety. The principal kinds are, *Beluga*, *Sturgeon*, *Sterlet*, and *Sudak*. There are also myriads of *Prussian Carp*, which, with all the refuse fish, are heaped up in great dunghills among the black circular tents of the *Calmucks*. The *Cossacks* pay no duty on salt, if it be for their own consumption. The fortress is just above the town; it is extensive, but ill situated. In it is a small garrison, and a school kept by an old Frenchman of the name of *André*. He had about twenty pupils, who were taught French, German, writing, and geography. They were all very little boys. We had a letter to the Master, and found an old man in a sheep-skin, which would have turned the stomach of a *Mushick*, sitting down to dinner with his flock." *Heber's MS. Journal*.



roads, off that place. The Governor, both of *Azof* and of *Taganrog*, resides at *Rastof*; although those places have each their superior resident officer, who is called *Commandant*. *Rastof* is garrisoned by *Russian* troops. We found it in a deplorable state of neglect. The *Cossacks* of the *Don* claim the territory upon which the fort is built, as well as of the land where the *Armenian* settlements in its vicinity are founded. We could learn no other reason for this, than that these *Cossacks* have the care of conducting the mail. Indeed, the generality of them seemed to consider their land as limited by a boundary between *Axay* and *Nakhtshivan*. In an empire, so little settled as that of *Russia*, whose southern frontier is continually advancing, by encroachments daily made upon the territories of other nations, the limits of any particular province are not likely to continue long the same. Other travellers may possibly arrive, and find the whole race of *Don Cossacks* moved, and planted upon the sides of *Caucasus* : and those of the *Black Sea*, the *Tchernomorshi*, so lately carried from the *Dnieper* to the banks of the *Kuban*, may then be found repelling the incursions of the *Persians* and the *Afghans*, upon the southern shores of the *Caspian*.



CHAP.  
XIV.

Pursuing our delightful voyage with very favourable weather, we advanced towards *Azof*; and as we continued sailing, with EUROPE on our right hand, and ASIA on our left<sup>1</sup>, reflections were excited which contrasted the refinement, the science, the commerce, the power, and the influence of the one, with the sloth, the superstition, the effeminacy, the barbarism, and the ignorance of the other. One fact, at least, may be derived from a general survey of *Europe*; namely, that there exists in no part of it a savage people, as fixed inhabitants. Every part of *Europe* is civilized. If the *Nagay Tahtar*, the wandering *Calmuck*, or the *nomade Laplander*, be considered as belonging to a savage race, which is nevertheless humane, it should be observed, that these tribes are peculiar to no particular territory, but that they lead, like the more ferocious gipsy, a vagrant life. It is common to hear nations, which are situate remote from our observation, branded with an imputation of barbarism: yet it ought to be confessed, that the *peasant* of *Ireland*, the *smuggler* of *England*, or the *poissarde* of *France*, is altogether as unenlightened, more inhuman, and possesses more of savage ferocity, than either

---

(1) “ Quique duas terras Asiam Cadmique sororem  
Separat, et cursus inter utramque facit.”



the *Laplander*, the *Tahtar*, or the *Calmuck*. As CHAP.  
XIV.  
for the agricultural *Laplander*, the mountaineer of *Norway*, and the inhabitants of the north of *Sweden*, there does not exist a better disposed, or a more benevolent people.

Several villages are scattered along the banks of this river; but they consist chiefly of wretched hovels, constructed of reeds and flags growing in the shallows of the *Don*: having these objects only in view, the traveller is presented with scenery which answers to the description given of the wigwams and the waters of *America*. Soon after we had passed the fortress of *Rastof*, we saw, as we looked back towards the *East*, the whole of the settlements upon the northern side of the river, including those of *Rastof*, of *Nakhtshivan*, and of *Axay*. Here the *Don* is divided by the channel bearing the name of *The Dead Danaetz*; and the high lands, upon which those towns are stationed, continue to form the northern bank of that branch of the river. We sailed along the main current, which flows, after this separation, through a very flat and marshy country. The only objects interrupting the uniformity of the landscape are those antient sepulchres alluded to in the passage cited from *Rubruquis*<sup>2</sup>. We

Division of  
the *Don*.

Tumuli.

---

(2) See p. 400.



CHAP.  
XIV.

endeavoured to delineate a remarkable groupe of them, consisting of five tombs, much larger than any of the others near the river; these have always borne the appellation of *The Five Brothers*. They are upon the *European* side. If *Ptolemy's* position of the *flexion* of the *Tanaïs* can be reconciled with the site of that remarkable deviation of the river which is called the "*Dead Danaetz*," these tombs might be considered as the actual monuments alluded to by him<sup>1</sup>, under the name of the ALTARS of ALEXANDER. The βαρμοί, or *Altars* of the *Greeks*, were called *Altaria* by the *Romans*, *ab altitudine*, from their being raised high above the ground<sup>2</sup>. In low flat countries, where there were neither mountains nor hills, they raised artificial ascents for their altars. But sacrifices were offered upon the sepulchres of the dead, as upon altars; and, consistently with this practice, Alexander paid his vows, and performed rites, upon the tombs of *Achilles* and of *Ajax*<sup>3</sup>, when he invaded *Asia*, and landed upon the *Plain of Troy*; anointing with perfumes the Στήλαι placed upon them, according to the custom of the age. The same geographer places the

(1) 'Τπὸ δὲ τὴν ἘΠΙΣΤΡΟΦΗΝ τοῦ Ταναΐδος ποταμοῦ ἴδρυνται οἱ τε Ἀλεξάνδρου ΒΩΜΟΙ. *Ptolem. Geogr. lib. iii. c. 5.*

(2) "Altaria ab altitudine dicta sunt, quodd Antiqui diis superis in ædificiis à terrâ exaltatis sacra faciebant." *Sext. Pomp. Fest. de Verb. significatione.*

(3) *Diodor. Sic. lib. xvii.* See also *Chandler's Ilium*, p. 70.



ALTARS of CÆSAR yet nearer to the position of these *tombs*. To one or other of them they will probably hereafter be referred. In the mean time, until we have better knowledge of the country, and of its antiquities, we must leave their real history undecided.

CHAP.  
XIV.

Among the various tribes dwelling near the mouths of the *Don* and in the neighbourhood of *Rastof*, the *Tahtars* are the most numerous. Many absurd reports were in circulation concerning the danger of venturing among them. At *Rastof*, in particular, we heard some fearful tales of robbers, and of the banditti of the *steppes*; but had every reason to believe that all such stories were without foundation.

The long-expected view of *Azof* at last presented itself before our eyes, making a conspicuous and considerable appearance, and somewhat corresponding with the false ideas we had entertained of its importance. Its imaginary consequence, however, as a fortress, vanished the moment we arrived; for nothing can be more wretched or insignificant. The figure it has made in the wars between *Russia* and *Turkey* has given it a place in our maps and gazetteers; although the meanest hamlet of *Kamchatka* might dispute with it a title to

Fortress  
and Village  
of *Azof*.



CHAP.  
XIV.

notice. A handful of troops, aided only by their bayonets, might take possession of it at any time. The garrison consists of a few worn-out *Russian* invalids. The works, if such they may be called, are abandoned to decay, and they are situate below the village; so that, in the event of an attack, there are several heights which would command them. The village itself stands upon a high ridge, and upon its lower extremity is situate the fortress. From the heights we had a view of the entrance of the *Don* into the *Sea of Azof*, and plainly discerned the town of *Taganrog*, across the water. The mines of the fortress have been described as very extensive, and considerable excavations might be observed under the whole of the ramparts; but no use is now made of them, and indeed the officers of the garrison were ignorant for what purpose many of them were originally designed. All that remains of the *Turkish* fortification is a part of a wall, now a mere ruin. The inhabitants shewed to us an old rampart raised by PETER THE GREAT, upon the opposite side of the river, as it was used by him when he besieged the place.

City of  
TANAÏS.

It has been generally supposed that the antient city of *Tanaïs* existed either upon the site of *Azof*, or in its immediate vicinity: we were



particular in our inquiries concerning the site of it, both among the officers of the garrison and the other inhabitants. We also made such research as the time allowed us would permit; but not a trace of any former city could be discovered, neither had there ever been observed, as a vestige, any of those remains which infallibly indicate the cities of the *Greeks*. Of these, broken pottery, as the most usual, owing to its incorruptible nature, almost always serves to point out the locality of *Grecian* cities, even when medals and other marks of their topography have not been found. It is natural to conclude, that if the *Greeks* ever built a city upon this branch of the *Don*, it must have stood near to its banks, and not at any distance from the water. But the site of *Azof* is the only spot near the river where it has been possible to build. The rest is all a swamp, even the reeds of which are annually inundated. To the east, the south, and the south-east, the interior of the country exhibits a parched and barren desert: the rest is all one vast morass, consisting of deep fens and water. If, then, upon the more elevated soil, which affords a foundation to the fortress and to the present village of *Azof*, such a city as *Tanaïs* once stood, the immense excavations carried on by the moderns, from time to time, in the formation, and the reparation,



CHAP.  
XIV.

and the destruction of the citadel, must have brought to light some relic of antiquity; either medals, or weapons, or vases, or sepulchres: yet, in no instance, has there ever been observed a single vestige or remnant of any former settlement, except the citadel originally founded by the *Turks*. Some of the senior officers, who were well informed concerning every thing that had happened here since the time of PETER THE GREAT, and among others the *Commandant*, declared that nothing had ever been found of this description; and maintained, that in all the country about the place there was no mark of the existence of any former city. About fifteen years ago, some coins were discovered upon the shore of the *Sea of Azof*, further westward; but the characters upon these coins were described to us as *Indian*, or *Chinese*: probably they were *Tahtarian*, or *Turkish*. If there ever did exist such a city as *Tanaïs*, we might expect to find the traces of it at the extremity of that northern embouchure of the *Don* which was before mentioned, as bearing the very name the *Greeks* gave to the city, in the appellation *Tdanaets*, *Danaetz*. This channel we had no opportunity of exploring. Perhaps some future traveller will meet with more success in the inquiry; and to further it, we have afforded him a clue, in our Map of the

Probable  
Situation  
of the City  
of TANAÏS.



Mouths of the River. The place to which we would particularly direct his attention is now called *Sinovka*; but he will in vain look for *Sinovka*, or even for this branch of the river, in any of the maps which were before published.

The inhabitants of *Azof* amount to a small number, including the garrison. There are not more than fifty houses in the whole settlement. The officers quartered there complained, and with reason, of their solitary and secluded state of life. Exiled from all intercourse with the rest of mankind, because avoided even by the tribes around them, and without a single comfort to render human existence supportable, the joy our arrival diffused may be easily imagined. "*Englishmen*," said the old *Commandant*, as he approached the shore, to welcome our arrival, "*are the only travellers who would come to Azof, if it could be avoided.*" Nothing could be more insupportable, however, than the manner of their hospitality. No other amusement was devised, but that of drinking, shouting, and dancing. Some symptoms, at the same time, of using compulsory measures to prevent our departure, were manifested. Half a century might pass, during all which period

Condition  
of the Gar-  
rison of  
*Azof*.



CHAP.  
XIV.

the inhabitants of *Azof* would see no faces except those of their own garrison; consequently, the most trivial novelties were regarded with transport, and the coming of strangers was considered as an event of more than usual importance. We found them lost in indolence and wretchedness, badly supplied with provisions, and destitute even of wholesome water. The suspicious inquiries, and the insidious artifices, commonly practised by *Russians* in their reception of foreigners, were for once laid aside: but in their place were substituted boisterous greetings, and the most troublesome importunities. Our appearance at this time was certainly rather calculated to excite curiosity. We had not less than four large *bobacs*<sup>1</sup> living constantly in the carriage, whose ravages were visibly displayed in all parts of its lining; for there is hardly any thing these animals will not endeavour to devour. Our interpreter, a *Greek*, the sallowest of his race, wore a strange dress, in which the various habits of *Russians*, of *Cossacks*, of *Tahtars*, and of the people of his own country, were singularly blended. Our wardrobe, scarcely less remarkable, betrayed evident marks of the casualties

---

(1) See pp. 325—328.



and the disasters incident to a long journey. We had, besides, several large books filled with plants for our herbary, some minerals, a few stuffed birds and quadrupeds, boxes of insects, thermometers, pots, kettles, half a cheese, and a vinegar cask. The soldiers of the garrison seemed to be more astonished and amused by the appearance of the *bobacs* than by any thing else; and the *bobacs*, participating equal surprise upon seeing them, sounded their loud and shrill whistle whenever they approached. A concert and supper were prepared for us in the evening; and a veteran officer, General *Pekin*, seventy-three years of age, was brought in a chair to see the two *Englishmen*. He had been celebrated both in the *Prussian* and the *Russian* service, and now lived upon a pension at *Azof*. This venerable soldier expressed himself so much rejoiced at seeing us, that, in spite of his years and infirmities, making one of the officers stand up with him, he insisted upon exhibiting the *Russian* national dance.

The contrast, before made<sup>2</sup>, between a *Cossack* and a *Russian* appeared very striking in this voyage down the river from *Axay* to *Azof*. In

---

(2) See p. 385.



CHAP.  
XIV.

Opinion  
entertained  
of the Cos-  
sacks.

the course of a single day, we had breakfasted with one people, and were *compelled* to sup with another;—*compelled*, because the consequences of refusing such invitations are very serious in this country, especially if these invitations are made by petty officers of the *Russian* army; who have always the power, and generally had the inclination, when we visited *Russia*, to embarrass and impede an *English* traveller. The distance between the two places does not exceed forty-five *versts*. We had left the *Cossacks* with sorrow, and full of gratitude for the politeness and the liberal hospitality we had experienced: the very sight of a *Russian*, under such impressions, it may be conceived, was doubly revolting to us. Let the Reader then imagine what our feelings were, when, as we landed at *Azof*, an impertinent young *Russian* officer, belonging to the garrison, demanded the motive which could have induced us to venture among a people so ferocious as the *Cossacks*. Instead of gratifying his curiosity, we ventured to question him; and asked him, whether he had ever visited them. “Never!” said he: “we consider them as so many wild beasts. It is true, they are rich; but God alone knows what they do with their money, or how they obtain it: we never see any of it.” We could only refrain from replying with some



indignation: "You shall hear how they obtain it; and what they do with it; and why you never see any of it. They are industrious merchants, and derive wealth by commerce: they are good husbands and fathers, providing for their families, and educating their children: and you never see all this, because, as you confess, you never visit them."

CHAP.  
XIV.

We succeeded, with great difficulty, in obtaining leave to quit the place the following day. General *Pekin* lent us his assistance; and it was owing chiefly to his interest that twenty soldiers were ordered to attend by day-break, and to assist in towing the boat against the current; as it was necessary to re-ascend a part of the river, and to proceed towards the sea by one of the mouths through which the *Don* disembogues itself, nearer to *Taganrog* than that branch of it upon which *Azof* is situate. We took leave of our boisterous entertainers soon after midnight, most of whom were by this time more than "*half seas over*;" and, in order to secure our retreat, we determined to pass the night in the boat. It was still dark, and dreadfully tempestuous. A thunder-storm came on, and the wind blew with the fury of a hurricane. As we passed the sentinels, to go towards the river, vivid flashes of lightning disclosed to us,

Departure  
from *Azof*.



CHAP.  
XIV.

at intervals, our carriage tossed about in the boat, as if in a gale at sea. We succeeded, however, in getting on board; and presently such a deluge of rain ensued, that we were glad to seek shelter with the *bobacs*, whose natural somnolency was not proof against such violent concussions, and who were thrusting their noses between the blinds of the windows. We never experienced such a tempest. During all the rest of the night, the water seemed to descend as from a cataract, beating through the very roof of the carriage, and entering by every crevice. As the day dawned, the rain ceased to fall: but the wind continued as before. Our servant arrived from the fortress, having succeeded in mustering the soldiers. We encouraged them by liberal offers; and soon afterwards we had the satisfaction to find, that, although our boat's motion was hardly progressive against the united force of wind and tide, we were actually leaving *Azof*.

After a long and very obstinate struggle, during which our boatmen were nearly exhausted, we at last reached that branch of the river along which we were to steer with the tide towards the sea. It is called the *Kalarcha*. Here we rewarded and dismissed our assistants from the garrison, hoisted our canvas, and,



falling very rapidly down the current, sailed into the *PALUS MÆOTIS*. The mouths of the *Don* are thirteen in number. In other respects, this river, by its shallows and islets, its periodical inundations, its rapidity and rolling eddies, perturbed by slime and mud, its vegetable and animal productions, bears, as was before remarked, a most striking resemblance to the *Nile*. The inhabitants of all this part of the *Sea of Azof* maintain that its waters annually diminish. A remarkable phænomenon occurs during violent east winds: the sea retires in so singular a manner, that the people of *Taganrog* are able to effect a passage upon dry land to the opposite coast, a distance of twenty *versts*<sup>1</sup>: but when the wind changes, and this it sometimes does very suddenly, the waters return with such rapidity to their wonted bed, that many lives are lost<sup>2</sup>. In this manner, also, small vessels

Remark-  
able Phæ-  
nomenon.

---

(1) Rather less than fourteen miles.

(2) Similar changes are effected by winds towards the northern parts of the *Red Sea*; and the author, being aware of this circumstance, had availed himself of the fact, in the first edition, to explain the passage of the *Israelites* in their escape from *Egypt*. The allusion excited a considerable degree of clamour: some stupid bigots maintained that the reconciliation of this event to *natural* causes amounted to a denial of the truth of sacred history; as if the *miraculous* interposition of the Almighty in behalf of his chosen people, and in the overthrow of their pursuers, were not as awfully manifested in “*dividing the waters*,” by “*the wind and the storm fulfilling his word*,” as by any other means of supernatural power. To hold an argument, however, with such bigots, would be to as little purpose as to reason with *Turks* in matters of religion:



are stranded<sup>1</sup>. We saw the wrecks of two, which had cast anchor in good soundings near the coast, but were unexpectedly swamped upon the sands. The east wind often sets in with great vehemence, and continues for several weeks. They have also frequent gales from the west; but very rarely a wind due north; and hardly ever an instance occurs of its blowing from the south. This last circumstance has been attributed to the mountainous ridge of *Caucasus*, intercepting the winds from that quarter. The sea is so shallow near *Taganrog*, that ships performing quarantine lie off at a distance of

---

religion: the Note was therefore withdrawn; although the plain text of *Exodus* fully states (*chap. xiv. 21.*) that "THE LORD CAUSED THE SEA TO GO BACK BY A STRONG EAST-WIND, AND MADE THE SEA DRY LAND, AND THE WATERS WERE DIVIDED: AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WENT INTO THE MIDST OF THE SEA UPON THE DRY GROUND."

(1) "The merchandize brought from *Voronetz* comes down to *Rastoff* in barks which will not bear the sea, but are broken up there. Their cargoes are again embarked in lighters, which convey them to *Taganrog*, and to the ships in the road. As the wind changes to the east, and the water grows shallower, they get farther and farther out to sea, and are often obliged to sail without having completed their cargo. This singular kind of monsoon takes place almost every year, after Midsummer. The Governor said, it seldom failed. Storms are not uncommon; and the navigation is considered as very unsafe, by reason of the numerous shoals, and the want of shelter."

*Heber's MS. Journal.*

Mr. *Heber's* orthography, in the names of places, has been followed, whenever an extract is given from his *Journal*; the author not deeming it lawful to subject so accurate a writer to any rules which he may have laid down for himself, and to which, perhaps, he has not always adhered.



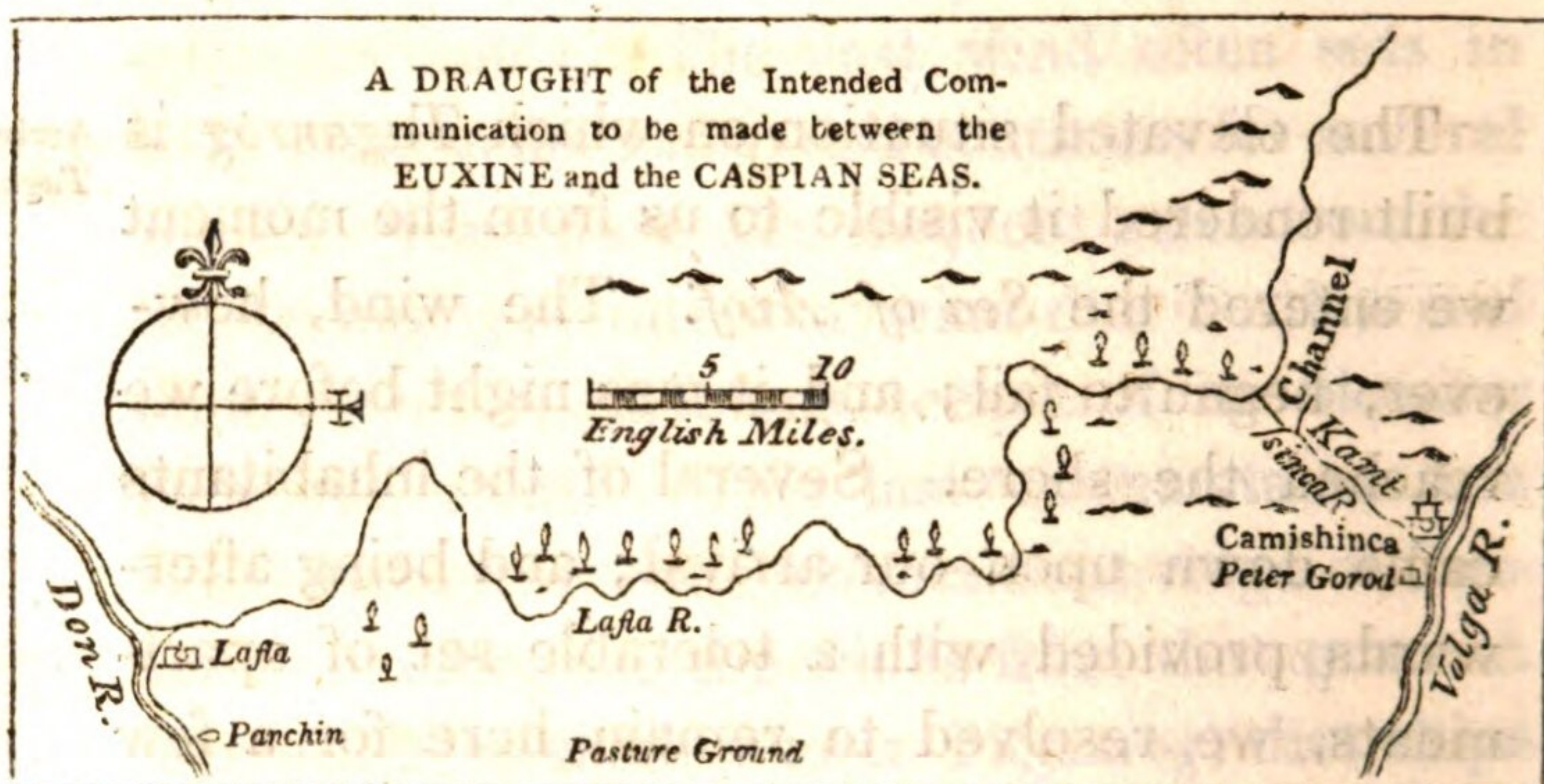
fifteen *versts*<sup>2</sup>; and vessels, drawing from eight to ten feet of water, cannot approach nearer to the town to take in their freightage. CHAP.  
XIV.

The elevated situation on which *Taganrog* is built rendered it visible to us from the moment we entered the *Sea of Azof*. The wind, however, began to fail; and it was night before we reached the shore. Several of the inhabitants came down upon our arrival; and being afterwards provided with a tolerable set of apartments, we resolved to remain here for a few days, that we might prepare our journey through *Kuban Tahtary*. Arrival at  
*Taganrog*.

---

(2) Ten miles.





## CHAP. XV.

### EUROPEAN AND ASIATIC SHORES OF THE SEA OF AZOF.

*Taganrog—Commerce, external and internal—Canal of Communication between the Caspian and Black Sea—Marriage Ceremony of the Calmucks—Consecrated Ensigns of the Calmuck Law—Difference between their Sacred and Vulgar Writings—Sarmacand—Various Inhabitants of Taganrog—Antiquities—Voyage across the Sea of Azof—Chumburskaia—Margari-tovskaia.*

CHAP. XV. **T**AGANROG is situate upon the cliff of a very  
lofty promontory, commanding an extensive  
*Taganrog.*



prospect of the *Sea of Azof*, and all the European coast, to the mouths of the *Don*. *Azof* itself is visible, in fair weather, from the heights of the citadel. At present, the number of inhabitants does not exceed five thousand. The water, as in the *Don*, is very unwholesome when the winds carry off the salt water; but when a current sets in from the sea, it is more salutary. The foundation of a town, intended for the metropolis of the empire, in a place liable to insuperable disadvantages, was not one of the wisest plans of PETER THE GREAT. The water here is so shallow, that no haven could possibly have been constructed, unless by forming canals at an expense beyond all calculation. The ships now performing quarantine lie off at the distance of ten miles; and all vessels, drawing from eight to ten feet water, cannot approach nearer to the town than fifteen *versts*. *Taganrog* formerly contained seventy thousand inhabitants; but, in consequence of a capitulation made with the *Turks*, the original city was entirely rased. Its revival may be referred to the establishment of the *Armenian* colony at *Nakhtshivan*. At present, all the best houses are in its suburbs. The citadel contains a miserable village, full of ruins; exhibiting, at the same time, traces of considerable works, now abandoned. The inhabitants entertain hopes that



CHAP.  
XV.

Commerce  
external  
and inter-  
nal.

the Emperor will visit and inspect the place, and that it will then become a town of the first importance in the empire. There is not any situation in the *South of Russia* more favourable for commerce, were it not for the want of water. Ships from the *Black Sea* find here, in readiness for embarkation, all the produce of *Siberia*, with the *caviare*, and other commodities of *Astrachan*; whereas at *Cherson* and *Odessa* they have to wait for lading after their arrival. But it is only during three months in the year that commerce can be carried on at *Taganrog*. In *Winter*, the sea is frozen, so that the sledges pass upon the ice to *Azof*. During the short season of their commerce, the rent of a single warehouse upon the shore is estimated at four hundred roubles. As soon as the first ships make their appearance from the *Black Sea*, the waggons from the interior begin to arrive<sup>1</sup>. The

---

(1) "From November to March the sea is frozen, and navigation seldom safe earlier than April. As soon as the ice is supposed to have passed, a small vessel is sent from Taganrog to Kertch (in the Crimea), and *vice versa*. After this signal, the navigation commences. From April to Midsummer a south-west wind prevails very steadily, which greatly increases the depth of water, and favours the arrival of vessels. About Midsummer the water is generally deepest, and the sea crowded with small vessels. The harbour admits but few. Vessels may then lie tolerably near the shore; at other times, ships of two hundred tons are compelled to lie in the open sea, fifteen versts (ten miles) from the shore. In autumn, the Sea of Azof is often no more than fourteen feet at its greatest depth. From Taganrog to Azof is a shoal,



vessels undergo a quarantine : during all which time the caravans continue to increase ; and before the end of the quarantine, not less than six thousand waggons occupy all the plains below the town. Of this number, three thousand arrive annually from the *Ukraine*.

*Taganrog* has three fairs in the year : the first upon the first of *May* ; the second, and the principal fair, upon the tenth of *August* ; and the third upon the eighteenth of *November*. The quantity of fishes taken in the *Sea of Azof* is truly astonishing ; they are sent, in a dried

---

shoal, or continuation of shoals, with hardly seven feet water, and in some places only five. The number of vessels is generally from six to seven hundred. Of these, about one hundred and fifty, or two hundred, are small craft, from *Trebizond* and *Sinope*, which bring *nardek*, a marmalade of grapes, and *beckmiss*, a sirup made from various fruits by boiling them with honey. Raisins of the sun are also brought in great quantities. All these are used in the distilleries. Since the destruction of the vineyards, by the late hard winters, the *beckmiss* has become more necessary. The spirit thus produced is sold all over the empire as French brandy. The Greeks of the Archipelago bring chiefly wine of a very poor sort, which is also used in the distilleries. Of these Greeks, about one third carry the Russian flag ; but, as our friend D—— said, (a merchant who resided here,) ‘ *Mauvais Russe, Mauvais Pavillon.*’ They are of very bad character, and very poor. Any Greek who would purchase a house and land, became at once a Russian subject, and enjoyed their protection. The real Russian traders are very few. The European traders were, Italian, Ragusan, Austrian, and Dalmatian ; and in 1805, a few French, but under English colours, and with Maltese crews. These bring French wines, and German and English cloth. They carry back fish and iron.”

*Heber's MS. Journal.*



CHAP.  
XV.

state, over all the *South of Russia*<sup>1</sup>. Fruit is brought from *Turkey*; such as figs, raisins, and oranges: also Greek wine from the *Archipelago*, with incense, coffee, silk, shawls, tobacco, and precious stones. Copper comes to them from *Trebisond*, but of a very inferior quality: it is all sent to *Moscow*. Among the principal exports, are, *caviare*, butter, leather, tallow, corn, fur, canvas, rigging, linen, wool, hemp, and iron: of this last article above a million *pouds*<sup>2</sup> were exported during the year of our visit to the place. Their canvas is very bad. The copper of *Siberia* is not brought to *Taganrog*, as *Moscow* receives the whole produce of the *Siberian* mines. Yet the greatest advantage the town enjoys, is, in being the depository of *Siberian* productions. From *Orenburg* they receive tallow, fur, and iron: these, with the *caviare* of *Astrachan*, have only the short passage by land intervening between *Zaritzin* on the *Volga*, and the *Don*; a distance of forty English

---

(1) "In winter the greatest fishery is carried on. Holes are made in the ice, at small distances; and the net passed under from each of these to the next in succession, by means of a pole, until a large tract is inclosed. Christmas is consequently as busy a time as Midsummer, and a mild winter is ruinous." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) A *poud* equals thirty-six pounds of English weight; but some writers, among others the translator of *Pallas's Travels through the South of Russia*, &c. state it as equal to forty.



miles<sup>3</sup>, where PETER THE GREAT projected the canal which it was PAUL's intention to have completed. A draught of the intended communication between the *Euxine* and the *Caspian Sea*, by means of this canal, was first published by *Perry* the English engineer, who was employed by PETER for the undertaking<sup>4</sup>. A part of *Perry's* Narrative, concerning the conduct of the *Russian* Government towards himself, is very interesting, because it betrays the false glare around the greatest sovereign that *Russia* ever knew. PETER THE GREAT shuffling with his engineer, to evade the payment of a few *roubles*, is a faithful archetype of all the *Tsars*, *Tsarinas*, *Princes*, and *Nobles* of the empire; many of whom would not scruple to defraud their own *valet de chambre*; having the meanness of their heroine *Dashkof*, who, after losing thirty *roubles* to *Segur* at cards, sent him thirty of the Royal Academy's

Canal of  
Communi-  
cation be-  
tween the  
*Caspian*  
and *Black*  
*Sea*.

---

(3) The canal of communication between the *Volga* and the *Don*, according to *Perry*, (p. 3.) would have been 140 *versts*, because it would have followed the course of two other small rivers; the *Lavla*, which falls into the *Don*, and the *Camishinka*, which falls into the *Volga*; but the section for the canal would not much exceed two miles. "Upon these small rivers," says *Perry*, "sluices were to be placed, to make them navigable; and a canal of near four Russian miles (equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles English) to be cut through the dry land, where the said rivers come nearest together." A work like this would not long be in agitation in *England*.

(4) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter; also *Perry's State of Russia*, Lond. 1716.



CHAP.  
XV.

*almanacs*, by way of payment<sup>1</sup>. The *Russian* people cannot be duly appreciated, excepting by those who have not only actually resided among them, but who have seen them when they are removed from intercourse with civilized nations, and when they appear divested of that external varnish which is so forcibly alluded to by the Lord-lieutenant of the county of *Vasa*, in the Extract annexed to a former page of this volume<sup>2</sup>. *Perry* hardly expected to meet with credit, when he gave his humble representation of the hardship he sustained, inasmuch as it affected the integrity of so lofty an individual; but further acquaintance with the country has long reconciled his simple narrative to all our notions of the people<sup>3</sup>. An *Englishman* will probably pause before he contracts for employment with any future Potentate

---

(1) See *Memoirs of the Court of Petersburg*, by *Segur*, vol. II. p. 130. It was *Segur* himself to whom this happened.

(2) Page 386.

(3) "In the mean time, his lordship (*Apraxin*, the *Lord-Chamberlain*,) upon his return to Moscow, informed me that he had orders from the Czar to pay me my arrears, and he gave directions to his deputy to bring in the account of what was due to me; so that I thought myself now sure of my money: but the next time I waited upon his lordship, in discourse he told me, that his Majesty was so taken up with the affairs of the army in Poland, that it would perhaps be a long time before he would come again to Moscow, and have leisure to go and view the place, and to give his orders, &c. and pleasantly asked me, what I would do with myself in the mean time." *Perry's State of Russia*, p. 19. Lond. 1716.



of *Russia*. The canal has never been accomplished, neither is it likely to be so, without the aid of foreign engineers; and these the *Russian* Government may find difficulty in procuring.

CHAP.  
XV.

The *Calmucks* form large settlements in the neighbourhood of *Taganrog*. Their camps were numerous at the time of our visit: both *Calmuck* men and women were seen galloping their horses through the streets of the town, or lounging in the public places. *Calmuck* women ride better than the men. A male *Calmuck* on horseback looks as if he was intoxicated, and likely to fall off every instant, although he never loses his seat: but the women sit with more ease, and ride with extraordinary skill. The ceremony of marriage among the *Calmucks* is performed on horseback. A girl is first mounted, who rides off in full speed. Her lover pursues: if he overtake her, she becomes his wife, and the marriage is consummated upon the spot: after this she returns with him to his tent. But it sometimes happens that the woman does not wish to marry the person by whom she is pursued: in this case she will not suffer him to overtake her. We were assured that no instance occurs of a *Calmuck* girl being thus caught, unless she have a partiality for her

Marriage  
Ceremony  
of the *Cal-*  
*mucks*.



CHAP.  
XV.

pursuer. If she dislike him, she rides, to use the language of English sportsmen, “*neck or nothing*,” until she has completely effected her escape, or until the pursuer’s horse becomes exhausted, leaving her at liberty to return, and to be afterwards chased by some more-favoured admirer.

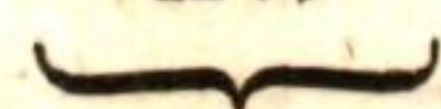
We visited one of their largest camps, near the town. The earth all around their tents was covered with the mutilated carcasses of dead rats, cats, dogs, *suslics*, and *bobacs*: the limbs of horses were placed upon upright stakes, drying in the sun. Their dogs are fierce and numerous. A dreadful storm had happened during the preceding night: we found the *Calmucks* in considerable distress, owing to the havoc the tempest had made among their tents: some of these it had unroofed, and overthrown others. Their *High Priest*, in a *yellow* dirty robe, was walking about to maintain order. To each tent was affixed a small flag-staff, with an ensign of scarlet linen, containing, in sacred characters, the written law of the *Calmucks*. By means of an interpreter, who accompanied us upon this occasion, we were told that such banners were always erected in times of general calamity, as preventions of theft, and of intrusion upon each other’s property. Many of the banners which

Conse-  
crated En-  
signs of the  
*Calmuck*  
Law.



we examined were torn; and others were so much effaced by use, that we could only discern some of the written characters; yet all of them were sufficiently entire to convince us that they were manuscripts, beautifully written upon coloured linen. It was therefore highly desirable to procure one of these interesting documents; and we ultimately succeeded: but the acquisition was made with considerable difficulty. At first they would not suffer us even to touch them: being told, however, that we were strangers in the land, that we came from very distant western countries, and that we were not subjects of *Russia*, they entered into consultation with each other: the result of this was an assurance on their part, that if we would pay the *Priest* for the trouble of transcribing, a fac-simile of one of the banners then used in the camp should be brought to our lodgings in *Taganrog*. This manuscript, fairly written upon scarlet linen, was accordingly brought, in a very solemn embassy, and with many curious forms of presentation, by a party of the elder *Calmucks*, headed by their *Priest*, the whole party being in their best dresses. We had been absent; and, upon our return, we found these strange-looking people sitting upon the bare earth, in the court-yard of the house where we lodged. As we drew near, the *Priest*, in a kind



CHAP.  
XV.

Difference  
between  
their *Vul-*  
*gar* and *Sa-*  
*cred* Wri-  
tings.

of *yellow* frock, made a long speech. The substance of this was to inform us, that their law, esteemed sacred, had never been before suffered to pass from their hands; but as they had been assured that we were great princes, who travelled to see the world, and gather instruction for our own people, they had ventured to consign the consecrated code to our use. They moreover desired us to observe, that the character, in which it was written, was also *sacred*: on this account they had also brought a specimen of the *vulgar* character in daily use among them. Their *sacred* characters, like those of Europeans, read from left to right, and are of the highest antiquity: these are used in all writings concerning the *Calmuck* law. The *vulgar* characters, such as they use in their correspondence and in the ordinary concerns of life, are read from the top to the bottom, and they are placed in columns. We have used every endeavour, but in vain, since our return to England, to get this curious manuscript translated: neither has it been yet satisfactorily decided in what language it is written<sup>1</sup>. A gentleman of *Taganrog*, Mr. *Kovalensky*, from whom we experienced many other

---

(1) The Author has been informed, since the publication of the first Edition, that it is *Sancrit*. The original is now deposited in the *Bodleian Library* at *Oxford*.



acts of kindness, was our interpreter upon this occasion. He spoke the *Calmuck* language with great fluency, and said it was by no means difficult to acquire. It is frequently used in *Astrachan*, and throughout all the territory of *Bochârá*, whose inhabitants are principally *Calmucks*. We had an opportunity of seeing some who had traversed those remote and almost impenetrable regions. When we questioned them with regard to *SARMACAND*, its once celebrated capital, they described it as possessing the remains of former magnificence. Perhaps it also contains many curious manuscripts; as the *Calmucks* are so well versed in the art of writing, and hold certain of their manuscripts even in religious veneration. Like all other Oriental nations, they preserve many traditions respecting *Alexander*. These remarks, in addition to former observations, contain all the information we are able to afford concerning this remarkable people, the *HIPPOPHAGI* of *Pliny* and of the more antient historians. Their number in the *Russian* empire has diminished since the establishment of provincial governments and the division of lands, owing to their being more confined to limited situations<sup>2</sup>. Frequent attempts have been made, and are daily making, to induce them to form a regular settlement;

*Sarmacand.*

---

(2) See *Pallas's Travels in Russia*, vol. I. p. 115.



CHAP.  
XV.  
}

but, like all wandering tribes, particularly *Laplanders* and *Gipsies*, they are so much accustomed to an uncontrolled and vagrant life, that nothing but extreme indigence can compel them to cultivate land, and to reside in any fixed habitation.

The country near *Taganrog* is a continuation of those *steppes* which have been so often described, and which afford pasture to several thousand cattle. It abounds with swarms of the little quadrupeds before mentioned, under the name of *suslic*. Near to the town are small plantations of trees, and particularly some fine oaks: these the late *Commandant* planted, and they flourish with other large trees near the shore. We also observed crab-trees, and the plant from which the Spanish Liquorice<sup>1</sup> is obtained, in full bloom: the root of this was full of juice, and had a very high flavour. The inhabitants of *Taganrog* avoid planting trees close to their dwellings, on account of the swarms of mosquitoes which would thereby be harboured.

The diversity of nations observable in the various inhabitants of *Taganrog* is altogether without example. Every street resembles a

---

(1) *Glycyrrhiza glabra*.



masquerade. We counted, at one time, the individuals of fifteen different countries assembled together; and they were not more remarkable in the exhibition of their various costume, than for the harmony and friendship which prevailed among them. No one seemed to regard the other as a stranger. In their associations and intermarriages, each individual preserves his mode of dress, and exercises his rule of worship, without making the smallest sacrifice to etiquette (by any alteration in his national habits), or giving the slightest offence to the parties with whom he is connected. Even the common disputes and petty quarrels, which are so frequent in the markets of large commercial towns, appeared to be unknown among the motley tribes which peopled this place; yet *Babel* itself could hardly have witnessed a greater variety of languages. The fifteen nations, whose representatives we observed simultaneously assembled, may be thus enumerated:

- |                                                     |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Russians,                                        | 9. French,         |
| 2. Greeks,                                          | 10. English,       |
| 3. Armenians,                                       | 11. Turks,         |
| 4. Nagay Tahtars <sup>2</sup> ( <i>Hamaxobii</i> ), | 12. Italians,      |
| 5. Calmucks ( <i>Hippophagi</i> ),                  | 13. Malo-Russians, |
| 6. Cossacks,                                        | 14. Prussians,     |
| 7. Germans,                                         | 15. Hungarians.    |
| 8. Poles,                                           |                    |

---

(2) "The Nagay Tartars begin to the west of Marinopol: they cultivate a good deal of corn, yet they dislike bread as an article of food.



CHAP.  
XV.

If the commerce of *Taganrog* should experience any considerable increase, we may reasonably conclude, from the present view of its inhabitants, that almost every nation upon earth will have its agent there.

Antiqui-  
ties.

The shores of the *Sea of Azof*, from the commerce carried on by the Antient Greeks in the *Euxine* and in the *Palus Mæotis*, bring the traveller so near to what may be deemed classic land, that an inquiry after antiquities ought not to be neglected. We did not hear, however, of any thing worthy of notice. *Tumuli* abound in all the *steppes*; and in working the cliffs for the establishment of a magazine or store-house, where one of those *tumuli* had been raised, in a loose sandy soil, they had found an arched vault, shaped like an oven, constructed of very large square bricks, and paved, in a style of most exquisite workmanship, with the same materials. If any thing were discovered by the workmen who made this excavation, it was concealed; for they pretended that its contents were unobserved or disregarded. In all proba-

---

food. They extend from Marinopol to Perecop, along the coast of the Sea of Zabasche. Their tents differ from those of the Calmucks, as, being more clumsy and never taken to pieces, they are carried about on cars. This usage they seem to have borrowed from the primitive Scythian population. The Nagay tribes train their camels to the yoke, for which they are ill qualified, and which practice is unknown among all the Mogul tribes in Asia." *Heber's MS. Journal.*



bility, something of value was removed from the sepulchre; as will appear by the description hereafter given of a similar tomb, opened upon the *Asiatic* side of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*. Such vaulted sepulchres seem to render trivial the notions recently entertained and published respecting the antiquity of arches. The *tumuli* in which such appearances have been discovered cannot be considered as of later date than the age of *Alexander*; and perhaps they are much more antient.

News arrived before we left *Taganrog*, that the *Cossacks* of the *Black Sea*, or, as they are called, *TCHERNOMORSKI*, inhabiting *Kuban Tatars*, had crossed the river *Kuban* with a considerable reinforcement under General *Draskovitz*, a *Slavonian* officer in the *Russian* service, and had made war upon the *Circassians*, in order to be revenged for the injuries they had sustained in consequence of the continual incursions of that people in their territory. We had long been desirous to traverse the Deserts of the *Kuban*, with a view to reach the districts at the foot of *CAUCASUS*, and, if possible, to gratify our curiosity by a sight of the *Circassians* in their own country. A favourable opportunity seemed now to present itself; but even the *Don Cossacks* had cautioned us against their



CHAP.  
XV.

brethren of the *Kuban*, whom they described as a lawless set of banditti; and our friends in *Taganrog* considered the undertaking to be hazardous in the extreme. Yet the experience which had so often taught us that rumoured perils vanish when they are approached, and, above all, the desire of exploring an unknown tract of land, encouraged us to make the undertaking. In the evening of the third of *July*, having placed our carriage on board a wretched flat-bottomed vessel, more shaped like a saucer than a boat, we ventured among the waves and the shallows of the *Sea of Azof*. The first part of our voyage was as pleasant and as tranquil as we could wish it to be; but having sailed through all the *Turkish* fleet of merchant ships in quarantine, as night came on, a gale commenced with considerable violence. Our little boat, heavily laden, with an enormous sail which was very ill managed, seemed to be all at once at the mercy of the sea. The direction given to us had been, to steer south-east by east. The only person on board with the slightest knowledge of navigation, was a *French* refugee at the helm, who pretended that he had been a sailor: this man held the guidance of our vessel. By mere accident we noticed the *Polar Star*; and its bearing proved that we were out of our course. Upon this our helmsman

Voyage  
across the  
*Sea of Azof*.



was asked, if he had not a compass. "Oh yes, a very good one," he replied: but, instead of using it, he had kept it safe locked in the chest upon which he sat. The compass being produced, it appeared that we were going due south; and to prove the ignorance of mariners in these waters, who are all of them coasters, it may only be mentioned, that our pilot, alarmed by his mistake, continued to turn the box containing the compass, in the hope of making the needle correspond with his wishes. Finding that all was wrong, an instantaneous and fearful confusion ensued. We let go the mainsail, and made an endeavour to lower it; but the rigging became hampered, and the gale, fast increasing, bore the gunnel down; at the same time, the carriage rolling nearly over the lee side, we shipped as much water as we could barely sustain without sinking. Our first efforts were to secure the carriage from another roll. With all our force exerted, we held the wheels, while our terrified boatmen, half out of their senses, were running over and against each other. Veteran officers in the British navy have often declared, that they encounter more real danger in what is called *boating*, than in doubling the Cape of Good Hope during the heaviest gales of wind: perhaps not one of them in such a situation would have deemed it possible to



CHAP.  
XV.

save our lives. We at last, however, succeeded in getting out a couple of anchors; and having lowered and lashed the carriage, so as to secure it from any violent motion, passed the night in a state of extreme anxiety and terror. As the morning broke, we discerned the *Asiatic* coast towards the south; but the gale continuing, we could not raise our anchors before noon; when, again getting under weigh, we sailed with more moderate weather to the promontory of *Chumburskaia*, in ASIA, where we landed our carriage.

*Chumbur-  
skaia.*

The village of *Chumburskaia* consists of a few miserable sheds, whose tenants were busied hauling their nets, when we arrived. So prodigious was the draught of fishes made at every haul, that the waggons stationed with oxen to carry off the produce of the fishery were inadequate to its removal. A single haul was sometimes sufficient to fill two or three of those waggons. The fishes thus taken were conveyed to a place for preparing them, belonging to the owners of the land: here, being first salted, they were exposed for drying in the sun. The variety caught was very great. We saw them draw out Prussian carp, pike, sturgeon, sterlet, a sort of large bream, fish resembling perch, but of very considerable size, and those immense crawfish before mentioned. The shore



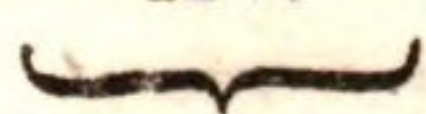
at this place was covered with fine gravel, composed of shells and sand. Swarms of toads and small serpents were crawling or running towards the sea; the water, although unwholesome, being so little impregnated with salt, that these animals live in it, and the inhabitants use it for drinking as well as for culinary purposes.

Proceeding towards the interior, the view is bounded by *steppes*, as upon the *European* side, covered with tall luxuriant plants. "No language," says *Humbolt*<sup>1</sup>, "can express the emotion which a naturalist feels, when he touches for the first time a land that is not *European*. The attention is fixed on so great a number of objects, that he can scarcely define the impression he receives. At every step he thinks he discovers some new production; and in this tumultuous state of mind he does not recollect those which are most common in our collections of Natural History." These remarks are so strictly applicable to our first feelings and observations upon landing in *Asia*, that we cannot avoid this insertion. A variety of new objects seemed immediately to present themselves to our notice; beetles of a gigantic

---

(1) "*Humbolt's Personal Narrative*," Vol. I. p. 88. *Lond.* 1814.



CHAP.  
XV.Margari-  
tovskaia.

size, locusts, various-coloured insects, and large green lizards, some of which were twelve inches in length. Having brought a letter to a *Greek* gentleman, whose commercial speculations, particularly in the fishery, had induced him to fix his residence in this country, we found him at *Margaritovskaia*, another small village, four miles from *Chumburskaia*; and caused our carriage to be conveyed to his house. He was settled in a small colony of his own countrymen, the neatness of whose cottages plainly distinguished them from all the other inhabitants of the country. “I have retired to this place,” said he, “to be somewhat removed from the shore; as the natives along the coast are not to be trusted.” He gave us a supper of rice, milk, and pancakes, according to the custom of his nation; and we should have felt comfortable in his little dwelling, had it not been for the revolting appearance of toads crawling upon the floor. Reptiles, vermin, bad air, bad water, and bad people, are among the plagues of *Oriental* territories; but the small district we traversed in this part of *ASIA*, from the *Mouths of the Don* to those of the *Kuban*, may vie in natural horrors with any other we have since seen. The roads at this season of the year (*July*) were however excellent, and the post was very well supplied.

---



## ADDITIONAL NOTES.

---

PAGE 11, line 16. "*A most interesting and remarkable phænomenon.*"—The same appearance has been since observed near *Cambridge*, as numerous witnesses can testify, and precisely under similar meteorological circumstances. The stars were, if possible, even more perfect in their forms than at *Petersburg*. This happened *Jan. 16*, at half-past ten A.M. during the year of the publication of this Volume. An account of it appeared in the *Cambridge Chronicle*.

P. 26, l. 8, 9. "*Brought with them the pictures of the Saints.*"—*Broniovius*, in his account of the city of *Chersonesus*, has afforded historical evidence of the fact. "*Ex illo monasterio duas portas æris Corinthii, . . . et Imagines insigniores . . . . Kioviam deportavisse.*" *Martini Broniovii Tartaria. L. Bat. 1630.* The words *Imagines insigniores* can only apply to pictures: the *Greek Church* admitted idols of no other form.

P. 153. Note (1.) "*It was founded, according to Augustine, in 1653, during the reign of ALEXIS.*"—The discordant accounts which have been published of the age of this bell are owing to a circumstance I neglected to notice: it has been more than once founded. The first cast was made in the reign of *Boris Gudenof*, and injured by a fire. The Empress *ANNE*, in 1737, caused it to be re-founded, with considerable augmentation of metal, when it was again damaged by fire. This explains the cause of the different statements made, concerning its weight and age, by different authors; and accounts for the figure of the Empress *ANNE IVANOVNA* upon its exterior surface.



P. 199, last line of text: "*A distinction of dialect.*" ]—According to the classification of the Slaves by *Schloëzer*, preserved in the Notes to *Storch's Tableau de la Russie*, tom. I. p. 15, that people admit of a seven-fold division; they were either *Russians, Poles, Bohemians, Vendians, Illyrians, Hungarians, or Turks*. Perhaps I may some day be permitted to discuss the interesting subject of the origin of these and other nations, where its introduction will be less extraneous. The three great progenitors, the *Tahtar*, the *Arab*, and the *Goth*<sup>1</sup>, have transmitted to their progeny the clearest and most decisive marks of the sources whence they were derived. It is singular, that, from their opposite and devious track, the descendants of those families have all found their way to *Europe*. The *Getæ*, established by right of long possession, were found concentrated as a nucleus, when the *Sclavi* and the *Moors*, by the most remote and unconnected operations, possessed themselves of the borders.

P. 339, l. 22. "*It bore then, as it does now, the name of Danaetz.*" ]—Observations of a similar nature may have been suggested to the compilers of the account of *Muscovy*, published in *Holland*, at the *Elzevir Press*, in 1630; as appears by the following passage: "*Est et alter Tanaïs Minor, qui in Siberiensi Ducatu oriens (unde Dunecz Severski vocatur) supra Axoph in Tanaïm Magnum descendit.*" *Descript. Muscoviæ*, p. 8. *L. Bat. ex Off. Elzev. 1630.*

P. 348, l. 21. "*The name Åxay is a Tahtar word.*" ]—The initial of this word is properly a diphthong, common in *Sweden*,

---

(1) By *Goths*, I would not be understood to mean the Barbarians who invaded the *Roman Empire* from the East; but the more antient descendants of the *Getæ*, who, crossing the *Dardanelles*, peopled *Thrace*, and were the origin, not only of the *Teutonic* tribes, but of the *Greeks*:

"In paucis remanent *Graia* vestigia linguae:

Hæc quoque jam *Getico* barbara facta sono."

*Ovid. Trist. lib. v. Eleg. VII.*



consisting of A, with O placed above it. Mr. *Heber* therefore writes it with the A simply. (See *Note* to p. 345.) Its etymology may be found in the *Exopolis*, or *Axopolis*, of *Ptolemy*.

P. 386, *Note* (1). “*At the time of making this extract,*” &c.]—In the *Morning Post* of the 6th of *March* 1810, the following extract was given of a private letter from *Åbo*, the capital of *Finland*, respecting the atrocities committed there by the *Russians*; bearing date *Feb.* 6th, of the same year.

*Extract of a Private Letter from Åbo, the Capital of Finland, 6th ultimo.*

“It is with the deepest regret that I communicate to you an account of the perpetration of atrocities, scarcely exceeded by the memorable massacre on *St. Bartholomew's* day at *Paris*, by the *Russian* troops, on the inhabitants of this ill-fated country. In violation of an express stipulation in the treaty for the transfer of *Finland* to *Russia*, a certain proportion of the inhabitants were ordered to be drafted, or rather impressed, into the Emperor's service. The despotic mandate was in general obeyed; and considerable levies were procured, before their destination was known to be the shores of the *Euxine*, to fight against the *Turks*. In the province of *Savolax* the alarm became general; and the people, conceiving that they were exempt from service for a limited time, ventured to remonstrate against what they considered as an infraction of the treaty. Count *Tolesky*, the Governor of *Finland*, to whom the appeal was made in the most respectful and submissive terms, invited the inhabitants, by proclamation, to repair on Sunday last to their respective churches, in order to obtain a redress of grievances. This artifice had the desired effect. The inhabitants, who are widely scattered, and difficult to be got at in detail, were collected in a focus; and while in



anxious expectation for the proffered act of grace, and unconscious of the impending danger, they were suddenly surrounded by bands of soldiers, who, regardless of the sanctity of the place, and deaf to the voice of humanity, dragged the flower of the young men from the altars of their God, from the bosoms of their parents, and the enjoyment of all that was most dear to them in life; and moreover butchered, without any distinction of age, sex, or condition, those that attempted, by intercession or force, to soften the hearts or avert the deadly weapons of their remorseless assassins. In the parishes where those atrocities were perpetrated, no less than 700 unoffending and defenceless individuals have fallen victims to the relentless fury of monsters in a human form."



## ADDITIONAL NOTE

TO P. 61.

---

“**KIRGISSIANS**; *a people yet unknown.*”]—The author has mentioned the circumstance of his having resided beneath the same roof with a party of *Kirgissians*, in an inn at *Moscow*; and he has also stated, that very little is known of this people. They call themselves “*Sara Kaïsaki*,” or “*Cossacks of the Desert*.” Their antient history is so obscure, that even their name, and the existence of their race, were unheard in *Europe* before the cession of *Siberia* to the *Russians* by *Jermak* (or, as it is pronounced, *Yermak*), the *Cossack* hero, in 1581\*. The *Kirgissians* fell under the *Russian* yoke in 1606, and from that period they have rendered themselves conspicuous by their frequent revolts†. In 1643, they were vanquished by the *Calmuks*. From immemorial time, they have been divided into three separate *hordes*, or *Clans*; and these leading branches admit also of subdivisions. Their *Chiefs*, or *Nobles*, are distinguished into *three* classes; bearing the several titles of *Ghodscha*, *Bü*, and *Saltan*. The *first* consists of families renowned for their antiquity only; the *second*, of those families which, as princes, have had *Saltans*, or famous warriors, for their ancestors. For the rest, their history, owing to the military spirit of the people, and to that contempt of labour which

---

\* See Chap. XIII. p. 376, of this volume. Also *Storch's Tableau de la Russie*, tom. I. p. 76. *Basle*, 1800. See also *Müller's Description de toutes les Nations*, &c. *Petersburg*, 1776. p. 138.

† *Müller*, p. 139.



#### ADDITIONAL NOTE.

characterizes even the lowest of their commoners, much resembles the history of the *Scottish Highlanders*. The *Kirgissians* may be considered as *Highlanders on horseback*. Nearly the same *threefold* division into orders distinguished the *Highland Clans*; and the same remarkable superstitions still exist among these widely-separated nations. The author saw a *Kirgissian*, in *Moscow*, when about to depart into his own country, busied in *divination*, by examining the marks upon the *blade-bone of a sheep*, which had been blackened in the fire: and he remembered, at the time, that such a mode of *divination* existed in some country that he had visited; but not recollecting where he had observed it, he omitted to mention the fact; deeming it to be too trivial a circumstance to be noticed of itself. Having however recently read an account of this mode of *divination* as practised in the *Highlands of Scotland*\* (where he now remembers having seen it), and also in the country of the *Afghauns*, he has thought it right to introduce this *Additional Note*.

---

\* See the interesting Article on the "*Culloden Papers*," as inserted in No. XXVIII. of the *Quarterly Review*, published in May 1816. "The *Afghaun's* most ordinary mode of divination," observes the writer of that article, "is by examining the marks in the blade-bone of a sheep, held up to the light: and even so the Rev. Mr. *Robert Kirk* assures us, that in his time, the end of the sixteenth century, the Seers prognosticate many future events (only for a month's space) from the shoulder-bone of a sheep, on which a knife never came."



## APPENDIX.

---

### No. I.

**T**HE following document is inserted to prove the remarkable fact, that during a period when *England* was not at war with *Russia*, two *English* Gentlemen, accredited by their Government, and bearing with them recommendatory letters from the *English* Secretary of State, were detained prisoners in that country, contrary to the laws observed between civilized nations.

It is an answer, from the Governor of *Moscow*, to their petition for a passport to return to *England*; after every application to the Emperor, by means of their Minister at *Petersburg*, had failed of effect; given verbally and literally.

“ Le Comte *Soltijcof* est mortifié qu'il ne peut pas contenter Messieurs *Cripps* et *Clarke*, en leurs procurant la permission de sortir hors des frontières, par la raison que ça ne dépend que de SA MAJESTÉ L'EMPEREUR même. Ce qui concerne l'envoi de la lettre au Ministre d'*Angleterre*



à *Petersbourg*, ces Messieurs la peuvent faire remettre par la poste, et elle sera rendue en toute sûreté."

## TRANSLATION.

"Count *Soltijcof* is concerned that he cannot gratify Messrs. *Cripps* and *Clarke* in obtaining permission for them to pass the frontiers, since that depends solely on his Majesty the Emperor. As to the conveyance of the letter addressed to the *English* Minister at *Petersburg*, those Gentlemen may send it by the post, and it will be delivered in perfect safety."

As a comment upon this curious communication, it may be necessary to add, concerning the pretended security of letters entrusted to the post in *Russia*, that few of them ever reached their destination: they were all opened and read by the police; and often destroyed, or sent back to their authors. We had, at that time, no other means of intercourse with our Minister, than by sending a messenger the whole way from *Moscow* to *Petersburg*; a distance nearly equal to five hundred miles; and it was in this manner we obtained his instructions for attempting an escape by the southern frontier.



## No. II.

TRANSLATION  
OF THE  
REPORT made by a BOARD of RUSSIAN ENGINEERS,  
ON THE STATE OF THE  
INTERNAL NAVIGATION OF RUSSIA.

THE present water communication between the *Volga* and the *Baltic*, having the Canals of *Vyshney Voloshok* for its point of separation and reservoir, dates its origin from the year 1711. One part of the reservoirs, sluices, &c. at this place, serves to improve the navigation of the *Tveret*; and the other, to render the passage of the craft, over the *Borovitsky Falls* (in the *Msta*), less dangerous. This part of Inland Navigation is brought to all the state of perfection it is capable of; except finishing the Cut from *Vilievsky*, for an extraordinary supply of water, in time of drought, out of the Lake *Velia*. This Canal was begun in 1779, but soon abandoned. In 1797, the work was again resumed. In 1798, an extraordinary drought prevailed, and exhausted the reservoirs of *Vyshney Voloshok* to that degree, that the vessels bound to *St. Petersburg*

The Canals  
of *Vyshney  
Voloshok*.

*Vilievsky  
Canal*.



were in danger of being totally stopped<sup>1</sup>; which circumstance was a convincing proof of the absolute necessity to complete this Cut from the Lake *Velia*<sup>2</sup>. But, as the sole object of this undertaking was the mere supply of water to *Vyshney Voloshok*; after leaving of which the barks were exposed to new danger, in passing the Cataracts of *Borovitsky*, and in navigating the Lake *Ilmen* (which not only subjects them to loss of time in watching for favourable weather, but to imminent risk of the total loss of capital, and many lives, from the natural turbulency of this water), the merchants frequenting this track voluntarily proposed paying a toll of ten *roubles* for each vessel, to make a passage practicable round the *Ilmen* leading from the *Msta* direct to the *Volchof*. The plan was adopted, on examination, in 1775; but the work not begun till 1797, under the denomination of the *Novogorodsky Canal*<sup>3</sup>. In 1800, the spring caravan, taking advantage of the high water, usually prevalent at that season, effected a passage through this canal with ease, though not yet

*Novogorodsky  
Canal.*

---

(1) To extricate the caravans, cost 20,000 *roubles*.

(2) For this purpose, 18,000 *roubles* were appropriated.

(3) 250,000 *roubles* were assigned for this work. The toll collected, produced 50,000 *roubles*; and the whole sum of 300,000 *roubles* is already expended.



perfectly finished. Its completion was to be in 1802.

The Canals of *Vyshney Voloshok* (forming, as before mentioned, the chief point of separation, on which depends the whole communication) being the mere work of art, are liable to accident, from many natural causes. The destruction of a dam, sluice, or other work of like consequence, notwithstanding all human foresight or precaution, may put an entire stop, at least for a time, both to the conveyance of the necessaries of life and articles of trade to the capital. Independent of this circumstance, this track of navigation requires annually an unmeasurable quantity of wood, for the construction of vessels, which can never return home for future use (the *Borovitsky* Cataracts rendering it an absolute impossibility); consequently the forests will be exhausted, and, in a certain space of time, this communication will decline of itself, and, finally, be totally abandoned, for want of building materials. These inconveniences were observed by PETER THE GREAT: at the very beginning, he took measures to find other means of communication; and, after a survey, had resolved on the junction of the Rivers *Kofgia* and *Vetegra*. His demise put a stop to the execution of this project at that time: it was however resumed in 1785, and, on a further survey, adopted on the same



*Mariensky*  
Canal.

principles. The excessive drought in 1799 convinced Count *Sivers*, then chief of this department, of the utility of this work, the reservoirs of *Vyshney Voloshok* being totally drained: he procured an order from the Sovereign for the purpose; and the canal, now called the *Mariensky*, was begun to be dug between the *Kofgia* and *Vitegra*. The first, excepting a few places which require being cleared a little, is at all seasons pretty navigable, and a canal of about six *versts* is to unite it with the *Vitegra*. This canal is to be supplied with water from the *Malco* Lake (*Malcosero*), through which it takes its course; and the reservoir is to have an additional supply by a Cut from the great *Kofgia* Lake. This canal is to be furnished with twelve sluices, seven of which are to serve for the convoy of vessels from the *Kolgia*, up to the point of separation in the *Malco* Lake: the other five, to conduct them down to the *Vitegra*. This river requires infinitely more labour than the *Kofgia*, to be made navigable; considerable falls require nineteen sluices, to make a safe passage practicable; and in some places, the digging of circuitous passages, to shun the Falls, is absolutely necessary; extending in all to about eight hundred fathoms (of seven feet English). The whole space requiring labour, the canal included, comprehends seven-



teen *versts*. Hitherto it has been successfully carried on: the canal is finished; ten *versts* on the *Vitegra* cleared, and thirteen sluices completed.

In 1801, the canal was supplied with ease, and the greatest part of the communication rendered navigable. The entire completion of the whole, including the time necessary for clearing the cataracts in the *Vitegra*, and improving the *Kofgia*, it is computed, will be in 1805<sup>1</sup>.

Independent of the benefits expected from this canal, in avoiding the inconveniences of that of *Vyshney Voloshok*, it is expected to open another track, and procure a new, and not a very circuitous passage, to the vessels going from the *Sheksna* to the *Volga*. The caravan from the Lower *Volga* will also be freed from detention in waiting for high water at *Vyshney Voloshok* and in the *Msta* River, by which the passage through the former will be rendered easier, and trade have a greater scope for exertion and increase; as *Vyshney Voloshok*, in its most perfect state, cannot admit a passage for more than 4000 barks annually, and thereby

---

(1) 2,000,000 *roubles* were assigned for this work; and in 1799 and 1800, 500,000 *roubles* were expended. 400,000 were computed necessary for 1801.



Project for  
establish-  
ing a com-  
munication  
by water  
between *St.*  
*Petersburg*  
and *Arch-*  
*angel*.

The Cata-  
racts of the  
River *Vol-*  
*chov*, and  
towing-  
track.

impedes commerce. Still greater benefits would accrue from the *Mariensky* Canal, if the favourite plan of PETER THE FIRST were put into execution; viz. that of establishing a communication by water between the ports of *St. Petersburg* and *Archangel*, or the *Baltic* and the *White Seas*. In 1800, by order of the Emperor, its practicability was examined into, and found feasible, by means of the River *Sheksna*, and the Lake *Kubenskoy*. The proper arrangements were made, and the Department of Water Communication has it in view to put it into execution in due time. Giving this advantage to these two principal ports of the Empire would be of the greatest utility, not only with regard to trade, but the easy means of supplying the Admiralty of *St. Petersburg* with timber for the navy, from the abundant forests of the North of Russia. There are other inconveniences attending the navigation through *Vyshney Voloshok*; viz. the Cataracts of the *Volchov*, and the Outlet from the *Ladoga* Canal into the *Neva*, where vessels are at times detained for a fortnight by contrary winds<sup>1</sup>. Measures were taken to lessen the danger of the Falls; and proper roads or tracks for towing vessels

---

(1) For clearing the cataracts, 118,000 *roubles* were allowed; and for the towing road, 60,000 *roubles*; ninety *versts* of which are done.



against the stream, for the return of them, were ordered to be made in 1799. To facilitate the passage out of the *Ladoga* Canal into the *Neva*, against wind and weather, a new outlet was begun to be made, at *Schlusselfburg*, the same year<sup>2</sup>. In 1798, a new passage was also effected at *Ladoga*. In general, the Canal of *Ladoga*, through length of time<sup>3</sup>, requires annual and important repairs. This canal is now continued from the *Volchof* to the *Sasy* River, and thence called the *Sáskoy*. This work was entered upon in 1769, and three *versts* thereof finished; and then abandoned; and again resumed in 1799<sup>4</sup>. Great as the importance of the *Ladoga* Canal to the export trade of *St. Petersburg*, that of the *Sáskoy* is no less so, in consideration of the facility of conveying the foreign goods imported at *St. Petersburg*, and distributing them in the interior of the country. The chief object of these canals is, to avoid the Lake of *Ladoga*. From the River *Sasy*, merchandize is conveyed, through the River *Tifenka*, to the city of the same name; a land-carriage of ninety *versts* brings it to the wharf

The *Sáskoy*  
Canal.

---

(2) The new Outlets out of the Canal of *Ladoga* are, one at *Schlusselfburg*, and another at the town of *Ladoga*.

(3) The Outlet at *Schlusselfburg* was estimated to cost 117,000 roubles; that at *Ladoga*, 74,000 roubles.

(4) 240,000 roubles are assigned for this canal.



of *Sominka*; and from thence, by the rivers *Tzagodotchia* and *Mologa*, it is conveyed to the *Volga*, which supplies all the adjacent country. From the wharf of *Sominskay*, about 2,000,000 roubles in value, of foreign goods, is annually carried into the interior. The deepening of some of the rivers belonging to this inland navigation has increased this branch of trade; but the considerable land-carriage between the *Somina* and *Tifn* greatly impede its farther progress. The junction of these two last wharfs, by water, engaged the attention of PETER THE FIRST; and proper measures for the discovery of the most eligible means were taken by Generals *Dedenef*, *Resanof*, and others, in 1765. In 1800, the examination was resumed, and the junction of the two wharfs found practicable, by a canal on the English plan, adapted to the navigation of such vessels as are now in use on the rivers *Tifenka*, *Sasy*, and *Somina*. The sluices to be constructed on this canal are to have no more than ten and twelve feet of breadth, when opened. If the plan of those of *Vyshney Voloshok* were to be followed, they being thirty-two feet wide, a sufficiency of water could never be collected; nor does the situation of the place admit of this mode of construction. By an Imperial *ukase*, the work was to begin in 1802, and conclude in 1804.



When the *Mariensky* Canal was begun, in 1799, the practicability of a circuitous inland navigation, round the *Onega* and *Ladoga* Lakes, was also examined into, to avoid passing any part of them: the first by means of the rivers *Svir* and *Vitegra*, the latter through the *Sasy* to the *Svir*. This last was ordered to be carried into execution in 1802, and its chief object is to facilitate the return of barks homeward. The canal from the *Sasy* to the *Svir* was ordered in 1802<sup>1</sup>.

Project for circuitous Canals round the Lake *Ladoga* and *Onega*.

To make a communication by water, between the *Caspian* and *White Seas*, or the *Volga* and the Northern *Dvina* rivers, was in agitation in the reign of PETER THE GREAT; but the first survey was only made in 1785; and, as hardly any natural obstacle was found to oppose the execution of the plan, it was adopted, and a canal<sup>2</sup> begun to be dug, named the Northern *Katherinskoy*, which was to unite two small rivulets, having a morass of an immense extent for their common source, situate on the frontier of *Permia* and *Onstnhk*. One of these rivulets has a communication, by means of the *Kama*, with the *Volga*; and the other with the Northern *Dvina*, through the river

The Northern *Katherinskoy* Canal.

(1) It is however not begun.

(2) 600,000 *roubles* was assigned, and 100,000 expended; but the war put a stop to the work.



*Vitchâgda.* But the canal remains unfinished; and the only advantage that resulted from the attempt was, the opening of a new track, or road, by land, through a country then totally waste and uninhabited. This canal could have supplied *Archangel*, at a trifling expense, with merchandize, not only from the province of *Viathka*, but through the river *Belaya*, from the Government of *Oufimsk* and *Tznsiovaya* from that of *Permia*, in the course of one summer. The importance of this canal is enhanced, by the facility it affords of conveying timber for ship-building to *Archangel*, from the immense forests in its vicinity, abounding, particularly, in the *Listvinitzna* wood, at *Tchardina*.

The junction of the *Volga* with the *Don*, by means of the *Shata*.

The junction of the *Volga* and the *Don* was ever an object in view with PETER THE FIRST; and he himself discovered two practical tracks; one from the Lower *Volga*, by the union of the rivulet *Kamishinka* with that called *Hafla*, by a canal of four *versts*: the other was by uniting the source of the *Don*, twenty-five *versts* from the town *Ghepisan*, with the rivulet *Shata*, which falls into the *Oupa*, one of the chief branches of the *Oka*, which empties itself into the *Volga*. Of the latter, a considerable part was carried into execution; twenty-four sluices of limestone were built; and the canal dug the extent of the Vale of



*Bobriky*<sup>1</sup>, answerable to the depth of the bed of the *Don*. Why a work thus far advanced was abandoned, is not known; some supposed it was for want of water; but the situation of the Vale of *Bobriky* confutes this statement, as being capable of becoming an immense receptacle of water, and quite sufficient for this navigation. The hydrography of this place will, however, not admit the navigation of vessels of greater length than ninety feet, fourteen feet of breadth, and drawing three feet of water, with a full lading. The other plan proposed, of joining the *Don* and the *Volga* by means of the *Kamishinka* and the *Hafla*, proved abortive: though actually begun, an insufficiency of water was apparent. The reservoir was intended to be placed at the sources of the *Kamishinka*; but they were found hardly sufficient to supply the common stream of the river. The *Hafla* being fifty feet higher than the level of the *Volga*, could furnish a reservoir of water (*point of separation in the original*): yet, even with this advantage, the navigation must be carried on in caravans, or in large collective bodies of barks; otherwise the passage will not be effected, for want of water.

---

(1) Better expressed by the name of the Hollows of *Bobriky*.



DIVISION of the BLACK SEA, *Inland Navigation.*

The DNIEPER is most certainly the chief river of all the provinces adjacent to the *Euxine*. This river is the younger sister of *Volga*; and has its source near the same place with the above, and the *Southern Dvina*. It may be called navigable from *Smolensk*, if not from *Dorogobush*. Two very great obstacles render the navigation of this river inconvenient. First, flats, or rather moving sands, a circumstance common also to the rivers of the North of Russia: from above *Kiof*, down to *Krementchûk*, they greatly incommode the navigation, during the middle of the summer. Near the shore, on both sides, are passages or channels, of considerable depth; but they are uncertain, as they frequently shift during the high waters. It is confessed, that there are no other means whatever to remedy this inconvenience, (the considerable quantity of moving sand contained by the *Dnieper* being taken into consideration,) unless a body of pilots be established, divided into districts, to sound, and put beacons or directions in the proper channels, for vessels to go by, after the high water subsides; as is done in the North, particularly on the *Svir*; and which



regulation has not, as yet, taken place on the *Dnieper*. The Second fatal obstacle to the safe navigation of this river is, the Cataracts, which limit the passage to the time of high water during the spring; and even then attended with some difficulty, and only of a fortnight or three weeks' duration. Nothing but the enaction of a code of commercial laws can ever render the *Black Sea* useful to the empire. Since *Russia* has acquired the dominion thereof, the inconvenience and obstacles which trade has suffered are manifest, and severely felt. During Prince *Potemkin's* government of these provinces, a vain attempt was made to clear the Cataracts: the war in 1787 put a stop to the work. The Board of Inland Water Communication have begun the following works: First, The deepening a passage between the Cataracts, by means of temporary dikes, through which vessels may pass in the very middle of summer, both up and down the river. Secondly, The great *Nenasitez* Cataract, having baffled all attempts made to render a safe passage practicable, particularly for vessels going up the river, it was resolved to dig a circuitous canal round it, provided with sluices, through a rocky shore; which is now in hand. Three other



cataracts<sup>1</sup> are perfectly cleared; about eight remain to be worked on; and it is expected, that, from the year 1805, the river will be navigable; which will confer inestimable advantages on the country, particularly in furnishing the interior of *Russia* with salt, which will render the importation of it by the *Baltic* unnecessary, and save great sums of money to the *Russia-Polish* provinces, which they pay, in coin, for this commodity in foreign dominions. Below the Cataracts, the *Dnieper* has a resemblance to the *Volga*; though it is intersected by many islands and flats, which, however, do not much impede the navigation. The current in general there is not strong; and admits, not only of the use of oars for vessels going up, but of sails with very little wind. Its morassy shores, in some districts, preventing the use of the towing-line, it is necessary to establish paths for this purpose; as most certainly it will accelerate the return of barks with salt, silk, cotton, and other products of the *Levant*,

---

(1) "The work goes on slowly, and was not half finished at the end of the summer of 1805. A float or transport of timber, which arrived while I was at *Odessa*, had been two years in coming down, from the impediments of the cataract and above descent."

*Note by Mr. R. Corner.*



without which the fabrics and manufactories in the interior cannot exist. All these improvements, or rather new regulations, are carrying into execution very slowly. To the foreign, or export trade of this river, most certainly the *Leman*, or its estuary, opposes great difficulties. Its influx into the *Euxine* being through several branches, and its current extremely slow, it is natural that sand banks should be formed. In summer it has hardly six feet water, and merchant vessels are obliged to load beyond its mouth (thirty-five *versts*), at the *Gubokaya pristan*, or deep wharf; which, notwithstanding its denomination, is very unfit for the purpose; the road being at times unnavigable from November to May: and when the dock-yard was at *Cherson*, the men-of-war were obliged to be transported, on *camels*, over the sand flats, with which the *Leman* abounds. These two inconveniences forced Government to look for a more eligible situation; and *Nicholaef*, by its favourable situation on the *Bog* and the *Ingul*, was chosen for the seat of the Admiralty, and the yard for building men-of-war; which place, however, is not convenient for trade, as having too distant a communication with the *Dnieper*. Trading-vessels lost so much time in going up the *Bog*, even with a favourable wind, that more time



was often spent in effecting a passage to *Nicholaef*, than was necessary to make a voyage from the leman of the *Dnieper* to *Constantinople*. Not having attained the desired point at this place, it was resolved to find a port for merchant vessels at another, that offered less difficulties in the establishment; and also to which the carriage of merchandize could be more easily effected by transports. The Bay of *Hadgiby* was pitched upon as fit for constructing the Port of *Odessa*; whose vicinity to *Poland*, *Podolia*, and *Volhynia*, made the choice more eligible and favourable, not only to trade, but also answering some naval purposes. The navigation is uninterrupted the whole year (*not true*) at this place. Magazines and store-houses are erecting for the goods brought from the *Dnieper* by water, not only here, but along the *Dniester*, for the products of *Galicia* and *Podolia*.

Not above 300 vessels and boats go down the *Dnieper* to *Nicholaef* and *Cherson*; but vast floats of timber descend for the Admiralty. This however is comparatively little, to what this commerce will amount to, when the Cataracts are cleared<sup>1</sup>. From *Krementchúk*, about

---

(1) "It will be observed, that the Cataracts of the *Dnieper*, and Shoals in the *Dniester*, are the great obstacles to the interior communication from the *Black Sea*: it is therefore most astonishing, that  
a nation,



sixty barks, with salt, go already up the river to *Smolensk*, as well as up some of the branches of the *Dnieper*; viz. the *Pripit*, *Desna*, *Beresang*, to the wharfs of *Novogorod*, *Severskoy*, *Pinsk*, and *Borovitz*. The salt is conveyed above 700 *versts* by land, to *Krementchûk*, from the *Crimea*, by a great number of oxen. When the Cataracts are cleared, the land-carriage will be reduced to 120 *versts*, from the *Crimea* to the *Bereslasskoy* Wharf on the *Dnieper*; and the salt may be conveyed straight by water from the Salines of *Kinburn*.

*Branches of, or Rivers falling into, the DNEIPEK.*

A river of the *Dnieper*'s magnitude has naturally many smaller streams falling into it; which are the more worthy of attention, as their banks and circumjacent country abound with vast forests of oak, &c. out of which hardly any timber has yet been drawn. Most of these rivers, particularly those falling into the Upper *Dnieper*, are already navigable, or capable of being made so, unless in such seasons of great drought when even the *Dnieper* itself is hardly passable.

---

a nation, with the command of men that *Russia* has, does not surmount the difficulty. Great exertions have been made by Companies of individuals in *Engla*<sup>d</sup>.

*Note by Mr. R. Corner.*



The DRUZA, small and not navigable, joins the *Dnieper* at *Rogatchef*.

BERESINA, pretty considerable. 700 *versts* along this river, masts are carried down to the town of *Borisof*, and even to the wharf of *Pedoserskoy*. In this passage, a land-carriage of thirty *versts* was unavoidable, from the wharf to the town of *Kransnic Luki*; whence they were floated down by *Essa*, to the *Oulla*, at *Lepela*. Measures were, in consequence, taken to effect a junction between the *Beresen* and the *Essa*. In 1801, the work was already done, except some sluices, and other improvements necessary to be made. The *Beresen* was to be joined to the Rivulet *Sergutz*, and the Lake *Plavio*, and *Beresta*; and thence, with the *Skogy* and *Menexso*, with the *Essa* and *Oulla*. This will be of immense advantage to the trade of the *Dnieper* with the ports on the *Baltic*. On the *Beresen* three wharfs are already established; at *Bobrusha*, *Borisof*, and *Pedoser*: the last is only for timber. To the two first, about twenty barks are annually towed up, with salt, for the province of *Minsk*. Among the great number of rivulets falling into the *Beresen*, the most considerable is the *Svirtotz*, which is navigable as far as *Minsk*, from the Spring



to July. It is particularly convenient for floating down of timber; which may be procured, in any quantity, from the immense forests that are in its course, and which hitherto have remained untouched.

The SOSHA is considerable; and only few improvements are necessary to enable vessels to ascend to the town of *Mstistof*: it has its course near *Smolensk*. It is now navigable, until the month of July, the extent of 4 to 500 *versts*. *Kiof* is supplied with timber by this river.

The PRIPIT is the principal branch of the *Dnieper*: it takes its course from west to east, and separates *Lithuania* from *Volhynia*. Almost all the timber to *Cherson* goes from this river. Barks, carrying each from 8 to 10,000 *pouds* of salt, are easily towed up, above 500 *versts*, to *Pinsk*.

*The following Rivers fall into the PRIPIT:*

The PINA, became partly navigable through the *King's Canal*; but sluices are necessary to be built, for vessels to frequent it during summer. The STRUMEN, or the *Suchona*, must be cleared of some stones, and then vessels may go as far as *Kovel*.

YATZOLDA is the estuary of the *Oginsky Canal*, and only wants clearing of weeds, &c.



It has a very weak current, which runs, in general, through marshy ground.

GORONA and SLUTZA could be made navigable for the extent of 4 or 500 *versts*; and through these a communication with all *Volhynia* might be opened, by means of sluices in their upper parts, to be built at the dams of the many mills there existing.

STIRA could easily be made navigable to *Lutenska*, and even as far as *Dubno*, if twelve sluices were built.

ZNA and LAN. During high water, some timber is brought down these rivers from *Lithuania*.

OUDOBRE, a small river from *Volhynia*: this might be improved for some hundred *versts*.

PTISHA, a pretty considerable river from *Lithuania*: on this a great quantity of timber is floated down.

OUSHA wants improvement, to be made navigable to *Obronsk*.

*Continuation of the Rivers falling into the DNIEPER.*

The TETEREVA, now of little use, but capable of being made navigable, even to *Grtomis*.

DESNA, equally with the *Pripit*, is of the highest consequence to the trade of the country in general; and even of more, in some respects, than the latter, as it takes its whole course through the most fruitful provinces and well-



wooded districts. It is navigable the extent of 800 *versts* past *Tchermgof*, *Novogorod*, and *Severskoy*, to *Bransk*. Provisions, timber, and other goods, are carried by it from *Bransk* to *Cherson*, and even sometimes to *Smolensk*, by means of the *Dnieper*. From one to three hundred barks depart out of it annually; and more than this number return to it from *Krementchúh* with salt. It was proposed to join the *Desna* with the *Oka*, by means of the *Volva* and the *Zishdra*; a project of the highest importance to the inland communication of *Russia*. By this junction, the conveyance of home-products from the *Ukraine*, *Little Russia*, &c. and of those of the *Levant*, through the *Black Sea*, would be greatly facilitated. No doubt the Board will, in due time, take these advantages into consideration.

ROSSA, though small, is yet abundant in water during spring.

THE SOULA might become of great importance, being navigable from *Luben*, were the Cataracts of the *Dnieper* cleared, and opportunity given for exporting the products of the country it waters.

PICOL. This river, flowing through a *steppe*, is hardly worth improving; it is navigable only during the spring, and is dry in summer.



KRILOPKA, an inconsiderable river of the *steppe* or desert. It was once intended to join the springs of this stream with the *Ingul*, which falls into the *Bog*. The junction of the rivers of the *steppe* will ever be a most difficult task; as they are, properly speaking, only torrents, and mostly dry in summer. To effect the object in view, it was found necessary to dig 100 feet in depth, which was impracticable; but could the project be executed, the passage over the Cataracts of the *Dnieper* would have been avoided, and the Port of *Nicholaef*<sup>1</sup> gained inestimable advantages.

VORSKLA, considerable, but possesses traffic: passing near *Putiava*, it could be made navigable to the town *Aktiar* of the *Ukraine*.

OREL, only a torrent.

SAMARA could be improved, and no doubt will be considered in future: it is considerable; and though a stream of the desert, its water never fails. Until this time it has never been frequented; but the discovery of some coal mines, in the neighbourhood of *Paflograd*, will inevitably render the navigation of this river of the greatest consequence for the conveyance of coals to the *Dnieper*; particularly so, as the country is bare of wood for fuel.

---

(1) See Mr. *Corner's* Note in p. 468.



**LAURA, TAMALKALKA, BASAVLOUK, KONSKAYA.**—Merely torrents of the *steppe*, and hardly capable of being improved.

**INGULETZ**, a considerable river of the *steppe*: it has not been frequented hitherto, for want of hands, the country being uninhabited. In process of time, it may serve for the conveyance of stone, and even coal, in proportion as the population increases. Grazing sheep and oxen near it, for which it is particularly adapted, will open a new trade, in wool, skins, cheese, tallow, salt beef, &c.

**BUGG, or BOG**, the *Hypanis* of *Strabo*, falls into the leman of the *Dnieper*, not far from the mouths of this river, thirty *versts* above *Oczakof*. It is one of the principal rivers of the country, and vessels of war may go up 150 *versts*: beyond this, it becomes a torrent for 3 or 400 *versts*, full of cataracts, and can only be made navigable at an expense and labour that would never produce equivalent advantages. Were there any practicable or reasonable means of improving this river, *Nicholaef* would be greatly benefited by the conveyance of naval stores from *Podolia* and *Volhynia*.

**RIVERS falling into the BOG.**

The **INGUL**, an extensive river. A junction



with the *Dnieper* was thought of, but found totally impracticable, from the height of its shore, as well as its shallows. At *Elizabeth*, it has a sufficiency of water; and by the means of twenty sluices, on the *English* plan, might be made navigable as far as *Nicholaef*, where the docks, magazines, &c. for the navy, are situate; which port would be of the greatest importance, could a proper communication with the interior, by water, be established; but the difficulties, both on the *Bog* and *Ingul*, put an absolute bar to the project, and the *Dnieper* is its only resource. The passage from this river, through the *Leman* to the *Bog*, is extremely dangerous for vessels of the construction in use on the *Dnieper*, and perfectly impracticable for floats of timber. Another great inconvenience attends this port, its distance from the entrance of the *Bog*, an hundred *versts*, where almost every wind of the compass is necessary, and the least gale exposes the ships to great detention. The river being extremely broad, and the channel, or chief passage, nearly in the middle, with little water on either shore, towing becomes impossible for vessels drawing more than two feet and a half water. Ships are towed up by boats, with such a waste of time, that two voyages may be



sometimes made to *Donstf*<sup>s</sup>. during the period employed in going up the Lower *Bog* to *Nicholaef*.

TEDOROVSKAYA, TITAKLI, MERLVAYAVODA, the two TARTALY, KORABELNAYA—insignificant streams of the *steppe*.

The SINUCHA, a small marshy, stagnated rivulet.

It was thought practicable here, by means of a Canal of five or six *versts*, to unite the *Dniester* with the *Bog*, between the *Kodima* and the *Yaourlina*. But a hill, and the necessity of a great number of sluices on the *Yaourlina*, which, notwithstanding, abounds in water, made the enterprise very difficult. Were the country more peopled, and afforded more products, this plan might have been executed: at present it is impossible. The Upper *Bog* has many other branches, which have more water, in general, than the streams of the *steppe*; their sources being in the hills of *Podolia* and *Volhynia*, which form a part of the chain of the mountains of *Karabat*. Till the *Bog* be made navigable, it is needless to think of improving these rivers, although they water the most fruitful provinces of the whole empire.

From the *Dnieper* to the *Dniester*, the boundary of the empire on that side, are many rivers, or rather lemans and bays, which join the *Euxine*,



and go up the country a considerable way; but, in general, their estuaries are nearly choked with sand; this, in a manner, separates some entirely from the sea; and those that have visible communication, possess, for some *versts*, not above two or three feet of water at their mouths. The moving sands prevent improvement, or any attempt to effect a practicable passage into those bays, which, but for that circumstance, would become safe and convenient ports or havens. In some of them salt may be procured.

Among the rivulets, bays, or lemans, on the coast of the *Black Sea*, is the Gulph or Leman of *Beresanskoy*, with the rivulet of the desert of the same name. This stream is of no other use but to water cattle, and requires more than human art to be made navigable. The leman extends itself about forty *versts* into the country: it is of considerable depth, and about two *versts* broad near *Oczakof*: it might have supplied this place with a port, were not its entrance choked, for a considerable space, with quicksand. It produces fish, and also salt.

YATCHIKRAK THE LITTLE, a torrent falling into the *Beresan*.

TELEGUL, equal to the Lake or Leman *Beresan* in extent, is divided, in general, from the sea by a sand-bank of three or four *versts*, excepting only one stream of communication,



three or four feet deep: this however changes its course three or four times a year, during stormy weather. This leman is not so deep as the *Beresan*, not having above twenty feet water in the middle. Its shore is marshy, and hardly passable, which, it is supposed, infects the air of the neighbourhood. It is very rich in fish. Many small streams fall into it, but it is dry in summer. The source of this lake, or river, *Telegul*, has a very long course, beginning at *Kodima*, near the *Bog*; from this it is only separated by a hill. Though it is a stream of the *steppe*, it has a constant current, being seldom dry in all parts; this, it is supposed, tends to the salubrity of the air. The Bays of *Adgibey* are smaller than that of *Telegul*, though very like in all other respects: three small rivulets fall into them, of the same name; but these are dry in summer.

The Bays *Konyalnitzkie*, or rather Lakes, fifty or sixty *versts* in extent, having no communication whatever with the sea, are about five or six feet higher. They are of considerable depth; but the shore being partly marshy, the air around them is unhealthy. The river of this name is much of the same length as the *Telegul*, but becomes dry in summer.

The Rivulets *Dalnik* and *Paraboy* are common torrents, perfectly dry in summer: they fall



into lakes separated from the sea by quick-sands.

The DNIESTER divides the *Russian* and *Ottoman* dominions. It is of considerable magnitude, and navigable for vessels of a middling size. Without much expense or trouble, it could be made navigable in a course of above 1500 *versts*. A trade might be carried thereon, from the foot of the *Krapatian* chain of hills, through all *Galicia*, *Bukavina*, *Podolia*, *Southern Moldavia*, and *Bessarabia*, to the *Black Sea*. But certain circumstances, however, have always opposed and rendered abortive all mercantile speculations or attempts to profit by the course of this river, not only made by the *Poles*, but even the *Genoese*, who were in possession of this country, and had founded *Akerman* and *Khotim* as principal staple towns; because its estuary was in possession of the *Tahtars*, and the upper part was under the dominion of the *Turks*; people little fitted to inspire confidence in traders. The peace of 1791 did away all difficulties, and this river consequently became an object of attention to Government. In general, it is deep: vessels, even in seasons of draught, not drawing above two feet water, may navigate it. Its upper part, however, has many shallows; these in summer have not above two feet and a half



water. But as the trade is carried on in spring, during the high water, this inconvenience is not so much felt; and the like in autumn, when the barks return with cargoes of less weight, assisted by the rains then prevailing. At *Yampole*, on the upper part of the *Dniester*, is, as formerly, a kind of cataract, over a granite ridge; this is now cleared, and the passage made free for navigation up and down the river. The chief obstacle to trade on this river was the want of towing-paths, the establishment whereof is now under consideration.

The *DNIESTER*, like the *Dnieper*, forms, at its estuary, a leman or gulph, three *versts* in length, and from four to six broad, which joins the sea by two different branches or outlets. This gulph is shallow, and will not admit of vessels drawing more than five feet water. However, some go hence to the *Crimea* and *Constantinople*. Last war, the Russian flotilla went through it, to the very walls of *Bender*. Some brigantines were built here by order of Prince *Potemkin*, which went to *Cherson* and *Nicholaef*. The shallowness of the leman, however, does not hinder a considerable trade being carried on to *Akerman*, from *Ovidiopole*, situate thirty-eight *versts* from *Odessa*; which, properly con-



sidered, is the only port of these parts. Goods are sometimes carried from the *Dniester* to *Odessa* by land, sometimes by water. On the upper part of the *Dniester* are four principal wharfs or staples; viz. in the *Austrian* dominions, *Stria* and *Salezic*; in *Podolia*, *Svanetz* and *Doubozar*, through which is the great road from *Russia* to *Moldavia* and *Constantinople*, and where quarantine is also performed. The leman of the *Dniester* abounds in fish, particularly in sterlet and sturgeon.

*Rivers falling into the DNIESTER.*

THE KNZURGAN, a torrent, dry in summer, falls into a fresh-water lake of the same name, and joining the *Dniester*.

BOTNA has its source in *Bessarabia*, small and marshy, and can only be of use when cultivation is more practised in its vicinity.

KOMOROFKA, a torrent of the *steppe*.

BI-UKA and REFLA, from *Moldavia*, of no use whatever, but moistening the country in their course.

YASHLIC, CHEMAYA, and TAMASHIK, torrents dry in summer.

YARLICA, has plenty of water, flows quick over a stony bottom, and approaches so near the *Bog* (*Kodima*), that it was once intended to unite the last with the *Dniester*; but a hill, extending two *versts*, rendered the plan abortive.



At the Upper *Dniester* are many small rivulets, or torrents, the *Roshkova*, *Roukova*, *Svantzika*, *Sprutza*, &c. all having their springs in *Podolia*, but of no use for navigation. The *Dniester* divides into two branches: one retains the original name, the other takes that of *Strie*<sup>1</sup>

\* \* \*

and at last falls into the *Black Sea*. The first branch is navigable as far as the town of *Sambor*, and the other to *Strie*. At *Sambor*, the *Pelofka*, a small stream, falls into the *Dniester*, by means whereof the *Austrians* intend to join this river with the *Vistula*. No other river of consequence is to be found on the northern coast of the *Black Sea*, particularly in the *Crimea*, where no one stream can connect it with the interior of *Russia*. The only great tracts of water communication are the *Dnieper* and the *Don*: the first has *Odessa*, the last *Taganrog*, for its principal port. The establishment of trade in the ports of the *Crimea* will therefore prove a mere chimera; as all goods must be carried thither at vast expense, through waterless *steppes*.

*Streams in the CRIMEA.*

The KATZANKA, BABSHANKA, KASHTZA ALMA BELBEKA, INKERMENA; mere torrents from the mountains.

---

(1) A few words are wanted here in the original.



The *Sea of Azof* extends from the *Crimea* to the town of *Azof*, and joins the *Euxine* at the Strait antiently called *Bosporus*.

*Rivers falling into the Sea of Azof.*

The *DON* has its source from the *Ivanofskoy Lake*, not far from *Tula*; it waters a considerable extent of country, and divides into three branches at the town of *Tcherkask*. At its mouth, at *Azof*, it is so very shallow, that only flat-bottomed vessels can pass into the sea. Two attempts were made to join this river with the *Volga*: First, by means of the River *Shata*; and Secondly, that of *Ilafla*: but both miscarried, as before mentioned.

*The following Rivers fall into the DON.*

The *DANAETZ* has its source a little above the town of *Belogorod*, and is generally navigable, particularly in spring. On this river are some iron-manufactories and coal-pits. The *Eyedor*, *Koren*, and *Orkole*, small and little-frequented rivers, fall into it.

*VORONEGE*, only navigable in spring, when provisions and other goods are conveyed to *Tcherkask*.

*BOLUTZAR*, insignificant.

*DERKUL*, only remarkable for three annual fairs at the town of this name.



KALITVA has some little traffic.

SOSNA, generally navigable: into it falls the *Ostrogosha*, which, though small, is frequented in spring.

CHOPER has its source out of a morass in the province of *Penza*, a little beyond the northern frontier of *Saratof*; has a course of 360 *versts*; and waters a most fruitful country, abounding in corn, pasturage, and wood. This river, during its course through the district of *Choperskoy*, is navigable, especially in spring, when joined by the *Vorona*. Higher up, shallows, and trunks of trees, put a stop to the traffic.

*Into the CHOPER fall*

THE VORONA, KOLITLEY, GAMALA, MILKAREY, ARKADAK, KARAY, and SERDOBA; all watering a considerable extent of fruitful country, particularly the *Serdoba*, for a space of eighty *versts*.

ILAFILA, mention of which was made before.

MEDVITZA, originating from some insignificant springs in *Saratof*, and takes its course, 283 *versts*, through a *steppe*. Its banks are tolerably inhabited; and in spring navigable, particularly after being joined by the *Yettary*. Some small vessels were built upon this river for the port of *Taganrog*; these were carried thither during the prevalence of the high



water. Into the *Medvitza* fall the *Yeshara*, *Kolishley*, *Karamish*, *Balanda*, *Tersa*, and *Burluck*, having a course from thirty to a hundred *versts*; and might be useful, but for the indolence of the inhabitants.

---

*Communication by Water between the BALTIC and the EUXINE Seas.*

At the conquest of Poland, a plan was discovered, in the Archives, by a Polish engineer, for joining the *Dnieper* with the Southern *Dvina*, by means of the rivers *Oulla* and *Beresen*. On verifying the project, it was found the most eligible of any yet proposed, and accordingly ordered to be begun, under the name of the *Bere-senskoy Canal*<sup>1</sup>, in 1799; and is to be finished in 1805. By this new communication, the commerce, not only of the *White* and *Little Russia*, but that of some other Southern Provinces, would be facilitated and encouraged. Sixteen years ago, it was in agitation to join the *Dnieper* and *Dvina*, by a canal between the city of *Orstra* and *Babinovichy*, and this was found practicable; but the expense would be much too great, and the advantages resulting therefrom not equal to those of the foregoing plan.

The *Bere-senskoy Canal*.

---

(1) The Polish estimate amounted to 329,387 *roubles*, but was found deficient. 500,000 were added to the sum; whereof, in 1801, 386,232 *roubles* were expended.



The commerce of the fruitful provinces of *Lithuania, Podolia, Minsk, &c.* even in the time of the republic, engaged the attention of the *Polish* Government. The Hetman *Oginsky* began a canal, by which, and the rivers *Shara* and *Ghatzolda*, a communication can be opened between the *Dnieper* and the river *Niemen*, consequently between the *Baltic* and the *Euxine* Seas; but the work was abandoned. Count *Sievers* proposed a continuation; this was resumed in 1798, and it is supposed it will be finished in 1803<sup>2</sup>. By means of this canal, the commerce of these provinces will be greatly facilitated, as also the transporting of warlike stores less difficult from the interior of *Russia*, for the use of Government. This communication would produce still greater advantages, were the *Niemen* and the *Dvina* joined: a plan and estimate are already made by General *De Witt*, and the junction is to be effected by means of the rivers *Nevesha* and *Lavenna*. A cursory view of the map will soon convince every one of the benefits that would accrue there from, not only to the adjacent country, but to *Livonia* and *Lithuania*; as also *Courland*, and even the country beyond the *Oginsky Canal*. The products of these rich provinces would be then naturally

The *Oginsky Canal*.

Project for uniting the *Niemen* with the *Dvina*.

---

(2) The estimate amounts to 250,000 roubles.



carried to *Riga*, *Kofna*, &c. instead of *Prussia*, whose ports of *Königsberg*, *Memel*, *Pilan*, &c. are enriched by this trade. The native merchant would then profit by the advantage which naturally proceeds from a direct sale of his goods in the ports of his own country, instead of having recourse to the agency of the subjects of a foreign power.

The Cata-  
racts of the  
*Dnieper*.

In order to improve the Southern Inland Navigation, the clearing of the Cataracts of the *Dnieper* is sedulously continued with success. In places of insurmountable difficulty, such as the Fall called *Nenasetez*, recourse will be had to a circuitous passage, through canals with sluices, locks, &c.; and there are well-founded expectations, that, in the course of a few years, navigating vessels up the river, or against the stream, will be practicable<sup>1</sup>. The event is the more devoutly to be wished for, as the *Russian Polish* provinces suffer greatly from the scarcity of salt, for which an exorbitant price is exacted. When the navigation up the river is rendered practicable, these countries will be commodiously supplied from the salt lakes of *Kinburn* and of the *Crimea*<sup>2</sup>. It is

---

(1) 200,000 *roubles* are appropriated for this work.

(2) The salt lakes of the *Crimea* were farmed by PAUL THE FIRST, to one *Peretz*, a Jew, for less than 300,000 *roubles*. The contract is now ended, and Government have kept the salines in their own direction. The mode adopted will, it is firmly expected, produce



much to be wished, that the mode of constructing vessels now in use on the *Dnieper* were to be changed, and a better adopted; as the *Dnieper* 'baidac' are as weak and incommodious as the barks of *Vyshney Voloshok*.

On the *Dniester*, the only difficult passage is *Dniester*, the Fall of *Yampolsh*, which is dangerous, even at high and middle water: proper measures are adopted to clear away the stones; and a track, or towing path, is making for the returning barks. The nobility have made, this summer, an attempt to tow up vessels, which will be productive of vast advantages, not only bringing down the products of *Podolia* to the ports of the *Black Sea*, but affording an easy conveyance of *Crimean* salt by the returning vessels. The inhabitants of this province suffer greatly for want of this necessary article, which they chiefly procure from *Moldavia* and *Galicia*<sup>3</sup>, at an extravagant price; and, what is more grievous, they cannot purchase it but for silver *roubles*, of the old coinage<sup>4</sup>, no other being current.

---

two millions annually; and 17,000,000 inhabitants (besides the military and civil establishment, the families of the clergy and merchants) be supplied at low price. Jews have retailed salt in *Podolia*, &c. at more than a *rouble* a *poud*, or 36 lbs. English.

(3) *Moldavia* and *Galicia* have only rock-salt: when brought to *Odessa*, it sells for 60 *copeeks* the *poud*.

(4) From the reign of PETER THE FIRST, to the *Prussian* war, under ELIZABETH.



## DIVISION THE FIRST.

RIVERS *flowing from, or falling into, the VOLGA, on the track to ST. PETERSBURG.——The Vyshney Voloshok Division of Water Communication.*

The VOLGA is the principal of the whole navigation of this division.

VAZUZA, navigated by 120 to 150 barks.

GZAT, furnishes also, annually, 600 barks.

TVERTZA is the principal track to *Vyshney Voloshok*, conveying annually about 6000 barks and vessels of different sorts.

MEDINKA, a small branch, on which a number of barks are built for sale at *Ribna*.

MOLOGA, a collateral track of inland navigation, from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, by means of the rivers *Tzagodocha*, *Goruna*, and *Somina*, with a land-carriage of ninety *versts* to *Tifin*: from 200 to 260 vessels frequent it. This year a canal will be begun, to join the wharfs of *Tifin* and *Somina*; in consequence of which, trade is expected to increase.

The SHEKSNA affords another collateral branch of inland navigation, from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, by means of *Belo Osero*, or the *White Lake*; and the River *Kofgia*, to the wharf of *Badoshka*; from thence, by land, to



the River *Vitegra*, the Lake of *Onega*, the River *Svir*, the Lake of *Ladoga*, into the *Neva*. This track will become the chief means of supply to *St. Petersburg*, on the completion of the *Mariensky Canal*.

*Small Streams appertaining to this part of the*  
*VOLGA, are*

The *SESTRA*, *SOSHA*, *KATOROSLA*, *KOSTROMA*, *OUNSHA*, and *VELLUGA*. These are of small importance to trade, except on account of building vessels, of which from 2 to 3000 are constructed annually on their banks.

*The following Rivers take their course into the*  
*Lower VOLGA.*

The *OKA*. It conveys to *Nishney Novogorod*, or to *Novogorod the Less* (or *Lower*), 2000 loaded vessels of different kinds, from sixteen to twenty-seven fathoms in length; three, four, and six fathoms in breadth; carrying each from 25 to 45,000 *pounds* of goods; and fit for service from four to eight years. It is supposed a junction of the superior *Oka* with the *Desna*, falling into the *Dnieper*, is practicable. This circumstance is the more to be wished for, as a great quantity of meal, &c. could be furnished



thereby, from the fruitful province of *Little Russia*, for *Moscow* and *St. Petersburg*.

*Rivers falling into the Oka.*

OUPA and SHATA, in the government of *Tver*.

In the time of PETER THE FIRST, it was proposed to join the *Shata* with the *Don*, in order to open a communication between the Seas of *Azof* and the *Euxine*, and some of the streams belonging to the division of the *Volga*.

MOSKVA, in the *Moscow* government.

MOCSHA, in the *Pezna* government, through the *Tzna*<sup>1</sup>, in the province of *Tambof*, From the city of *Morshansk*, 500,000 *cools*, or *ichetverts*, of grain, and many other products of consequence, as tallow, &c. are annually sent. In consequence of an Imperial order, canals were begun, to pass round some dangerous place in the river last mentioned, the *Tzna*.

KLASMA, in the *Vladimir* Government.

*The following Rivers belong to the same Division, but are of less importance than the foregoing.*

The NARA, PROTVA, OSETRE, PRONA, OUGRA, VOSA, GISHDRA, NUGRA, SOUSHA, ROMANOVKA, and TISH.

---

(1) The *Tzna* falls into the *Mocsha*.



*Navigable Rivers falling into the LOWER  
VOLGA.*

**SOURA.** A great quantity of the products of the provinces of *Penza*, *Saratof*, and *Simbirsk*, is conveyed through this river to *Nishney Novogorod* (or *Lower Novogorod*).

**KAMA.** The products of the governments of *Viathka* and *Permia* are transported by this river, and almost all those of *Siberia* by its branches, viz. *Tzusova*, *Ousa*, *Belaia*, and *Viathka*.

In the year 1786, it was proposed to join the Northern *Dvina* with the *Volga*, by means of the *Kama*, and a Canal, which was accordingly begun, but not continued.

**SAMARA**, is navigated by vessels, mostly with salt, from *Orenburg* to *Nishney Novogorod*.

**KAMISHINKA**, a small stream, which became noted only as it engaged the attention of **PETER THE GREAT**, as supposed capable of furnishing the means to unite the Lower *Volga* with the *Don*. A Cut was begun between this stream and the *Hafla*, which falls into the *Don*, but not finished.

The chief navigation, from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, as before observed, is by means of the *Tveret*, leading to the point of separation at *Kyshney Voloshok*; through which



the vessels pass into the *Msta*, shoot the *Borovitzky* Cataracts, and so enter the Lake *Ilmen*.

**MSTA.** The cataracts in this river, known by the name of *Borovitzky*, not only impede the regular course of this trade, but occasion great loss of property, and will ever be an insurmountable bar to the return of vessels homeward, or to the wharfs they belong to.

*Rivers falling into the MSTA.*

**VALDAICA** and **CHOLOVA** are only navigable in spring, and even then very little.

**OUPER.** On this river are the principal reservoirs of water for supplying the *Msta*.

**BERESAIKA** and **KEMKA** have sluices, or dams, for the same purpose.

**VELIA**, **SORODA**, **LEDA**, **KOLODA**. Some wood is floated down these rivers, during the spring, at the highest water.

*The Lake ILMEN. Besides the Msta, the following Rivers fall into it.*

**LOVAT** and **TOLA**; and the **YAVAN** falling into the latter river. Through these rivers 300 barks pass annually, which must cross the lake to get into the *Volchof* River.

A project has been long in agitation, to unite the River *Pola* with the lake *Seligher*,



and thereby effect a safe passage from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, by avoiding the *Borovitzky* Falls. The report of Captain *Perry*, who examined the situation in 1711, was unfavourable with regard to the execution. General *Villebois* asserted having discovered a proper track; but, on investigation, the Senate rejected his plan, and adopted another of General *Dedenef's*, by which the track of *Vyshney Voloshok* was avoided. The intended new passage was to be through the rivers *Kolpa* and *Sheksna*, which are to be united by a canal of seventy-six *versts*, provided with thirteen sluices.

To avoid the dangers attending the passage through the Lake *Ilmen* to the River *Volchov*, a canal, called the *Novogorodsky*, was dug; through which vessels now pass, direct from the *Msta* to the *Volchov*.

The River *Volchov* presents also some difficulties, having considerable cataracts: to do away the dangers of these, a passage was begun to be dug in the very bed of the river, in a direct line; and of such depth, that vessels may pass with ease at the lowest water. The work was entered upon in 1798.

*Rivers falling into the VOLCHOV.*

The VOLCHOVETZ, SHOBA, CHORESTA, PISOBSHA, and TIGODA. Some half barks come



from these rivers; and also some wood, for fuel, is floated from the *Volchof*. The vessels enter the Canal of *Ladoga*.

**The CANAL of LADOGA.** This well-known canal was begun in 1718, finished in 1732, and is 104 *versts* in extent. If any thing could be proposed for its improvement, it were only to make its bed five or six feet lower than the surface of the water in the Lake of *Ladoga*.

The many reservoirs now inevitably necessary to supply it with water, would, in that case, be useless; and the great annual expense absolutely required for the conservation of the dams built across the rivulets falling into it (which originally cost much), for the same purpose of collecting water, would then be saved. The canal in general, through length of time, requires considerable sums annually, for necessary repairs: these sums were diverted to other purposes during the reign of the Empress CATHERINE, and the canal nearly filled up. PAUL caused it to be cleared, and it is now in good order.

The least wind from the Lake of *Ladoga* formerly hindered vessels leaving the canal from entering the *Neva*. In 1800, therefore, a new outlet was begun at *Schlusselfburg*; and



vessels under the cover of the island have a convenient egress, with every wind.

The River NEVA.—Along the banks of this river, a towing-path, up the stream, is established. The Cataracts at *Pella* were cleared in 1798<sup>1</sup>.

*N.B.* The navigation of the Lake *Ladoga* is extremely dangerous; and impracticable for any vessels but what are fitted for sea.

*The following Rivers fall into the Lake of*  
LADOGA:

The VOLCHOF, as before mentioned.

SASH is the means of communication between the *Volga* and *St. Petersburg*, by the help of the rivers *Mologa*, *Somina*, and *Tifinka*.

This river has some Falls, on which work is now carried on. From the *Sásh*, vessels are obliged to navigate the Lake of *Ladoga*, to make the estuary of the *Volchof*, and sometimes the *Neva*. When the canal between the *Sásh* and the *Volchof* is finished (the *Sáshkoy*), which is a prolongation of the great *Ladoga* Canal, the dangers of the lake will be avoided; and, consequently, this inland navigation will increase.

---

(1) 28,894 roubles expended thereon.



The PASHA and OYAIT. Through these rivers, some timber is brought down; and on their banks a great number of vessels are built; particularly those for the transporting of goods from *St. Petersburg* to *Cronstadt*, and even sometimes to *Reval*. In the course of 1802, the digging of a circuitous canal about the *Ladoga* Lake was to begin between the rivers *Sásh* and the *Svir*. On the completion of this work, the quantity, now commonly conveyed by the present track, of timber, wood for fuel, charcoal, &c. will be trebled, from the above rivers and the adjacent country, in not being exposed to the dangers of the lake.

The SVIR, a navigable river, by which many valuable goods are brought from the environs of the Lake of *Onega*, whence it derives its source. Also by this river merchandize is transported from the *Volga*, through the *Sheksna*, to *Vitegra*. It will form the chief branch of the new projected water communication, between the rivers *Kofgia* and *Vitegra*, by means of the *Mariensky* Canal. The cataracts in it, though not of consequence, still render the return of barks difficult; they are now clearing with success; but, at all events, the making a towing-path will be necessary. Till now, these vessels



were worked up, at great expense, by human labour. The return of a simple galliot, from the *Ladoga* to the *Onega* Lake, costs two hundred *roubles*. On this river are some private dock-yards, for building ships, some of which have even reached the *Indies*.

A considerable number of ships sail through the Lake of *Ladoga*, to *St. Petersburg*, from the towns of *Olonetz*, *Serdopol*, and *Kexholm*.

Besides the above-mentioned rivers, the following take their course to the *Ladoga* Lake.

The *IANESH*, a small stream.

*RUSCOLA*, and *VOXSA*, larger than the *Ianesh*, but are equally incompetent to give room for the extension of inland navigation. The extreme rapidity of their currents in general, and particularly a cataract called the *Imatra*, in the *Voxsa*, one of the most terrible known, render navigation totally impracticable.

*Inland Navigation from the VOLGA, by means of the Rivers MOLOGA, TIGHVINKA, and SASH.*

*The Rivers forming this Division of Inland Navigation, are,*

The *MOLOGA*, which becomes navigable at the estuary of the *Tzagodotza*, which falls into it.

*TZAGODOTZA*; the upper part called *Lida*.



It is navigable for vessels not drawing more than two feet water, when fully laden: into it falls the *Somina*, which is even shallow at the wharf of the same name: at its upper part 200 boats are built, called *tifenky*, some of which serve as transports in this navigation; others are sent for sale to the *Volga*.

The *GOUIN* has some cataracts, but vessels go up and down this river.

*TIGHVINKA*, from the town of *Tighvin*, to where it joins the *Sásh*: it is sufficiently deep for the kind of vessels employed; but from the town, to its source out of the Lake *Oerskoe*, it has either stony or gravelly bottom, and is more like a torrent than a river.

*SASH*. During a whole century, a track was sought for, to unite the wharfs of *Tighvin* and *Sominsk*. *PETER THE FIRST* proposed doing it, by joining the upper part of the *Tighvinka*, through some lakes, with the *Somina*: no other proofs remain of any attempt to carry this plan into execution, but what are gathered from tradition, and the ruin of a house built by his order on the spot intended for the reservoir. Another plan, proposed by General *Resanof*, fixed the point of separation at the little Lake *Krupino*, the upper part of the *Tighvinka* serving as a



canal, by building thereon seventeen sluices. It was proved, on examination, that the reservoir could not furnish a sufficiency of water for the canal intended to serve instead of that of *Vyshney Voloshok*; and, consequently, the chief view to avoid the *Borovitzky Falls* was frustrated. But, on transferring the point of separation to the little River *Voltshan*, it was found practicable to establish there a sufficient reservoir, not for barks, but only for such kind of vessels as are employed on the *Tighvinka* and *Somina*, because the *Gorum* and *Somina* are too deficient in water to admit vessels of the size of the barks. This circumstance prompted General Dedenef to propose the junction of the *Tighvinka* with the *Lida*, which was to form the point of separation by a canal of seventy-six *versts*, furnished with thirteen sluices, with iron chains, and of four or five gates, with a fall of water of no less than eight feet. From the *Lida*, another canal of seven *versts* was to unite the whole with the *Kolpa*, which falls into the *Sheksna*. But, on due investigation, it proved that the indicated places would furnish still less water than those pointed out by General Resanof. Besides, the line of direction proposed by General Dedenef led, in some places, through



eminences that required digging eight fathoms (fifty-six feet) in depth; in others, through low grounds, where dykes and dams were to be erected, and even stone aqueducts built, to convey the water of the canal over rivulets which crossed its course. Half a century would hardly have sufficed for the execution of such a stupendous enterprise. This work, had it even been executed, would not have answered, for want of water; as the *Lida*, the proposed point of separation, has hardly a sufficiency to supply its eight sluices. The difficulties attending the plans of Generals *Dedenef* and *Resanof* being evident, a new track was sought for, and discovered in 1800—1801; and, in 1802, another canal was begun.

*Inland Navigation from the VOLGA, by means of the Rivers SHEKSNA and VITEGRA.*

*The Rivers belonging to this Division are,*

The SHEKSNA, the largest of those falling into the *Volga*. Vessels go from *Ribinska* to *Belosersk*; from thence, by the *Beloe Lake*, or *Beloozero*, to the River *Kofgia*, and by it as far as the wharf of *Badoshka*. The trade of *Kargopole* is carried to the *Sheksna*, through the Lake *Voge*, whence the goods are transported by land, forty *versts*, to the River



*Proma*, which falls into the *Sheksna*. The vessels from the *Volga* to the wharf of *Badoshka* are there unloaded, and their cargoes carried fifty-five *versts*, by land, to the city of *Vitegra*, then reloaded into galliots, and by the River *Svir* conveyed to *St. Petersburg*.

The rivers *Kofgia* and *Vitegra* are to be joined by a canal of five *versts* and a half, having thirteen stone sluices, with a descent, or fall, of six or seven feet. The plan requires only to be executed, to make this navigation completely safe. PETER THE FIRST had it already in view, but his demise put a stop to the work. The public-spirited representations (or rather patronage) of the present Empress Dowager, MARIA FEDOROVNA, to the Emperor PAUL, procured an order, in 1799, for a canal to be dug, and thence called the *Mariensky*, as a monument of her patriotism.

*The following Rivers fall into the SHEKSNA:*

**The LOUDA.** The lower part is pretty navigable; and a number of barks are constructed on it. OULOMA and SLAVENKA furnish also conveniences for building of barks. The respective heads of these rivers approximate the Lake *Koubenskoé*, out of which issues one of the principal sources of the Northern *Dvina*.



SOUCHONA, perfectly navigable; and a number of vessels go from *Vologda* to *Archangel*.

It was supposed that it was possible to effect a junction between the *Ouloma* and the *Slavenka*; and, in consequence of a survey in 1800, some tracks were found that promised success. The object of this plan was, first, to open a water communication between *St. Petersburg* and the city of *Vologda*; and, secondly, to establish a like communication between *Archangel* and *St. Petersburg*. One of these tracks led through a canal of five *versts* (to be made), with a fall (or descent of water of twenty-five in that space) through the Lake *Blagovefzenskoye* (out of which issues the River *Parosovitza*, and falls into the Lake *Koubenskoe*), *Kemsi*, *Vaserinskoe*, *Oulamofskoe*, and *Severskoe*, and thence to the River *Slavenka*. The other track was nearly through the same lakes, but turned to the River *Ouloma*, which river must be first made navigable.

The *YAGRETZA*; not navigable, and simply a small rivulet. Some barks are built on it.

*PIOMA*. This river formerly formed a part of the navigation from *Novogorod* to *Archangel*. From the River *Sheksna*, the vessels were towed up the *Pioma*, twenty *versts*; thence the goods were carried by land, forty-five *versts*, to the Lake *Voge*; there re-loaded



into other vessels, which went through the little River *Lourda*, as far as the Lake *Latzé*, out of which issues the River *Onega*, on which the navigation continued to the village *Markomonsa*, where the great Cataracts begin: the goods were then again unshipped, and carried by land nine or ten *versts*, to the little River *Yamsscha*, through which, and the *Scheleksa*, entered then the *Dvina*.

The Lake *BELOOZERO* is not deep or dangerous; the vessels employed on it (*belozerky*<sup>1</sup>), are much better constructed than those that frequent the track of *Vyshney Voloshok*, and last from eight to ten years.

*Rivers falling into the Lake BELOOZERO, or White Lake.*

The *OUCHTOMA*, not navigable; having its source in the neighbourhood of the Lake *Voge*, from which it is divided by mountains.

*KEMA*. No vessels frequent it; but timber is floated down.

The *KOFGIA*. By this river, vessels went only as far as the wharf of *Badoshka*. When the *Mariensky* Canal is finished, they will be able to proceed to its head, that is, fifteen *versts* further than *Badoshk*.

---

(1) A species of small craft thus called.



When the plan of making the *Mariensky* Canal was adopted, it was resolved to make the River *Vitegra* more navigable, by digging canals round the dangerous place, and erecting nineteen sluices; which work is already in hand. The river is navigable from the head of the canal to the Lake of *Onega*, a space of fifty-five *versts*, and into which it empties itself. Only about the extent of fifteen *versts* is necessary to be worked on now.

*The following Streams fall into the River VITEGRA.*  
The KALL, TALITZA, YAND, BOL, TIGHISMA.

These inconsiderable streams are of no other use but to form an extraordinary reservoir of water for supplying the *Mariensky* Canal, in case of need.

From the River *Vitegra* the vessels enter the *Onega*, which they navigate sixty *versts*, to the source of the *Svir*. Although the navigation of the Lake of *Onega* is not so dangerous as that of the *Ladoga*, the passage of barks or floats of timber is not practicable. In consequence of a proper survey, a track was discovered, which admitted of a canal being dug through or across the rivulets *Megra* and *Oshta*, from the estuary of the *Vitegra* to the source of the *Svir*, by which the navigation of the *Onega* will be avoided, and the return of barks facilitated to



their respective wharfs. The canal is to be dug seven feet lower than the level of the water in the lake, which makes all sluices, &c. unnecessary.

*Rivers falling into the LAKE ONEGA.*

The OSHTA, METRA, inconsiderable rivulets, and not navigated, but some galliots are built on them.

VITEGRA, described before. At present, this river is navigated only by 130 to 160 vessels.

The *Mariensky* Canal, when finished, will open a passage to many thousands.

ANDOMA, not navigated, but galliots built on it.

VODLA, the most considerable of all the rivers falling into the Lake *Onega*: it may be called the source of the *Svir* and *Neva*. It had an immense quantity of water, but its dreadful cataracts render navigation absolutely impossible: unless just at its estuary, it is rather a mighty torrent than a river.

These difficulties did not however discourage PETER THE FIRST, who was sensible of the vast advantages that would accrue to the empire from a water communication between *St. Petersburg* and *Archangel*. The survey being made, it appeared that the easiest track was through the very *Vodla*, supposing that, by proper works, &c. a passage could be effected



over the Cataracts; from this river the vessels were to go up the rivulet *Scherevia*, by help of sluices, to the village *Voloka*, whence a canal of five *versts* was to be made to the Lake *Voloshkoe*, which was to form the point of separation. From this lake issues the River *Voloshka*, emptying itself into the *Keni* Lake, which gives birth to a considerable river of the same name, falling into the *Onega* River, down which the navigation was to proceed, to the antient wharf of the *Novogorodians*, at the village *Markomousa*; thence, by a canal of five or six *versts*, to the River *Yamtsa*, through which, by the help of sluices, to pass into the Northern *Dvina*. On a new survey, in 1800, it appeared that not only enormous sums were requisite to make the Cataracts of the *Vodla* passable, but doubts were entertained, whether the proposed point of separation, at the Lake *Voloshkoe*, could furnish the necessary water: but the chief obstacle was found to be from the respective situations of the rivers *Yamtsa* and *Onega*, the latter having an elevation above the former, of 117 in the extent of 100 fathoms (700 feet Eng.), where it is impossible to dig, or make use of a canal by any known means. The *Yamtsa* could never furnish a sufficiency of water, even were a canal dug, of three or four *versts* long, and thirty feet deep, at a great expense, through some



eminences, which of themselves produce no springs. The project was therefore laid by, as impracticable.

The TALABITZA, PHILIPPI, and SISLA; insignificant rivulets, and of no use whatever.

The POVENTZA, with an immense body of water, is a continued cataract, from its source, at the Lake *Volga*, to its estuary, at that of *Onega*.

In PETER THE FIRST'S reign, a junction of the Lake *Onega* with the *White Sea* was projected, by means of the river (the *Poventza*), conjointly with either the *Vigh* or the *Soumma*. At the persuasion of some merchants, a survey was actually made in 1800. It appeared that there was a possibility of conducting the water of the Lake *Vodla*, whence issues the *Poventza*, to the Lake *Matco*, or to the River *Telekina*, whose source it forms, by means of a morass, at the foot of the mountain *Macelga*; and from thence by a circuitous canal of seven *versts*, to be dug round the Falls of the *Poventza* and the *Vigh*, to join the River *Onega* with the above-mentioned *Macelga* mountain. The *Vodla* Lake, being twenty-nine feet higher than that of *Matco*, forms a most copious reservoir of water, (being the highest receptacle of this element belonging to the Division of the *White-Sea* Navigation).



But the line of direction of this canal being through a stony ground, though covered by a morassy surface; 15,000 cubic fathoms in extent in all its parts, with seventy sluices; the question is, whether the supposed advantages accruing from this project would ever repay the enormous expense attending its execution?

The MOUMBASCHA and KOUM approximate the Lake *Vigh*, so near, that a junction was attempted; but high mountains made it impracticable.

The TZOBINA, and LIMSHA; insignificant rivulets of water.

*Rivers falling into, or flowing towards, the*  
WHITE SEA.

The KEMA, full of cataracts and torrents, unfit for navigation, but admitting different branches of industry.

VIGH, issues from a small lake, situate not far from that of *Vodla*: from beginning to end, it is a torrent: it takes its course through a lake of the same name, and empties itself into the *White Sea*, by a multiplicity of dreadful cataracts, at the wharf of *Snoka*. Between the Falls, the river is very deep, and sometimes, for some *versts*, it does not appear to have any current: from these seeming pools issue the most tremendous shoots of water. The



estuary is insufficiently deep to admit ships drawing ten feet at the lowest ebb. One branch thereof forms a pretty safe harbour, for at least a hundred vessels, of that description. It is to be observed, that the Lake *Vigh*, through which this river takes its course, is the great receptacle of water in these parts, from different rivers, issuing from small lakes in its neighbourhood, and is interspersed with a number of islands. The principal river falling into the *Vigh*, is,

The **SIGHISHA**, issuing from the Lake *Sigh*, considerable of itself, and less intersected by cataracts than any in its vicinity.

The **SOUMA**, very inconsiderable, full of falls, and not navigable: at its estuary is the wharf of *Soumsk*, which frequently serves as a depot for the tools and other necessaries for the Admiralty of *Archangel*, brought thither from *St. Petersburg* during the summer, by the Lake of *Onega*, as far as *Poventza*, and thence by the winter road to *Soumsk*, to be shipped the next summer for *Archangel*: so that no less than two years are spent in this conveyance. This place does not deserve the name of a port, as, at low water, vessels of the smallest burden are obliged to lie in an open road, four *versts* off, which extent is perfectly dry at low water.



Twelve *versts* from the estuary of the *Souma* are the Salines of *Yalovitzky*: near these is a small, but a safe cove. The Admiralty caused a quay to be constructed; where vessels may ride in thirteen feet water, at the lowest ebb. This spot is more eligible than the *Souma*, for a depot of stores for *Archangel*.

The tides on the coast of the *White Sea* are from five to seven feet.

*Small Rivers falling into the WHITE SEA.*

The *KALESHINKA*, *KOUGHTA*, *OUNESHMA*, *SOSNOFKA*, *SHOUNKA*, and the *NIMENKA*, are not navigated; their estuaries have considerable fisheries, serving as marine stations for the port; the adjacent country being impassable, in summer, for a considerable distance from the coast, morasses and rocky precipices intersecting it in every direction.

The River *ONEGA* forms a separate division of inland navigation: its source is from the Lake *Vöd*. In the great map of *RUSSIA* this lake is called the *Vol*, and in its course to the Lake *Latzi* it is called *Sved*, and on crossing this lake receives the appellation of *Onega*. It is navigable to a small place, twenty *versts* below *Kargopol*; when, at this spot, torrents and cataracts, near *Marcomousa*, can only be passed in spring, during the high water then prevailing.



During that season, some floats of timber, and a number of vessels, called *karbasy*, with about twenty or thirty barks, pass on to the town of *Onega*. This navigation is decreasing from year to year, and is, for the greatest part, on account of Government.

*In the River ONEGA fall the following Springs.*

The *VOLOKSA* (the Upper). A great quantity of timber could be floated down this river; and even during the high water in spring, vessels could pass, though it is full of rapids and stones: notwithstanding, thirty or forty vessels pass it, of 300 to 400 *pouds* burden, with dried fish. These vessels come from different lakes, and go down by the Upper *Vodla* to the Rivulet *Tzerevia*, up which they proceed to the landing-place, from whence the vessels and cargoes are carried by land five *versts* to the *Voloshkoe* Lake; through which they proceed to the Lake *Ken*, and by the river of the same name to the *Onega*.

*MOSHA*, the principal river of those falling into the *Onega*: it is capable of being navigated, did the climate permit the country to be cultivated, or furnish the inhabitants with the means of subsistence by any branch of industry. Down this river a vast quantity of *Listvenishno* timber is floated, the adjacent



country abounding with this wood: it is conveyed by water to *Markamoussa*, and from thence carried, by land, to the *Sheleksa*, by which it goes down the *Dvina* to *Archangel*. The *IKSA*, *SINTUGA*, *KOSHA*, *MITUGA*, and *KODENA*, are small rivulets, full of rapids and stones.

---

*Division of Inland Communication belonging to the Northern DVINA.*

The *DVINA*, one of the largest rivers in *Europe*, with its different branches, is deserving of particular attention. It is navigable, and a great traffic is carried thereon, and the streams that fall into it, to *Archangel*, the only port in possession of *Russia* till the eighteenth century. It empties itself into the *White Sea*, by five different channels: two of these only are navigable.

*Rivers falling into the DVINA.*

The *PINEGA*: timber is floated down this river. *VITZEGDA*: into this river falls the Northern *Keltma*, which it was intended to unite with a southern river of the same name, that joins the *Kama*. (*Vide* “The Section concerning the navigation of the *Volga*.”) A Canal,



proposed by General *Souchtelen*, was begun; but the war put a stop to the work. At a small expense, a new branch of navigation would have been opened between the provinces of *Permia*, *Viathka*, &c. and *Archangel*; not only for the purposes of trade, but the conveyance of timber for the Admiralty.

VAGA. Its source being from a morass, is consequently little fit for navigation, but some timber is floated on this river.

UGA, and Lower *Souchona*, two of the principal branches of the *Dvina*: the latter is deserving of principal consideration, as great quantities of grain and other merchandize are transported by it to *Archangel*, from *Vologda* and its neighbourhood. Its source is from the Lake *Koubenska*, by means of which it is intended to open a communication between the *Souchona* and River *Seleksa*.

---

#### DIVISION THE SECOND.

##### *Finland Waters.*

The NEVA. The advantages of this river have already been described, as it opens a communication between the *Volga* and the port of *St. Petersburg* and *Cronstadt*.



*Between ST. PETERSBURG and SCHLUSSELBURG,  
the following Streams fall into the NEVA.*

The IOSNA, and ISHOR: though inconsiderable, small barks frequent them; also timber, and wood for fuel, floated.

OCHTA, not navigable.

MOIKA, and IONTALKA, are canals dug through the city of *St. Petersburg*, for the reception of some barks from *Vyshney Voloshok*.

*Rivers on the Coast of FINLAND.*

The KUMEN is the outlet of the water from numberless lakes in *Finland*; it is not navigable but at its estuary, where is now the station of the galley fleet, or port of *Rotsenzalme*.

At the building of different fortifications on the frontier, it was thought necessary to make a communication by water between the respective fortresses, to avoid passing the line of demarcation by land, which they were formerly obliged to do: for this purpose canals were dug; through these, and some lakes, a passage by water may be effected, round the *Swedish* frontier, even as far as *Nenschlot*.

The KOUTVALENTAISKOY, KOUTVELENTRIPOLSKOY, KAFKINSKOY, KOUKOTAIPOLSKOY, and TELETAIPOLSKOY, flow in various directions,



and through different places, from *Wilmánstrand* to *Nenschlot*.

*Rivers on the Coast of* INGERMANLAND.

The *LUGA*; small, but in spring, during the high water, vessels and floats of wood pass, from the neighbourhood of the town of *Luga*, to *Narva*.

*NAROVA*, is only navigable from the town of *Narva* to its falling into the Gulph of *Finland*.

In the course of this river, from its source at the extensive Lake of *Peypus*, to the town of *Narva*, are such cataracts (one of which is fourteen feet perpendicular) as will ever render the navigation of this river absolutely impracticable. From the *Plusa*, barks and timber are conveyed to the *Narova*, for the port of *Narva*. This river is remarkable for its great annual inundations in spring. The Lake *Pskof*, which is only a continuation of the Lake *Peypus*, *Tzudshoé*, being one body of water, is more remarkable for its fisheries than the navigation carried thereon: some barks, however, pass through it, from the Cataracts of the *Narova* and the *Embach*, to *Pskof*. Several rivers fall into it: the *Velikaia* is the chief, as some barks pass through it from the neighbourhood of *Opotska*, during its high water in spring. Its bottom is full



of stones, and has many rapids and whirlpools.

The *Vo* flows from the Lake *Vagoula* near *Verro*, and falls into the *Peypus*, or *Pskof* Lake. It is projected to unite the Lake *Vagoula* with the *Schwartzbach*, by a branch of the River *Aa* (*Gavia*), falling into the *Baltic* near *Riga*, which would be of considerable advantage to the trade of that port.

The *EMBACH* falls also into *Peypus*. Many vessels pass through it, from the vicinity of the city of *Dornat* to *Pernan*: this river joins the Lake *Urief*. Means are sought to unite this river, by a canal, with *Navat*, a principal branch of the *Phinert*, towards *Pernan*.

#### *Rivers on the Coast of ESTONIA and LIVONIA.*

From the mouth of the *Narova*, to the port of *Pernan*, only small rivulets are to be found, full of water-falls. The *Brihitma*, near *Reval*, *Yasovala*, *Fena*, *Vighterbach*, &c. are the principal, but only serve as watering-places for the fleet, in time of war.

It was supposed practicable, in 1793, to join the *Finnere* with the *Embach* by means of a canal, and thereby open a communication between the Lakes *Virtz* and the River



*Navast*; and, consequently, with the Lake *Peypus*, and the adjacent country, to *Dorpat*. During the high water in spring, a considerable number of vessels pass the *Finnere*, to the last-mentioned port.

Were the projected plan of General *De Witt* put into execution, to enable vessels to pass by the *Aa* (*Gavia*), which empties itself into the *Baltic*, not far from the estuary of the Southern *Dvina* or *Cluna*, an uninterrupted communication between *Riga* and the *Peypus* would be established. The canal necessary to be dug, is to be of small extent, but the river itself requires much labour to be made perfectly navigable. The Rivulet *Schwartzbach*, having a firm bottom, may be converted into a canal, with only one sluice to join the Lake *Vagoula*: the River *Vo*, necessary for this communication, requires also to be cleared, and three or four sluices built. This plan was proposed for execution at private expense, but has not commenced. Nor is it of immediate consequence, as already great traffic may be carried on from the *Peypus*, by the government of *Pskof*, through the *Narova*. The advantage of a passage through the *Schwartzbach* would be great indeed, were it to lead to an inland water communication between the ports of *St. Petersburg* and *Riga*, to avoid going by sea, particularly in time of war.



The Southern *Dvina*, or *Duna*, being the chief outlet into the *Baltic*, after the *Neva*, from all the interior provinces as far south as *Kiof*, for the exportation of their products, forms a separate division of inland navigation. This river is navigable to the town of *Sourash*. About one thousand barks, with goods, frequent it annually, besides a great number of rafts for timber and mast wood. This traffic is likely to continue, notwithstanding the great difficulty and expenses attending the navigation of the river, which, from the very town of *Drisno*, is filled with stones, some under water, some projecting above it. All possible means were adopted to deepen and widen the channel, which, at the estuary, is also subject to be choked up, by moving bodies of sand. It was supposed, that by increasing the natural current or stream of the river (or increasing the rapidity), by narrowing it with dykes or dams, these bars to navigation would have been removed; but the execution of this plan proved not only abortive, but very pernicious, as it caused an inundation which threatened with destruction the low country about *Riga*: this was only saved by the undermining or washing away of the dykes, and the stream making itself a new channel, or outlet, at a hollow road called the *Duna-ravin*. After the stream had taken this new course, it



was supposed, that, as only one sand-bank, of 150 feet in extent, with seven feet water, remained, and obstructed the passage of ships drawing six feet, it might be deepened, particularly during the winter, by working on the ice with certain machines in use at Plymouth (*dragues*). This work could not, at any rate, be executed in less than ten years; and from the constant accumulation of sand, must ever be continued, as at the River *Charante* in *France*. There is a road for ships, five *versts* from the estuary of the *Dvina*, at *Dunamund*, with fourteen feet water, and fit for ships drawing thirteen feet; but its situation will not admit of any amelioration, whatever safe artificial haven or port might be constructed on the left shore, both for men-of-war and merchant ships; but an enterprise so stupendous has hardly ever been attempted; and it would require such immense sums, that the Board has resolved not to enter upon it, nor attempt deepening the passage at the *Damba*.

*The following Rivers fall into the Southern DVINA  
or DUNA.*

The *BULDERA*, which joins it at the fortress of *Dunamund*. Vessels navigate this river, passing *Milan* as far as *Bansk*, near which it divides itself into two branches; the one



called *Monsha*, the other *Lavenna*. Both branches have falls and rapids, but are capable of improvement, particularly the *Lavenna*, and might be easily made navigable: the last is to be joined with the River *Niemen*, by means of a canal of ten *versts*, and the River *Nevegia*. By this new water conveyance, articles of trade, and necessities of life, may be directly carried to *Riga* from the fruitful provinces of *Poland*, instead of being, as now is the case, transported to *Memel* and *Königsburg*, and there sold at low prices: of which more hereafter, when the River *Niemen* is treated of. The navigation of the *Bludera* deserves even now some attention, in consideration of the timber floated down to *Riga* for exportation.

The *YAVGHEL*, two branches of the same name, unite with the lake so called, which empties itself, by a large natural canal, (*Stin-sea*, or lake), near the estuary of the *Dvina*. Another small river joins the *Stin-sea* with the *Verga-sea*, which could be united with the River *Aa* by a canal of some few *versts*: by this a new water conveyance would be opened with the Lake *Peypus*, and the government of *Pskof*. Some articles, such as provisions, charcoal, wood for fuel, &c. are carried to *Riga*, by this river.



The OGHÉRA, full of stones, is not capable of any improvement.

The PERZA, equally stony with the foregoing, and not to be made navigable without great expense.

YEFCEET is a considerable river, and might be navigated during high and middle water, were some stones removed, and cataracts improved: this plan is now in contemplation.

DRIZA. During high water, in spring, some wood, for fuel, is floated down this river.

DRIZNA has its source in some morasses in *Livonia*, is full of stones, and of no use whatsoever.

POLATSKA is totally unnavigable; and, even if improved at great expense, could never benefit trade.

OULLA has for a long time been frequented; thirty large barks go down from the town of *Leppelaz*; timber and mast-wood is floated down, which were towed up the River *Beresen* (belonging to the *Dnieper* Division) as far as the Lake *Peto*, from whence they were transported by land to the *Yessa*: this falls into the Lake *Belo*, below the *Leppel*, whence the *Oulla* has its source. Upon examination, after taking possession of *Lithuania*, near the spot where the land-carriage was made, it appeared practicable to effect a communication by water between the Lake



*Plavio*, the source of the Rivulet *Cergontza* which falls into the *Beresen*, and the Lake *Bereshta*, the source of another rivulet of the same name, which falls into the River *Yessa*, ten *versts* above *Leppel*. For this purpose it was necessary to dig a canal of eight *versts*, with four sluices, and to make circuitous cuts in some parts of the Rivers *Cerguza* and *Bereshté*, the first of seven *versts*, and three sluices; and on the *Bereshté*, two *versts*, and two sluices. On the *Oulla* itself it is necessary to build four sluices, and clean the bed of the river: all this is begun; and in 1805, it is supposed, it will be completed. By this track, a water communication will be opened between the *Black Sea* and the *Baltic*; and the conveyance of the products, not only of the province of *Minsk*, but of *White* and *Little Russia*, and the *Polish Ukraine*, to *Riga*, will be facilitated. Another plan was proposed, to unite the above-mentioned seas, by means of the Upper *Dvina* (*Duna*), in the neighbourhood of the town *Babinovitzey*, with the Upper *Dnieper*; but, independent of the extraordinary labour, it appeared that there was an insufficiency of water.

The *Obole*. Some wood and provisions are conveyed down this river in spring, during high water.



The OUSHSTKA. This stream was, by a former plan, intended to form the means of communication between the *Dvina* and the *Lovata*, falling into the Lake *Ilmen*, as a new track by water from *White Russia*. On the execution of the plan projected to unite the *Dnieper* and the Southern *Dvina* about *Babinovitzey*, the conveyance by water may be extended even to *St. Petersburg*, from *Little Russia*, &c.; and the same track may open a water communication between the last-mentioned city and *Riga*: for this purpose it was intended to dig a canal along the *Oushstka* (which is too shallow), from its source at the Lake *Oushstka*; this was to serve as the principal point of separation, or common reservoir to the River *Pola*, at the village *Vlaskova*, and thence to *Veliky Lughy*; but it is not decided whether the above lake is sufficiently stored with water for so extensive a communication: at all events, the advantages that are to be expected from this project are such as deserve the greatest attention and examination, as to the practicability of execution, at any expense whatsoever.

#### *Rivers in* COURLAND.

Most rivers in this province are insignificant;



hardly navigable; full of Falls; and at times quite dry.

The IRBA, quite useless, has its source from a considerable lake, called *Lestmesha*.

The VINDA, more considerable, has its source in *Lithuania*, but is only navigable to the town of *Goldingen*, where great waterfalls bar all passage. During the reign of the native Dukes, a junction of this river with the *Niemen* was meditated, but these cataracts were found to be insuperable obstacles. The port of *Vindaf* is at its estuary; the trade there is considerable, and has much increased since the entrance thereof has been made more convenient.

LIBA, an insignificant rivulet, falls into the *Bobchoe* Lake, adjoining the *Baltic*, on which is situate the port of *Liban*, of considerable trade.

HERLIGHEN, AA; unnoticed, and serves only as the boundary between *Russia* and *Prussia*.

---

*Division of Communication by the NIEMEN.*

The NIEMEN (the *Memel* of the *Germans*), one of the most interesting rivers of *European Russia*. By means of this river the most lucrative trade is carried on, in the products



of all *Lithuania*, and part of *Volhynia*: on finishing the *Oginsky Canal*, it will become the chief track of conveyance for those of the *Ukraine*, and all the other provinces near the *Euxine*, to the *Baltic*. Unfortunately, the trade thereon takes its course to foreign ports, greatly to the disadvantage of the native merchants. To *Memel*, situate at its estuary, a quantity of timber, mostly for ship-building, to the amount of some millions, is annually floated down; as well as some hundreds of barks, with grain, hemp, flax, wax, potash, &c. A trade of equal amount is carried on with *Königsburg*, by the way of *Fredericsgraben*. By opening water communication, by means of a canal, between the River *Nevegia*, falling into the *Niemen*, and the *Lavenna*, which flows into the *Dvina*, this lucrative commerce would revert to *Riga*, and the traders be exonerated from the impositions they suffer from dealing with foreign merchants, who fix the prices at their sole will and pleasure; and, consequently, advantages might accrue even from dealing with the same foreign commissioners, in a port belonging to their own country. Besides the timber floated down the *Niemen*, from five to six hundred large barks frequent it annually, most of which return home with



foreign merchandize. This river will admit of the navigation of *galliot*s, and other masted vessels, to the Falls of *Kofno*.

Although the *Niemen* has been frequented for some centuries, it does not appear that any effectual measures were ever taken to improve its navigation. At the upper part it has sandy shallows; in the middle are Falls. In the reign of the last King of *Poland*, the cataracts were attempted to be cleared; but the work was carried on so unscientifically, as to produce no effect. In general, the *Niemen* is capable of improvement, at a small expense. The establishing of towing-paths is now the chief object for the return of vessels, independent of *Kofno*. There are three other great wharfs on this river, viz. *Grodno*, *Mosty*, and *Stolbtzy*.

*Rivers belonging to the NIEMEN Division of  
Inland Navigation.*

**THE NOVA.** Only a little wood is floated down this river.

**DUBITZA.** Some barks frequent it, though it is not much larger than the *Nova*. It was intended to join it with *Vindaf*; but cataracts at *Goldingen*, and other obstacles in digging the canal, frustrated the project.



NEVEGIA. As before mentioned, this river is to be the new track, or the means of joining the *Niemen* and the port of *Riga*. Its lower part is already so navigable as to admit of ships and galliots frequenting the sea, but only as far as the town of *Koydany*: from this place it becomes so rapid, that sluices must be had recourse to, if the projected junction of the *Dvina* and *Niemen* is to take place. Of this new track, mention was already made, under the article of the river *Buldera*.

The *VILIA*, another great branch of the *Niemen*: about a hundred barks frequent it annually, principally with provisions. The rivulets *Svitonsha* and *Simiana* fall into it; through these, in spring, some vessels and floats of timber are conveyed.

MERETZINKA, the LEBEDINKA, and BERESINKA, totally unfit for navigation; and even if rendered in some degree so, would never repay the expense.

SHARRA is, of all the branches of the *Niemen*, the most favourable for extending the navigation. By means of the *Oginsky Canal*, a communication will be opened through it, with the rivers *Yatzold*, *Pripit*, and the *Dnieper*; and, consequently, a new track of water communication established with the *Baltic*, from the *Ukraine*, *Little Russia*, *Volhynia*, and



*Podolia.* This work is of the highest importance in its consequences, as it will enable the inhabitants of these fruitful provinces to dispose of their products, which till now they have not had the means to do; and which circumstance has plunged them into that inertness of character, for which they are remarkable. The junction of these rivers will greatly facilitate the supply necessary for the Government depots of warlike stores on the frontier, from the *Baltic* to the very *Dniester*. The *Sharra* is already, in some places, tolerably navigable; to wit, from the town of *Stonima*, to its estuary in the *Niemen*. From *Stonima* upward, to the Canal of *Oginsky*, improvement is necessary: above the canal, the river is absorbed in the vast morasses of that country.

To the Division of the *Baltic* Inland Navigation belongs the Western *Bugg*, or *Bog*, as the chief branch of the Upper *Vistula*. Middle-sized barks, conducted by *Podolians*, and by the inhabitants of the Southern *Galicia*, go through the *Bog* to the *Vistula*, and thence to *Dantzic*, where they sell their merchandize at a little profit, and provide themselves with foreign necessaries, viz. *salt*, some oil, sugar, &c. for their return home. Inconvenient and circuitous as this track is, the amount of the trade is no



less than four millions annually; this is carried on from the wharfs situate in *Russia*; viz. *Ustilook, Kritnitz, Kladnef, Bengugh, Litho, Brest, and Opalin*. The customs are collected at *Brest*. Without doubt this traffic may be improved; but the question is; Whether it is advantageous to the *Russian* Crown and to its subjects? It is difficult to prove that it is, as all the profits remain with the *Elbing* and *Dantzic* merchants. The only advantage accruing to the native seller is, that he has the opportunity of procuring foreign returns in kind, for his own products; but he never goes back with money. The merchandize thus procured, he cannot otherwise dispose of at home, but by barter for domestic products, with which he is again forced to go to *Dantzic*, to be disposed of there in the same manner as before.

*Rivers falling into the BUGG or BOG, from the  
RUSSIAN side.*

The MUCHAVITZA falls into the *Bog* at *Lithán Brest*, and is the only one worth notice, inasmuch as this river serves for a part of the canal proposed to be dug by the late King *Stanislaus Augustus*, to join the *Pina*, one of the chief branches of the *Pripit* (belonging to the *Dnieper* division), with the *Bog*; whereby a new track of water commu-



nication would be opened between the *Dnieper*, or the *Black Sea*, and the *Baltic*. If the *Oginsky Canal* opened a communication, by the *Niemen*, to *Königsburg* and *Memel*, so the *Muchavitzkoy*, or the *King's Canal*, would have been of infinite more advantage to the then existing Republic; as the same convenient mode of conveyance would have been extended through the *Vistula* to *Warsaw*, and from thence to *Elbing* and *Dantzic*. This canal was already finished, and the upper parts of the *Pina* and *Muchavitzza* rendered navigable; but it then appeared that the whole was effected upon wrong principles; first, sluices were thought necessary; and, secondly, no proper examination or levelling had been made of the country, in the line of direction of the passage, which was principally through low and marshy ground, wherein it was supposed the water would accumulate, to the proper height; but it was found, that the water from these morasses, the sources of the *Muchavitzza*, (or rather a branch thereof, *Mochalovla*,) has a descent, or fall, of thirty-seven feet to the *Pina*. It was evident, therefore, that, without the help of sluices, this canal would rather be the means of drying or draining the morasses, than of any



other use, as it contains water only in the spring; therefore the barks that profited by this season, to go up the *Pripit*, could never return the same track: in July the canal is perfectly dry. To make this canal of use, the erection of nine or ten sluices is absolutely necessary: particularly to answer certain military frontier purposes.

---

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

---

Printed by R. WATTS,  
Crown Court, Temple Bar.

















Clarke, Edward Daniel,

Travels in various countries of Europe, Asia and Africa

Bd.: 1 = Pt. 1,[1]

London 1816

lt.sing. 241 mp-1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10466563-1